HYUNDAI

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all HYUNDAI models and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the U.S. Department of Transportation and other federal or state agencies.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

HYUNDAI VEHICLE OWNER PRIVACY POLICY

Your Hyundai vehicle may be equipped with technologies and services that use information collected, generated, recorded or stored by the vehicle. Hyundai has created a Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy to explain how these technologies and services collect use and share this information.

You may read our Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy on the Hyundaiusa.com website at:
https://www.hyundaiusa.com/owner-privacy-policy.aspx

If you would like to receive a hard copy of our Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy, please contact our Customer Connect Center at:

Hyundai Customer Care
P.O. Box 20850
Fountain Valley, CA 92728
800-633-5151
consumeraffairs@hmausa.com

Hyundai's Customer Connect Center representatives are available Monday through Friday, between the hours of 5:00 AM and 7:00 PM PST and Saturday and Sunday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST (English).

For Customer Connect Center assistance in Spanish or Korean, representatives are available Monday through Friday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST.

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAIs. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. HYUNDAI dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA

⚠ CAUTION

Severe vehicle damage may result from the use of poor quality lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-6 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2019 HYUNDAI Motor America. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor America.

GUIDE TO HYUNDAI GENUINE PARTS

1. What are HYUNDAI Genuine Parts?

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are the same parts used by HYUNDAI Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability for our customers.

2. Why should you use genuine parts?

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Damage caused by using imitation, counterfeit or used salvage parts is not covered under the HYUNDAI New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other HYUNDAI warranty.

In addition, any damage to or failure of HYUNDAI Genuine Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by any HYUNDAI Warranty.

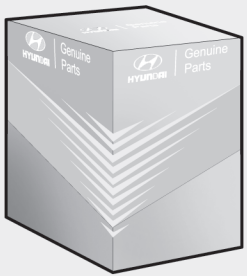
3. How can you tell if you are purchasing HYUNDAI Genuine Parts?

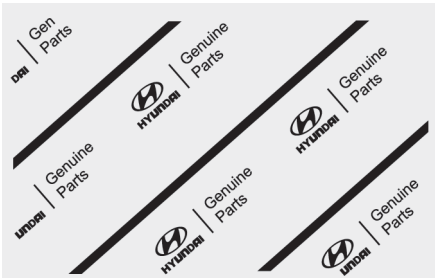
Look for the HYUNDAI Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts exported to the U.S. are packaged with labels written only in English.

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized HYUNDAI Dealerships.

HYUNDAI | Genuine Parts





HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. To gain an overview of the contents of your Owner's Manual, use the Table of Contents in the front of the manual. The first page of each Chapter includes a detailed Table of Contents of the topics in that Chapter.

To quickly locate information about your vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in this manual and the page number where it can be found.

For your convenience, we have incorporated tabs on the right-hand page edges. These tabs are coded with the Chapter titles to assist you with navigating through the manual.

SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.

This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

  In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

⚠ WARNING

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Items contained in motor vehicles or emitted from them are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or reproductive harm. These include:

- **Gasoline and its vapors**
- **Engine exhaust**
- **Used engine oil**
- **Interior passenger compartment components and materials**
- **Component parts which are subject to heat and wear**

In addition, battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead, lead compounds and other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm.

VEHICLE DATA COLLECTION AND EVENT DATA RECORDERS

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- **How various systems in your vehicle were operating;**
- **Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/ fastened;**
- **How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,**
- **How fast the vehicle was traveling.**

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Your vehicle at a glance	1
Safety system of your vehicle	2
Convenient features of your vehicle	3
Infotainment system	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications, Consumer information and Reporting safety defects	8
Index	I

Your vehicle at a glance

1

Exterior Overview 1-2
Interior Overview 1-4
Instrument Panel Overview 1-5
Motor Compartment 1-6

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW

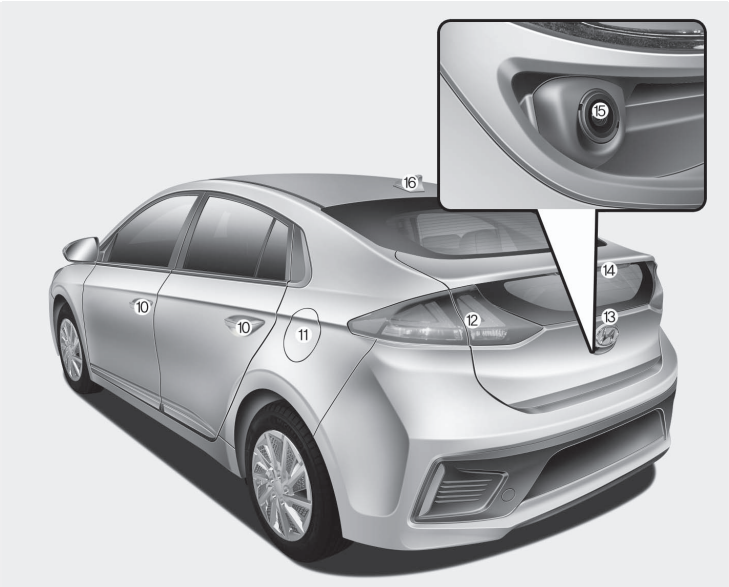
■ Front view

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Hood.....3-49
2. Headlamp.....7-53
3. Daytime running light(DRL).....3-101, 7-57
4. Tires and wheels 7-23
5. Outer side view mirror 3-37
6. Sunroof.....3-45
7. Wiper blade 7-17
8. Windows.....3-41
9. Front radar 5-51

OAEE019014N

■ Rear view

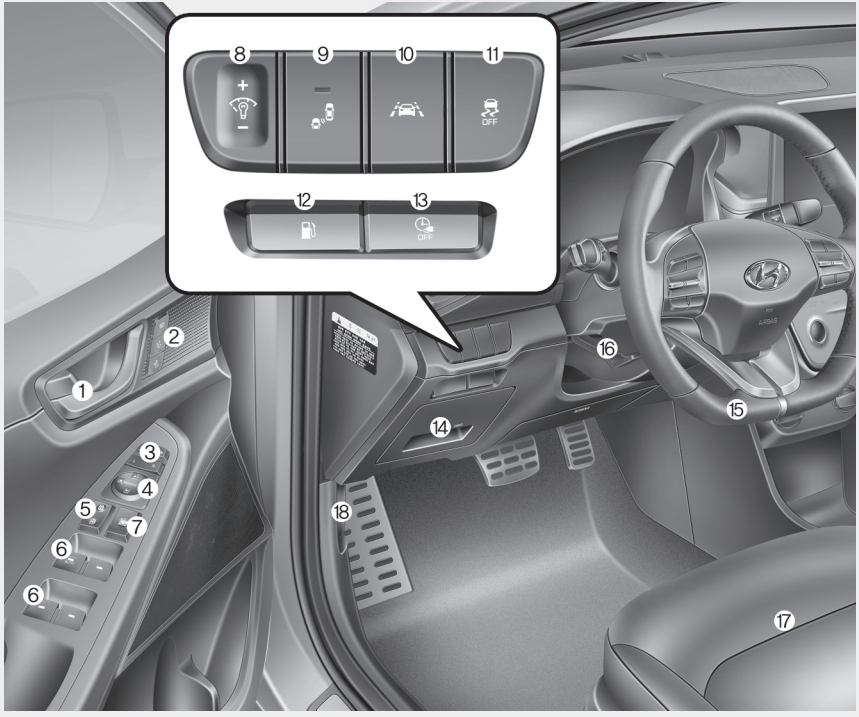


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

10. Door lock 3-9
11. Charging door 3-53
12. Rear combination lamp 7-58
13. Liftgate 3-51
14. High mounted stop lamp 7-60
15. Rear View Camera 3-116
16. Antenna 4-2

OAEE019005N

INTERIOR OVERVIEW

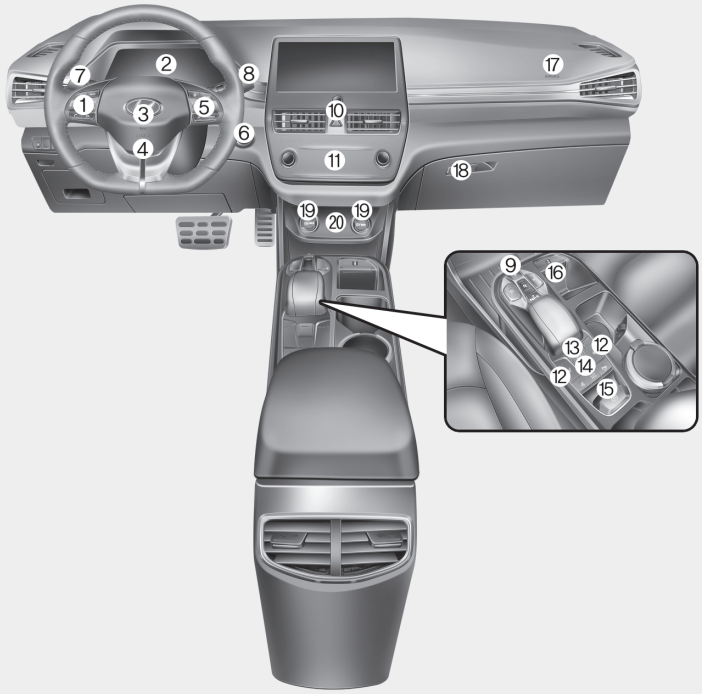


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Door lock/unlock button 3-10
2. Driver position memory system 3-14
3. Side view mirror folding switch 3-39
4. Side view mirror control switch 3-38
5. Central door lock switch 3-11
6. Power window switches 3-41
7. Power window lock switch.....3-44
8. Instrument panel illumination control switch 3-55
9. Blind-Spot Collision Warning system button 5-72
10. Lane Keeping Assist system button 5-64
11. ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF button 5-38
12. Charging door open button.....3-53
13. Scheduled charging deactivation button H-18
14. Fuse panel 7-41
15. Steering wheel 3-16
16. Steering wheel tilt/telescope lever 3-17
17. Seat.....2-4
18. Hood release lever 3-49

OAEE019003N

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW

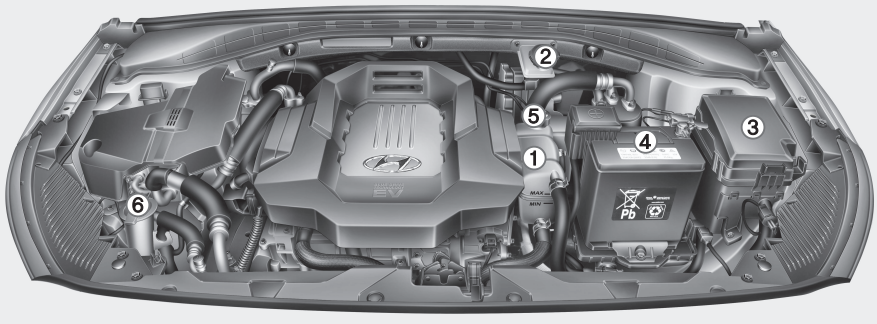


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Steering wheel audio controls/ *Bluetooth*® wireless technology hands-free controls 4-4
2. Instrument cluster 3-54
3. Horn 3-18
4. Driver's front air bag 2-49
5. Smart Cruise Control system button ..5-92
6. POWER button 5-5
7. Light control/Turn signals 3-101
8. Wiper/Washer 3-114
9. Reduction gear (shift button) 5-10
10. Hazard warning flasher button 6-2
11. Climate control system 3-119
12. Seat warmer switch 2-20
13. Drive mode integrated control system 5-45
14. Auto hold 5-32
15. EPB (Electronic Parking brake) 5-27
16. Wireless cellular phone charging system 3-140
17. Passenger's front air bag 2-49
18. Glove box 3-136
19. Power outlet 3-139
20. USB and iPod® port 4-2

OAEE019004N

MOTOR COMPARTMENT



1. Coolant reservoir 7-12
2. Brake fluid reservoir.....7-13
3. Fuse box 7-39
4. Battery (12 volt) 7-20
5. Coolant cap.....7-12
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 7-14

The actual motor compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAEE076001N

Safety system of your vehicle

This chapter provides you with important information about how to protect yourself and your passengers. It explains how to properly use your seats and seat belts, and how your air bags work. Additionally, this chapter explains how to properly restrain infants and children in your vehicle.

2

Important Safety Precautions 2-2
- Always Wear Your Seat Belt 2-2
- Restrain All Children 2-2
- Air Bag Hazards 2-2
- Driver Distraction 2-2
- Control Your Speed 2-3
- Keep Your Vehicle in Safe Condition 2-3

Seats 2-4
- Safety Precautions 2-5
- Front Seats 2-6
- Rear Seats 2-12
- Head Restraints 2-16
- Seat Warmers 2-20

Seat Belts 2-23
- Seat Belt Safety Precautions 2-23
- Seat Belt Warning Light 2-24
- Seat Belt Restraint System 2-25
- Additional Seat Belt Safety Precautions 2-32
- Care of Seat Belts 2-35

Child Restraint System (CRS) 2-36
- Children Always in the Rear 2-36
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 2-37
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 2-39

Air bag
- Advanced Supplemental Restraint System ... 2-47
- Where Are the Air Bags? 2-49
- How Does the Air Bag System Operate? 2-53
- What to Expect After an Air Bag Inflates 2-57
- Occupant Classification System (OCS) 2-58
- Why Didn't My Air Bag Go Off in a Collision? 2-63
- SRS Care 2-68
- Additional Safety Precautions 2-69
- Air Bag Warning Labels 2-70

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always Wear Your Seat Belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain All Children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air Bag Hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and shorter adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver Distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using cellular phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction or getting into an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (i.e., MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and when conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most states have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some states and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

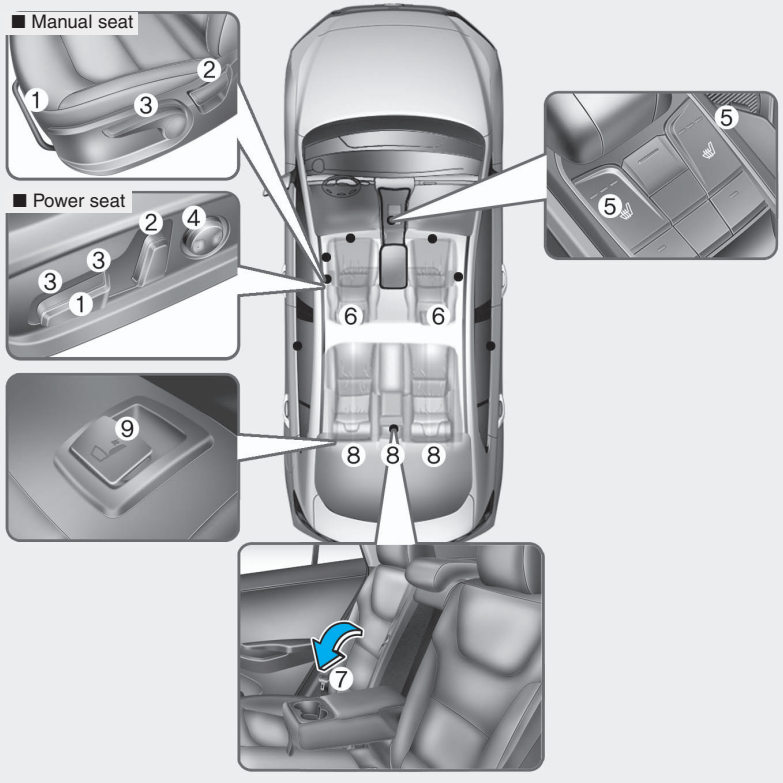
Control Your Speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep Your Vehicle in Safe Condition

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

SEATS



Front seats
(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seatback angle
(3) Seat cushion height
(4) Lumbar support (Driver's seat)*
(5) Seat warmer*
(6) Headrest

Rear seats
(7) Armrest*
(8) Headrest
(9) Seatback folding

* : if equipped

OAEE039001N

Safety Precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe, comfortable position plays an important role in driver and passenger safety together with the seat belts and air bags in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates.

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends that drivers allow at least 10 inches (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and their chest.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining the ability to maintain full control of the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.**
- **Hold the steering wheel by the rim with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **NEVER place anything or anyone between the steering wheel and the air bag.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.**

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip.

At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate child restraint systems. Adults and children who have outgrown a booster seat must be restrained using the seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- **NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.**
- **Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.**
- **NEVER allow children or small infants to ride in a passenger's lap.**
- **Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.**
- **Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.**

Front Seats

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- **NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.**
- **Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.**

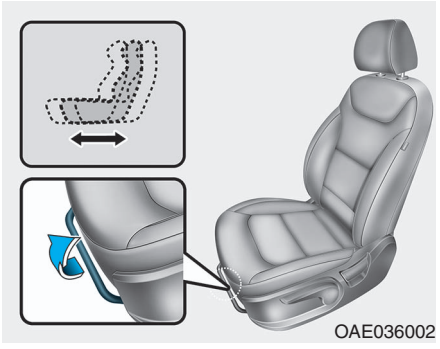
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- **Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.**
- **Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.**

Manual adjustment (if equipped)

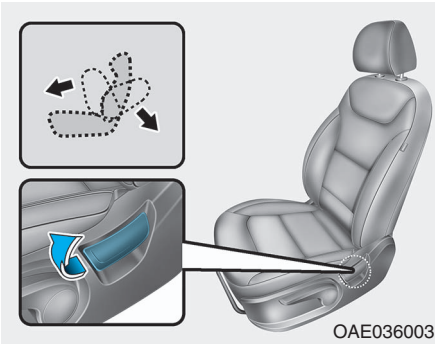
The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.



Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

⚠ WARNING

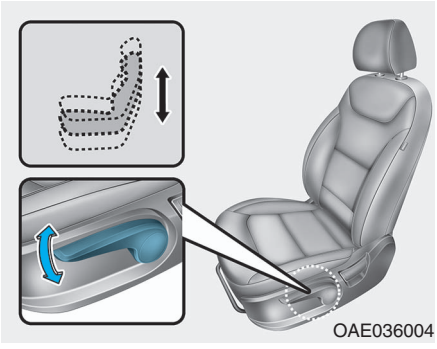
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Drivers and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



Seat cushion height

To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down on the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up on the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

Power adjustment (for driver's seat, if equipped)

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

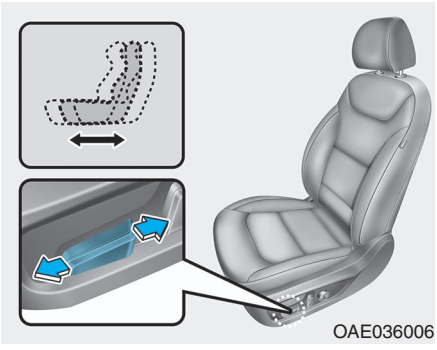
⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

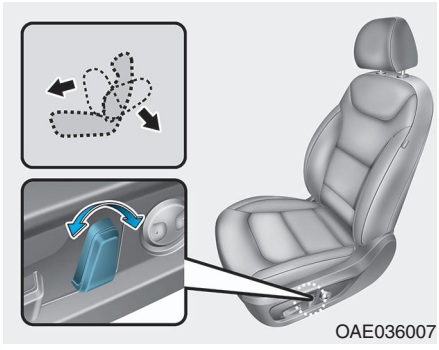
- **Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.**
- **Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.**
- **Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.**



Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



Seatback angle

To adjust the seatback:

1. Rotate the top of control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

⚠ WARNING

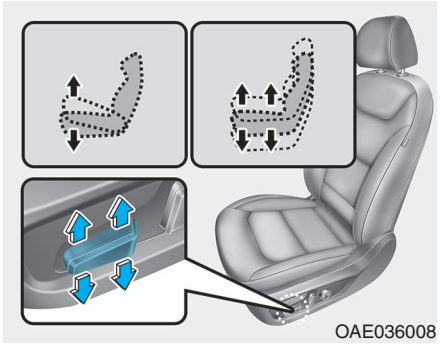
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

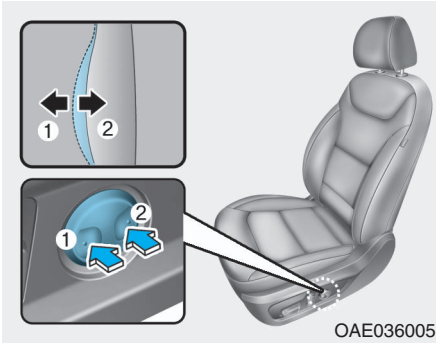
The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.


OAE036008

Seat cushion height

To change the height of the seat cushion:

1. • Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.
   • Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



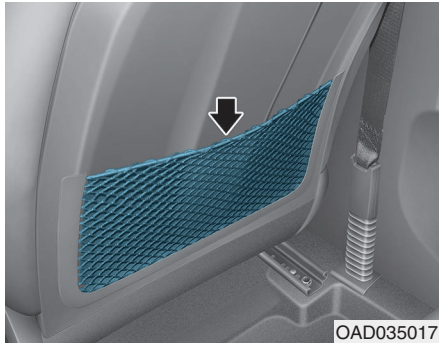
OAE036005

Lumbar support (for driver's seat, if equipped)

To adjust the lumbar support:

1. Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

Seatback pocket



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's seatback.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

Rear Seats

Folding the rear seat

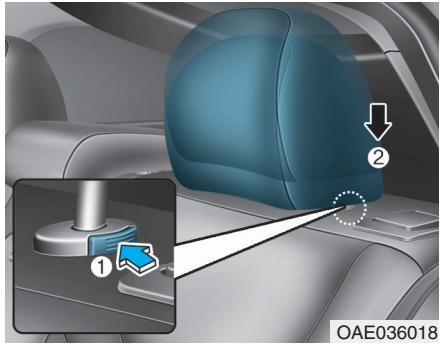
The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**

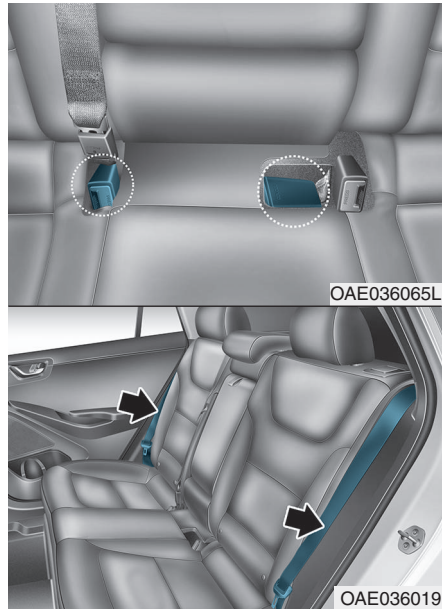
To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.

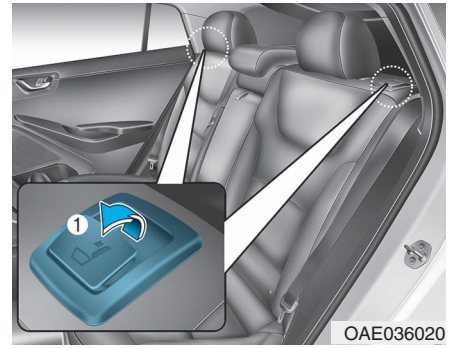


2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position by pushing and holding the release button (1) and pushing down on the headrest (2).

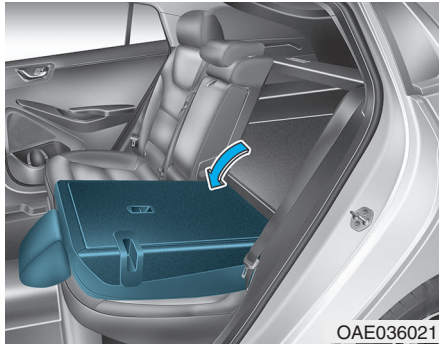
.



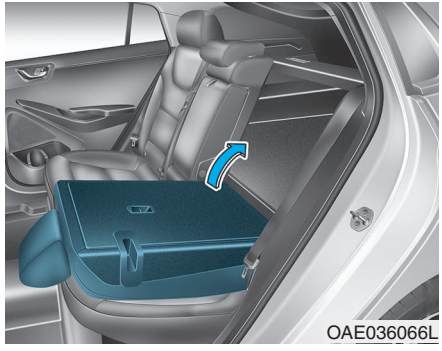
3. Insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seat-back and cushion.
4. Locate the seatbelt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback. If not, the seatbelt system may be interfered by the seatback.



5. Pull on the seatback folding lever (1).



6. Fold the seatback toward the front of the vehicle.



7. To use the rear seat, lift and unfold the seatback to the upright position. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

   When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.

⚠ WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

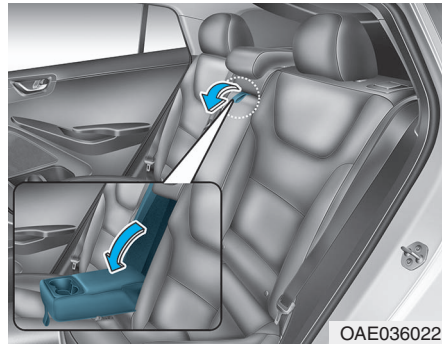
⚠ WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the vehicle is off, shifted to (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift button is inadvertently pressed to another position.

Armrest (if equipped)



The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down by using the strap from the seatback to use it.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.**
- **When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.**
- **Unsecured cargo in the passenger compartment can cause damage to the vehicle or injury to it's occupants.**

Head Restraints

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

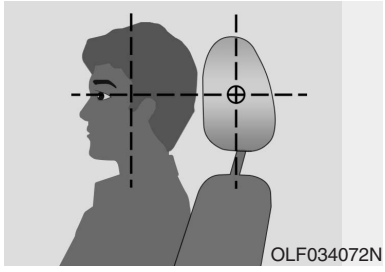
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

- **Always properly adjust the head restraints for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.**
- **NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraints removed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

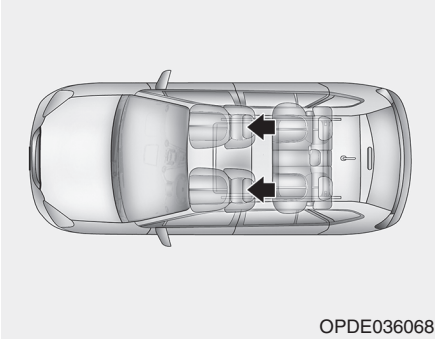
- 

  Adjust the head restraints so the middle of the head restraints is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.
- **NEVER adjust the head restraint position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Adjust the head restraint as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.**
- **Make sure the head restraint locks into position after adjusting it.**

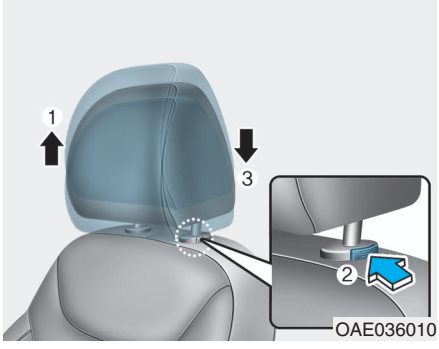
NOTICE

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the head restraints.

Front seat head restraints


OPDE036068

The vehicle's front and passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable head restraints for the passengers safety and comfort.



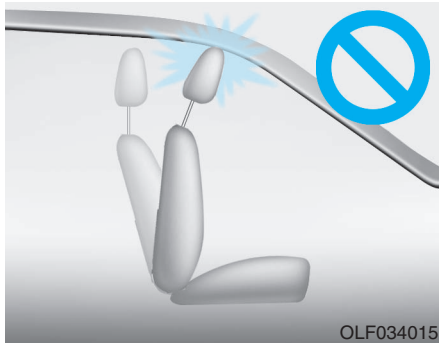
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

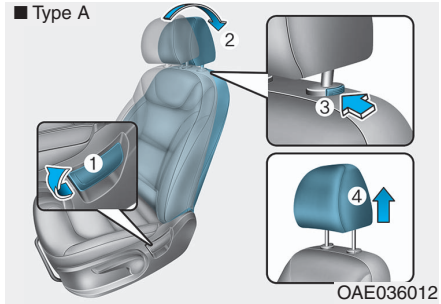
To lower the head restraint:

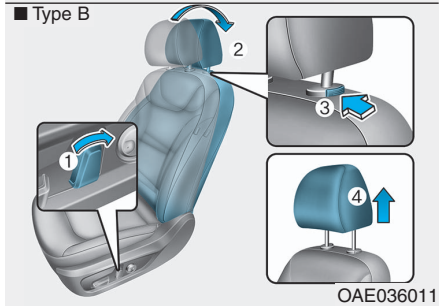
1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).



NOTICE

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



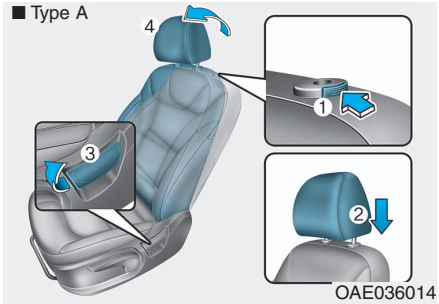


Removal/Reinstallation

To remove the head restraint:

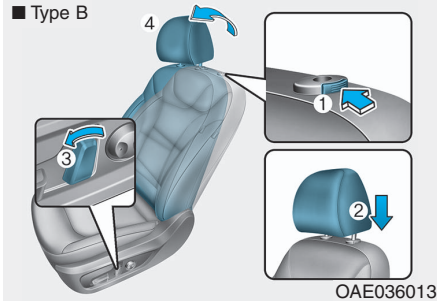
1. Recline the seatback (2) rearward using the seatback angle lever/ switch (1).
2. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
3. Press the head restraint release button (3) while pulling the head restraint up (4).

■ Type A



OAE036014

■ Type B

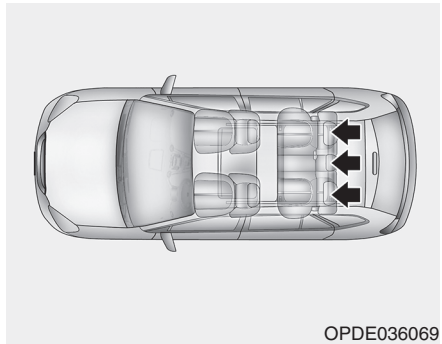


OAE036013

To reinstall the head restraint:

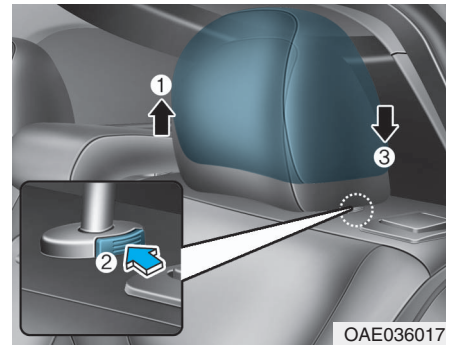
1. Put the head restraint poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.
3. Recline the seatback (4) forward using the seatback angle lever/ switch (3).

Rear seat head restraints



OPDE036069

The rear seats are equipped with head restraints in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



OAE036017

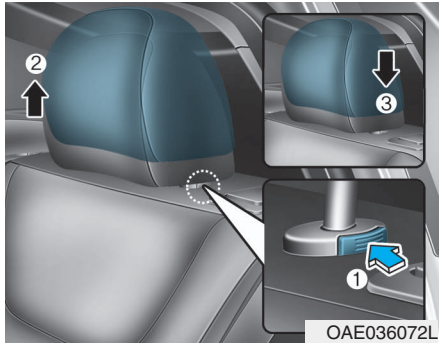
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the head restraint:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support.
2. Lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).



Removal/Reinstallation

To remove the head restraint:

1. Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
2. Press the head restraint release button (1) while pulling the head restraint up (2).

To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Put the head restraint poles into the holes (3) while pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

Seat Warmers

Front seat warmers

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

⚠ WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.**
- **People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.**
- **Fatigued individuals.**
- **Intoxicated individuals.**
- **People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.**

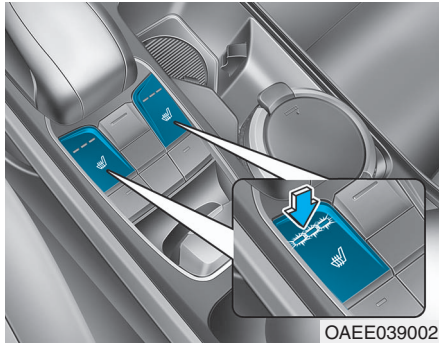
⚠ WARNING

NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

- **Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.**
- **Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.**
- **Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.**


OAEE039002

While the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :

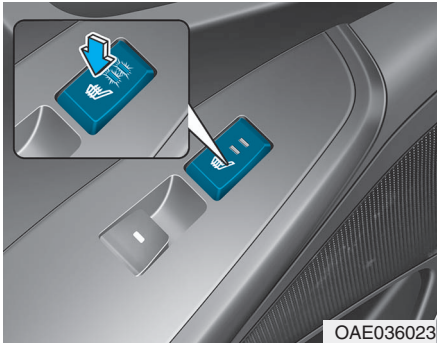
OFF → HIGH ( )
↑ ↓
LOW ( ) ← MIDDLE ( )

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the POWER button is in the ON position.

i Information

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

Rear seat warmers (if equipped)



While the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode, push either of the switches to warm the rear seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :

OFF → HIGH ( ) → LOW ( )

The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the POWER button is placed in the ON position.

Information

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat Belt Safety Precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most states require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- **ALWAYS properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **NEVER allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, move the seat as far back as possible and properly restrain them in the seat.**
- **NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.**
- **NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.**
- **Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.**
- **Always wear both the shoulder portion and lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.**
- **Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.**
- **NEVER unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism. This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**

⚠ WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- **Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing**
- **Damaged hardware**
- **The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent**

Seat Belt Warning Light

Seat belt warning light (for driver's seat)

OLMB033022

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will illuminate and warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the POWER button ON if the seat belt is unfastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 6 mph (9 km/h), the warning light will stay illuminated.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving under 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the seat belt is fastened.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

Seat belt warning light (for front passenger's seat)

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the POWER button to the ON position regardless of belt fastening.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 6 mph (9 km/h), the warning light will stay illuminated.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving under 12 mph (20 km/h) the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the seat belt is fastened.

If you unfasten the seat belt while driving over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

⚠ WARNING

The front passenger's seat belt warning light may not properly operate if the front passenger does not sit properly in the seat.

Seat Belt Restraint System

⚠ WARNING

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

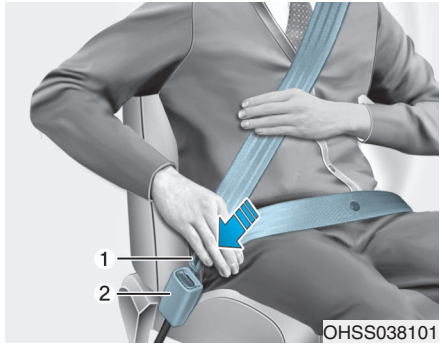
- **Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

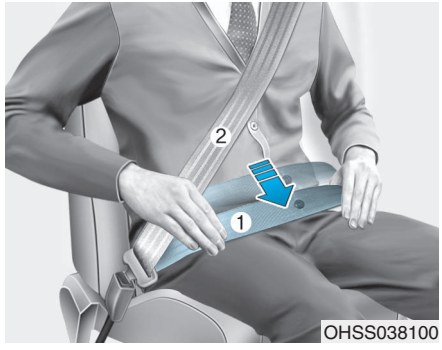
- **Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.**
- **Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.**
- **Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.**

Seat Belt-Driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor



To fasten your seat belt:

Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



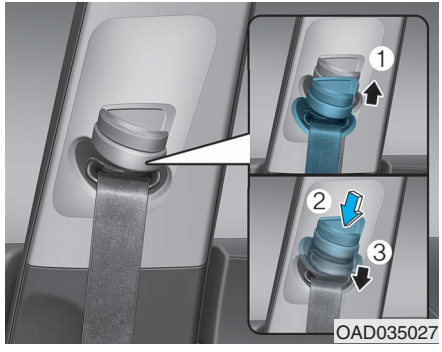
You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

NOTICE

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the three different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

Rear Seat Belt – Passenger's 3-point system with convertible locking retractor

This type of seat belt combines the features of both an emergency locking retractor seat belt and an automatic locking retractor seat belt. Convertible retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of child restraint systems. Although a convertible retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, NEVER place any infant/child restraint system in the front seat of the vehicle.

To fasten your seat belt:

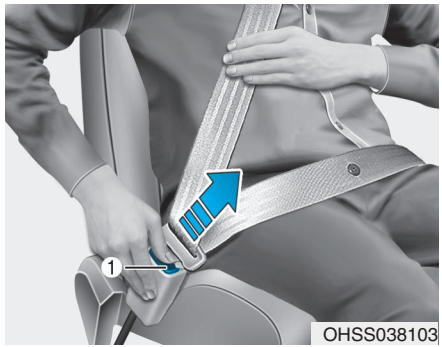
Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt operates in the same way as the driver's seat belt (Emergency Locking Retractor Type). It automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly across your hips.

When the seat belt is fully extended from the retractor to allow the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (Automatic Locking Retractor Type). Refer to the "Using a Child Restraint System" section in this chapter.

NOTICE

Although the seat belt retractor provides the same level of protection for seated passengers in either emergency or automatic locking modes, the emergency locking mode allows seated passengers to move freely in their seat while keeping some tension on the belt. During a collision or sudden stop, the retractor automatically locks the belt to help restrain your body.

To deactivate the automatic locking mode, unbuckle the seat belt and allow the belt to fully retract.



To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Pre-tensioner seat belt (Driver and front passenger)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's Pre-tensioner Seat Belts (Retractor Pretensioner and Emergency Fastening Device System). The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The Emergency Fastening Device System may be activated in certain crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal or side collision(s), the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

(1) Retractor Pretensioner

The purpose of the retractor pretensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal or side collision(s).

(2) Emergency Fastening Device System

The purpose of the Emergency Fastening Device System is to make sure that the pelvis belts fit in tightly against the occupant's lower body in certain frontal or side collision(s).

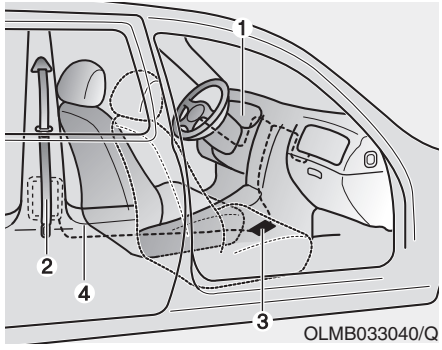
If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.**
- **Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.**
- **NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.**

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioners become hot and can burn you.



The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner
3. SRS control module
4. Emergency Fastening Device System

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre–tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the POWER button is in the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belts and SRS air bags as soon as possible.

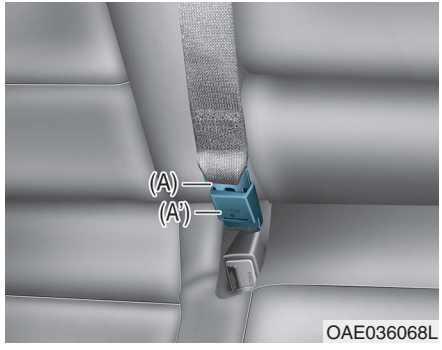
NOTICE

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollovers.**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**

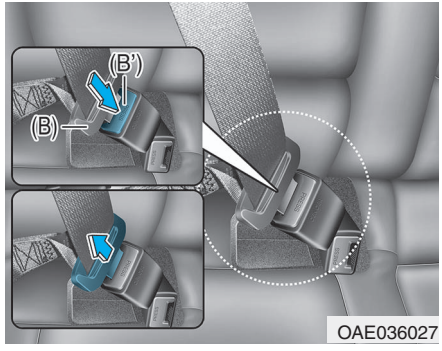
⚠ WARNING

- **Fasten your seat belt while sitting properly in an upright position to maximize the effectiveness of the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **A pre-tensioner seat belt system is designed to activate only once. Replace the pre-tensioner seat belt system, if it was activated in an accident.**

Rear center seatbelt (3-point rear center seat belt)



1. Insert the tongue plate (A) into the buckle (A') until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.



2. Pull the tongue plate (B) and insert it into the buckle (B') until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

Additional Seat Belt Safety Precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt line so that it fits snugly and as low as possible across the hips, not across the abdomen.

⚠ WARNING

- **A pregnant woman or a patient is more vulnerable to any imapcts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or accident. If you are in an accident while pregnant, we recommend you consult your doctor.**
- **To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.**

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

All 50 states have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among states, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your state, and where you are travelling. Infant and child restraints must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat. For more information refer to the "Child Restraint Systems" section in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a child restraint appropriate for the child's height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard FMVSS 213. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight.

Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to the "Child Restraint Systems" section in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat must always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system and/or seat belts in the rear seat. Always have the LATCH system inspected by your authorized HYUNDAI dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the LATCH system and may not properly secure the child restraint.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always make sure children are wearing their seat belts and that they are properly adjusted before driving.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

Transporting an injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving.

A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front or rear seats are in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Care of Seat Belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Children Always in the Rear

⚠ WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. **Even with air bags, children can be seriously injured or killed.** Children too large for a child restraint must use the seat belts provided.

All 50 states have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among states, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your state, and where you are travelling.

Child restraint systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).

Child restraint systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a LATCH system in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child restraint system (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rear-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

An improperly secured child restraint can increase the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH in an accident. Always take the following precautions when using a child restraint system:

- **NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.**
- **Always properly secure the child restraint to a rear seat of the vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Always properly restrain your child in the child restraint.**
- **If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child restraint system manual), the head restraint of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, have a HYUNDAI dealer check the child restraint system, seat belts, tether anchors and lower anchors.**

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).
- Select a child restraint based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a child restraint that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system types

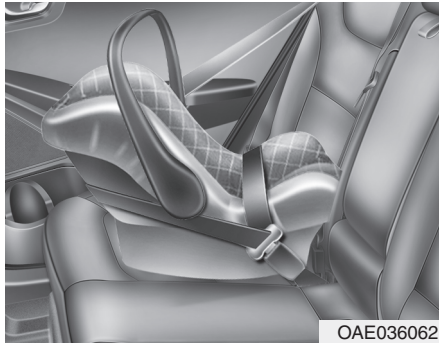
There are three main types of child restraint systems: rear-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rear-facing child seats

⚠ WARNING

NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.



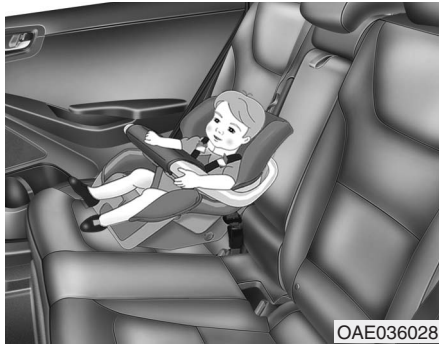
OAE036062

A rear-facing child seat provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the seat and reduce the stress to the neck and spinal cord.

All children under age one must always ride in a rear-facing infant child restraint.

Convertible and 3-in-1 child seats typically have higher height and weight limits for the rear-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rear-facing for a longer period of time.

Continue to use a rear-facing child seat for as long as your child will fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the child seat manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rear-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a forward-facing child restraint with a harness.



Forward-facing child restraints

A forward-facing child seat provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child seat with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the lap of your child.

Keep your child in a booster seat until they are big enough to sit in the seat without a booster and still have the seat belt fit properly. For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

⚠ WARNING

Before installing your child restraint system always:

- **Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**
- **Read and follow the instructions regarding child restraint systems in this manual.**

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child seat system manual, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper child seat for your child, check to make sure it fits properly in your vehicle. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child seat. Note these general steps when installing the seat to your vehicle:

- **Properly secure the child restraint to the vehicle.** All child restraints must be secured to the vehicle with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the LATCH system.
- **Make sure the child restraint is firmly secured.** After installing a child restraint to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward-and-back and side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A child restraint secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- **Secure the child in the child restraint.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the child restraint according to the manufacturer instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

A child restraint in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the child restraint.

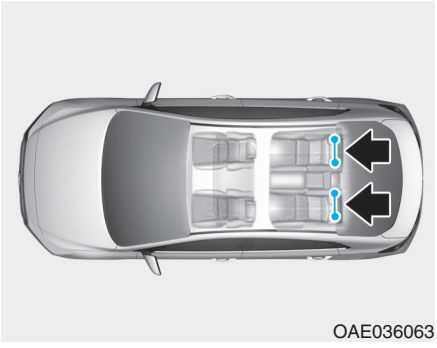
Lower Anchors and Tether for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system holds a child restraint during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the child restraint easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your child restraint. The LATCH system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the child restraint. The LATCH system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the child restraint to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments.

To use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you must have a child restraint with LATCH attachments.

The child seat manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the child seat with its attachments for the LATCH lower anchors.

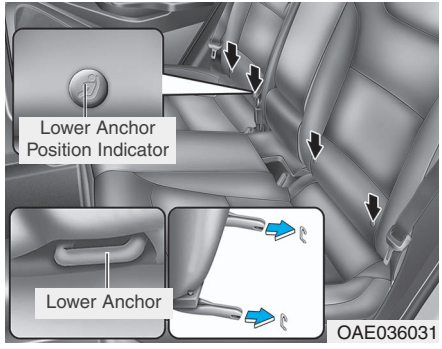


OAE036063

LATCH anchors have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no LATCH anchors provided for the center rear seating position.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a child restraint system using LATCH anchors in the rear center seating position. There are no LATCH anchors provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchors can damage the anchors which may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.



OAE036031

The lower anchor position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seat backs to identify the position of the lower anchors in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).

The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Securing a child restraint with the LATCH anchors system

To install a LATCH-compatible child restraint in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the lower anchors.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the child restraint and the lower anchors.
3. Place the child restraint on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the lower anchors according to the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.
4. Follow the child restraint instructions for properly adjusting and tightening the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the LATCH system:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the LATCH system inspected by your authorized HYUNDAI dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the LATCH system and may not properly secure the child restraint.**

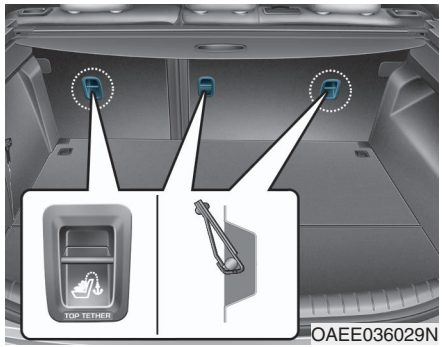
NOTICE

The recommended weight for the LATCH system is under 65 lb (30 kg).

How to determine an appropriate child restraint weight:

Child weight + Child restraint weight < 65 lb (30kg)

Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system



First secure the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether strap be attached, attach and tighten the top tether strap to the top tether strap anchor.

Child restraint hook holders are located on the rear of the seatbacks.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the tether strap:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.**
- **NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single tether anchor. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Do not attach the tether strap to anything other than the correct tether anchor. It may not work properly if attached to something else.**
- **Do not use the tether anchors for adult seat belts or harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**

To install the tether anchor:

1. Route the child restraint tether strap over the child restraint seatback. Route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, or route the tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the tether anchor, then tighten the tether strap according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions to firmly secure the child restraint to the seat.
3. Check that the child restraint is securely attached to the seat by pushing and pulling the seat forward-and-back and side-to-side.

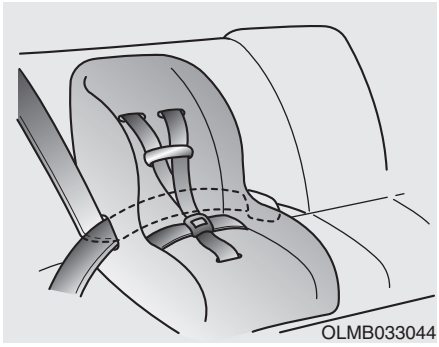
Securing a child restraint with lap/shoulder belt

When not using the LATCH system, all child restraints must be secured to a vehicle rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS place a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat of the vehicle.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in serious injury or death if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.



Automatic locking mode

Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency locking mode), you must manually pull the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the "Automatic Locking" mode to secure a child restraint.

The "Automatic Locking" mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the child restraint system. To secure a child restraint system, use the following procedure.

To install a child restraint system on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the child restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

   Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

NOTICE

When using the rear center seat belt, you should also refer to the "Rear Seat Belt – Passenger's 3-point system" section in this chapter.

OLMB033045

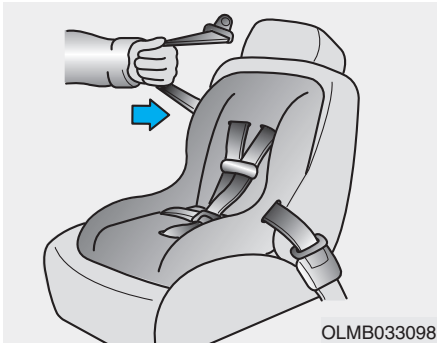
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

OLMB033097

3. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it will shift the retractor to the "Automatic Locking" (child restraint) mode.


OLMB033098

4. Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible "clicking" or "ratcheting" sound. This indicates that the retractor is in the "Automatic Locking" mode. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat steps 3 and 4.

5. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
6. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat steps 2 through 6.
7. Double check that the retractor is in the "Automatic Locking" mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the "Automatic Locking" mode.

If your CRS manufacturer instructs or recommends you to use a tether anchor with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to the previous pages for more information.

NOTICE

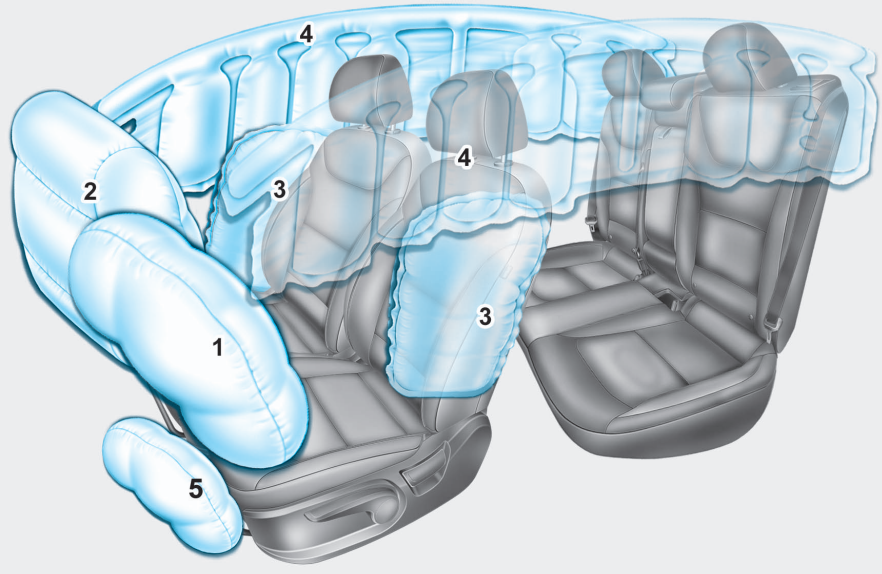
When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor will automatically switch from the "Automatic Locking" mode to the emergency lock mode for normal adult usage.

⚠ WARNING

If the retractor is not in the "Automatic Locking" mode, the child restraint can move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly. A child can be seriously injured or killed if the child restraint is not properly anchored in the car, including manually pulling the seat belt all the way out to shift the rectractor to the "Automatic Locking" mode.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

AIR BAG - ADVANCED SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag
4. Curtain air bag
5. Driver's knee air bag

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAEE036035

This vehicle is equipped with an Advanced Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

⚠ WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any child restraint or booster seat in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or center console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends that drivers allow at least 10 inches (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

Where Are the Air Bags?

Driver's and passenger's front air bags

Your vehicle is equipped with a Advanced Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

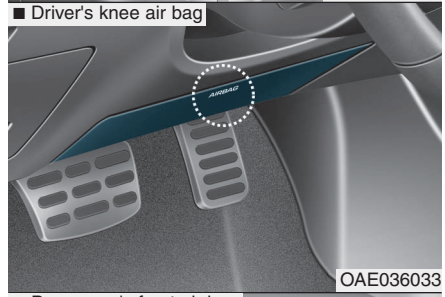
The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the center of the steering wheel, in the driver's side lower crash pad below the steering wheel column and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labeled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

■ Driver's front air bag

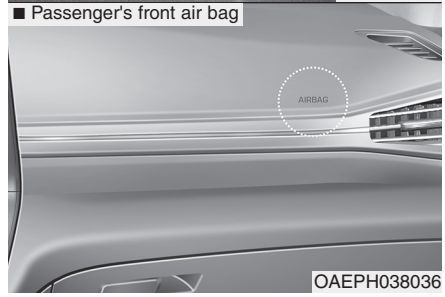
OAEE039032

■ Driver's knee air bag



OAE036033

■ Passenger's front air bag



OAEPH038036

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone. The advanced SRS offers the ability to control the air bag inflation within two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A second stage level is provided for more severe impacts.

According to the impact severity, the SRS Control Module (SRSCM) controls the air bag inflation. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

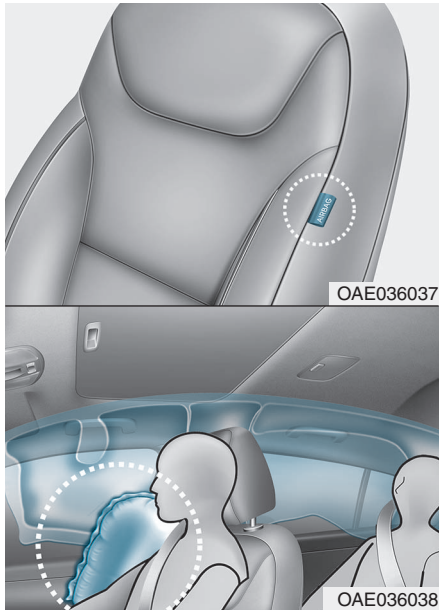
- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.**
- **No objects (such as crash pad cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not attach any objects on front windshield and inside mirror.**

Side air bags



Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The side and curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

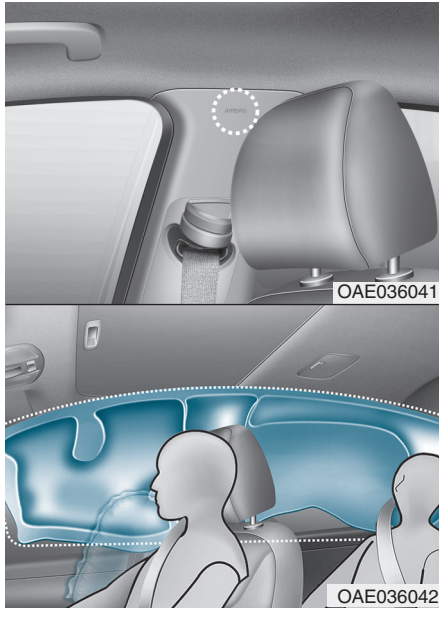
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.**
- **Do not put any objects between the side airbag label and seat cushion. It could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not cause impact to the doors when the POWER button is in the ON position or this may cause the side air bags to inflate.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Curtain air bags



Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The side and curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bags, take the following precautions:

- **All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

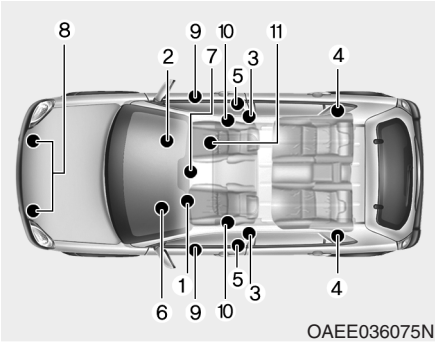
- **Properly secure child restraints as far away from the door as possible.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects. In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not open or repair the side curtain air bags.**

How Does the Air Bag System Operate?



OAEE036075N

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module/ Driver's knee airbag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side air bag modules/ Side impact sensors
4. Curtain air bag modules
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)/ Rollover sensor
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side pressure sensors
10. Emergency Fastening Device System
11. Occupant classification system

The SRSCM (Supplemental Restraint System Control Module) continually monitors all SRS components while the POWER button is in the ON position to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplement Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential malfunction with your air bag system, which could include your side and curtain air bags used for rollover protection.

⚠ WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- **The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the POWER button is in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode.**

Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the POWER button is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision, its direction, etc. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in certain side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

  When a rollover is detected, side and curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts.

- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to help reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs about 10 inches (25 cm) of space to inflate. NHTSA recommends that drivers allow at least 10 inches (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

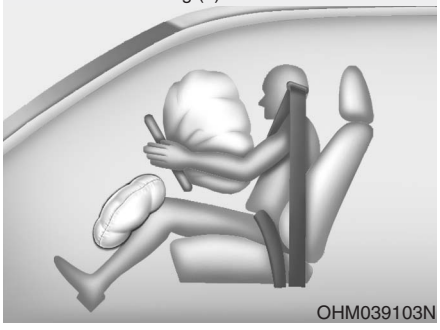
- **NEVER place a child restraint in the front passenger seat.**

  Always properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats of the vehicle.
- **Adjust the front passenger's and driver's seats as far to the rear as possible while allowing you to maintain full control of the vehicle.**
- **Hold the steering wheel with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions.**
- **Never place anything or anyone between the air bag and the seat occupant.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.**

■ Driver's front air bag (1)

When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

■ Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver or the front passenger forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)

■ Passenger's front air bag

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- **Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.**
- **Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.**

What to Expect After an Air Bag Inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

⚠ WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

- **Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.**
- **Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

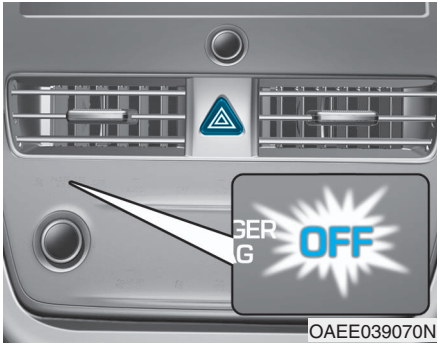
- **Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold and mild soap.**
- **Always have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.**

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Occupant Classification System (OCS)



Your vehicle is equipped with an Occupant Classification System (OCS) in the front passenger's seat.

Main components of the Occupant Classification System

- A detection device located within the front passenger seat cushion.
- Electronic system to determine whether the passenger air bag systems should be activated or deactivated.
- An indicator light located on the instrument panel which illuminates the words "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicating the front passenger air bag system is deactivated.
- The instrument panel air bag indicator light is interconnected with the OCS.

The OCS is designed to detect the presence of a properly-seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front air bag should be enabled (may inflate) or not.

The purpose is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the air bag to be automatically turned OFF.

For example, if a child restraint of the type specified in the regulations is on the seat, the occupant classification sensor can detect it and cause the air bag to turn OFF.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and wearing the seat belt properly, should not cause the passenger air bag to be automatically turned OFF. For small adults it may be turned OFF, however, if the occupant does not sit in the seat properly (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on the edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the sensor to turn the air bag OFF.

You will find the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator on the center facia panel. This system detects the conditions 1-4 in the following table and activates or deactivates the front passenger air bag based on these conditions.

Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated properly and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the air bag and the seat belt.

The OCS may not function properly if the passenger takes actions which can affect the classification system. These include:

- Failing to sit in an upright position.
- Leaning against the door or center console.
- Sitting towards the sides of the front of the seat.
- Putting their legs on the dashboard or resting them on other locations which reduce the passenger weight on the front seat.
- Wearing the seat belt improperly.
- Reclining the seatback.
- Wearing a thick cloth like ski wear or hip protection wear.
- Putting an additional thick cushion on the seat.
- Putting electrical devices (e.g. notebook, satellite radio) on the seat with inverter charging.

Condition and operation in the front passenger Occupant Classification System

Condition detected by the occupant classification system	Indicator/Warning light		Devices
	"PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light	SRS warning light	Front passenger air bag
1. Adult *1	Off	Off	Activated
2. Infant *2 or child restraint system with 12 months old *3 *4	On	Off	Deactivated
3. Unoccupied	On	Off	Deactivated
4. Malfunction in the system	Off	On	Activated

*1 The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

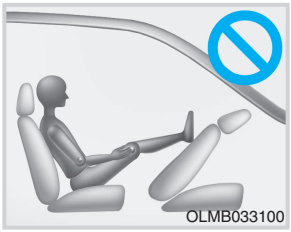
*2 Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending upon his/her physique or sitting position.

*3 Never install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*4 The PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator may turn on or off when a child above 12 months to 12 years old (with or without child restraint system) sits in the front passenger seat. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position or placing weight on the front passenger's seat when it is unoccupied by a passenger adversely affects the OCS. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:



- **NEVER place your feet on the front passenger seat-back.**

- **NEVER sit with your hips shifted towards the front of the seat.**

- **NEVER ride with the seat-back reclined when the vehicle is moving.**

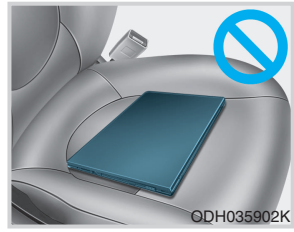
- **NEVER place your feet or legs on the dashboard.**

- **NEVER lean on the door or center console or sit on one side of the front passenger seat.**

(continued)

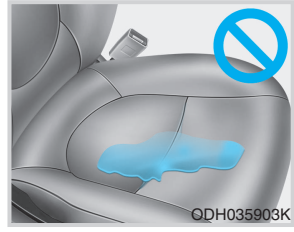
(continued)

- Do not sit on the passenger seat wearing heavily padded clothes such as ski wear and hip protector.



- Do not place electronic devices such as laptops, DVD player, or conductive materials such as water bottles on the passenger seat.
- Do not use electronic devices such as laptops and satellite radios which use inverter chargers.

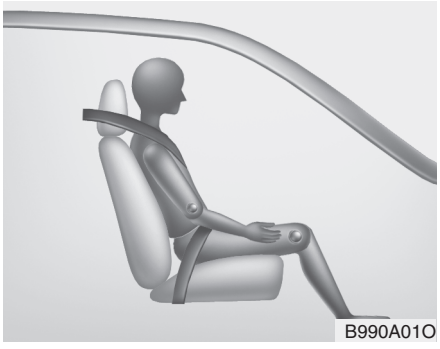
- Do not use car seat accessories such as thick blankets and cushions which cover up the car seat surface.



- If large quantity of liquid has been spilled on the passenger seat, the air bag warning light may illuminate or malfunction.

  Therefore, make sure the seat has been completely dried before driving the vehicle.

- Do not place sharp objects on the front passenger seat. These may damage the occupant detection system, if they puncture the seat cushion.
- Do not place any items under the front passenger seat.
- When changing or replacing the seat or seat cover, use original items only. The OCS has been developed based on using original HYUNDAI car seats only. Altering or changing the authentic parts may result in system malfunction and increase risk of injury when in collision. Any of the above could interfere with the proper operation of the OCS sensor thereby increasing the risk of an injury in an accident.



Proper seated position for OCS

If the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator is on when an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, place the POWER button in the OFF position and ask the passenger to sit properly (sitting upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor). Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in that position. This will allow the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger air bag. If the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator is still on, ask the passenger to move to the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Have your passenger reposition himself in the seat. If the "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator remains illuminated after the passenger repositions himself properly and the vehicle is restarted, have the passenger move to the rear seat because the air bag will not inflate.

NOTICE

The "PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds after the POWER button is in the ON position or after the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the OCS will then classify the front passenger after several more seconds.

Do Not Install a Child Restraint in the Front Passenger's Seat

Even though your vehicle is equipped with the OCS, never install a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or child restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER place a rear-facing or front-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat of the vehicle.**
- **An inflating frontal air bag could forcefully strike a child resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always properly restrain children in an appropriate child restraint in the rear seat of the vehicle.**

Why Didn't My Air Bag Go Off in a Collision?

Air bags are not designed to inflate in every collision. There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

Air bag collision sensors

⚠ WARNING

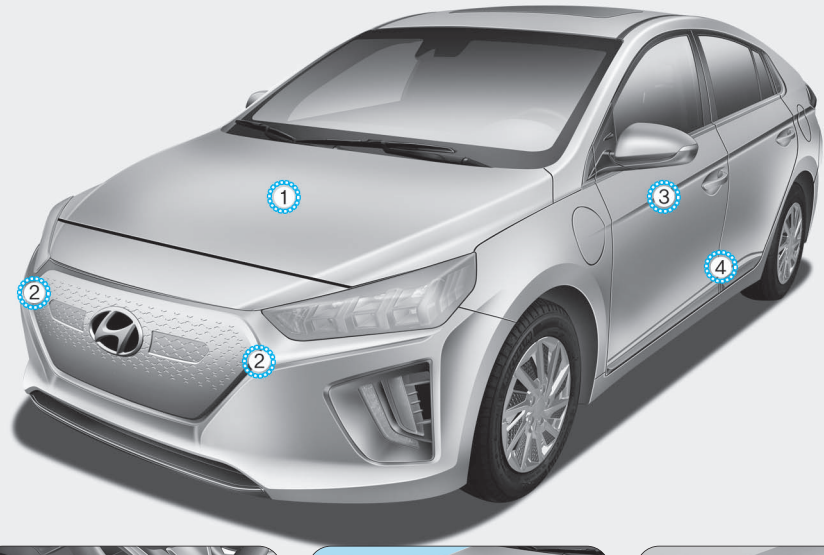
To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**
- **Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.**
- **Do not install bumper guards or replace the bumper with a non-genuine HYUNDAI parts. This may adversely affect the collision and air bag deployment performance.**

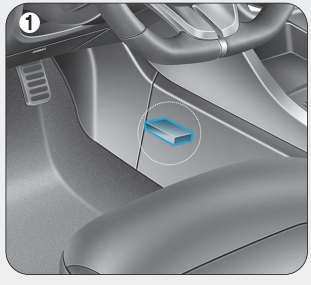
(Continued)

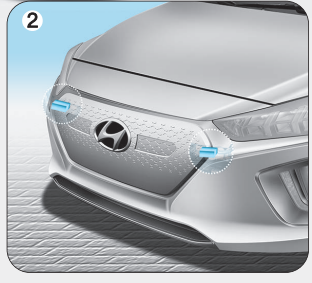
(Continued)

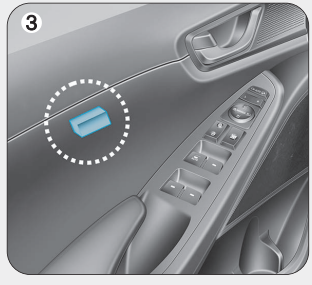
- **Place the POWER button in the OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.**
- **Have all air bag repairs conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

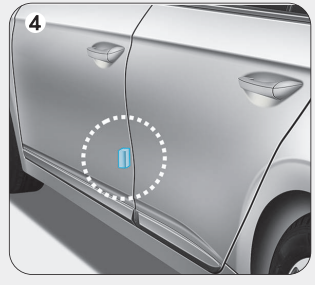


1. SRS control module/Rollover sensor
2. Front impact sensor
3. Side pressure sensor
4. Side impact sensor



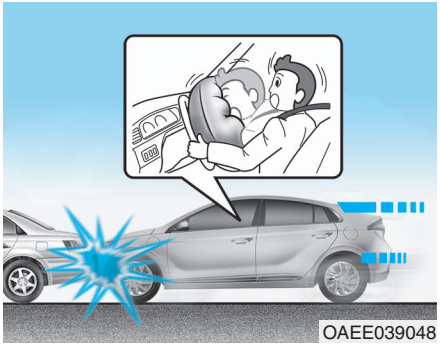






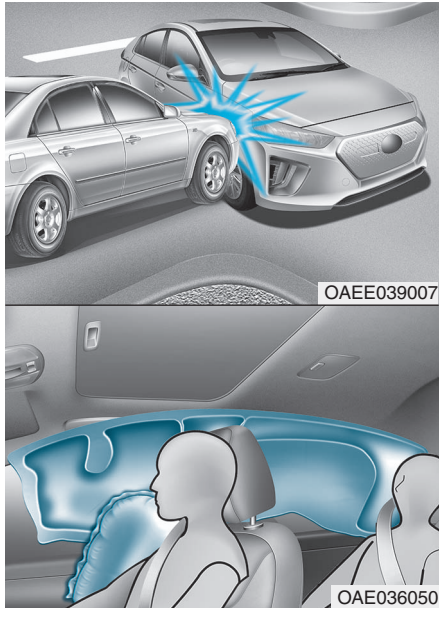
OAEE039005L/OAE036044/OAEE039006L/OAE036046/OAE036047

Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags and the driver's knee air bag are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the the severity of impact of the front collision.



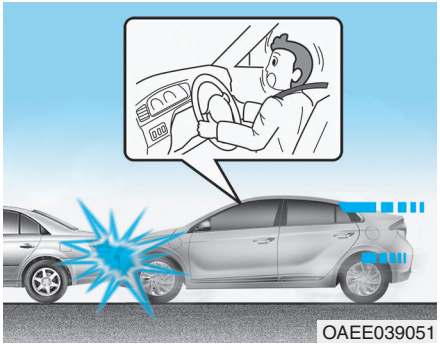
Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

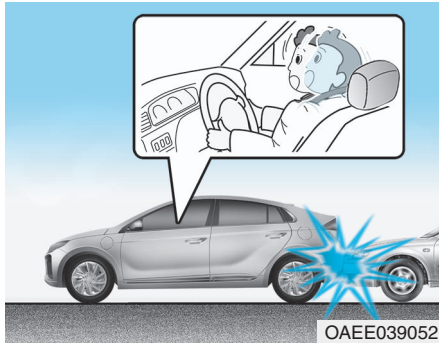
Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions or rollover situations, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions


OAEE039051

In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

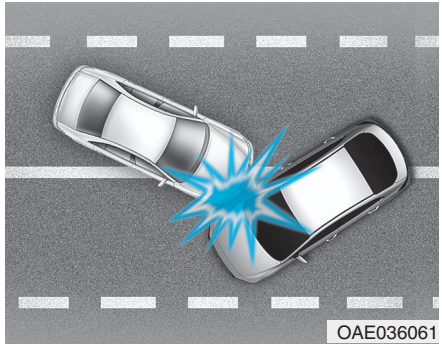

OAEE039052

Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.

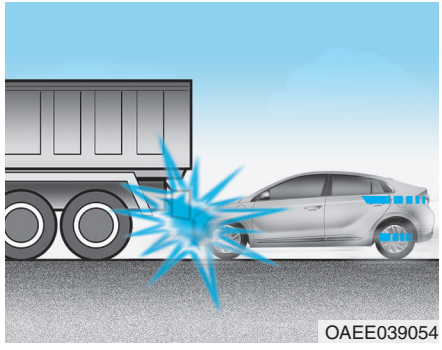
OAEE039008

Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

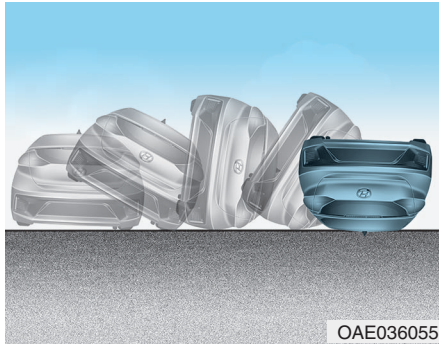
However, side and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.


OAE036061

In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

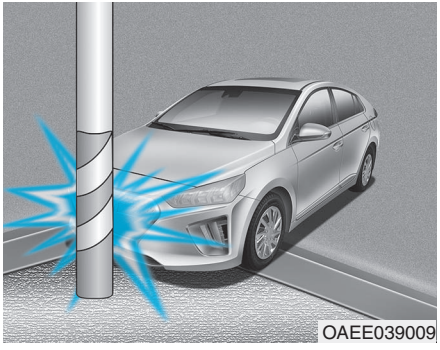

OAEE039054

Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "underride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "underride" collisions.


OAE036055

Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because air bag deployment could not provide protection to the occupants.

However, side and curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision.


OAEE039009

Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the POWER button is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails must be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, take the following precautions:

- **Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.**
- **Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, or the front passenger's panel above the glove box.**
- **Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **Always have inflated air bags replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.**

Additional Safety Precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the POWER button is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate.

Modifications to accommodate disabilities. If you require modification to your vehicle to accommodate a disability, contact the HYUNDAI Customer Connect Center at 800-633-5151.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air Bag Warning Labels

Air bag warning labels, required by the U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owners Manual.

Convenient features of your vehicle

Accessing your vehicle 3-3
Smart Key 3-3
Immobilizer System 3-8
Door locks 3-9
Operating Door Locks from Outside the Vehicle 3-9
Operating Door Locks from Inside the Vehicle 3-10
Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features 3-12
Child-Protector Rear Door locks 3-12
Theft-alarm system 3-13
Driver position memory system 3-14
Storing Positions into Memory 3-14
Recalling positions from memory 3-15
Easy Access Function 3-15
Steering wheel 3-16
Electric Power Steering (EPS) 3-16
Tilt Steering / Telescope Steering 3-17
Horn 3-18
Heated Steering Wheel (for Canada) 3-18
Mirrors 3-19
Inside Rearview Mirror 3-19
Side View Mirrors 3-37
Reverse Parking Aid Function 3-40
Windows 3-41
Power Windows 3-42
Sunroof 3-45
Sunroof opening and closing 3-46
Sliding the sunroof 3-46
Tilting the sunroof 3-47
Sunshade 3-47
Resetting the sunroof 3-48
Exterior features 3-49
Hood 3-49
Liftgate 3-51
Charging Door 3-53
Instrument cluster 3-54
Instrument Cluster Control 3-55
Gauges and Meters 3-56
Warning and Indicator lights 3-60
LCD Display Messages 3-72
LCD Display 3-83
LCD Display Control 3-83
LCD display modes 3-84
TRIP Computer 3-96
Trip modes 3-96
Light 3-101
Exterior Lights 3-101
Interior Lights 3-109
Welcome System 3-112

Wipers and washers 3-114
Windshield Wipers 3-114
Windshield Washers 3-115
Rear View Monitor (RVM).....3-116
Defroster.....3-118
Rear Window Defroster 3-118
Automatic climate control system.....3-119
Automatic Heating and Air Conditioning.....3-120
Manual Heating and Air Conditioning.....3-121
System Operation 3-128
System Maintenance.....3-130
Windshield defrosting and defogging 3-132
To Defog Inside Windshield.....3-132
To Defrost Outside Windshield.....3-133
Defogging Logic 3-133
Auto Defogging System 3-134
Climate control additional features.....3-135
Automatic Ventilation.....3-135
Storage compartment.....3-136
Center Console Storage 3-136
Glove Box.....3-136
Sunglass Holder.....3-137
Multi Box.....3-137
Interior features 3-138
Cup Holder.....3-138
Sunvisor.....3-139
Power Outlet.....3-139
Wireless Cellular Phone Charging System 3-140
Clock.....3-142
Clothes Hanger 3-143
Floor Mat Anchor(s).....3-144
Cargo Security Screen.....3-144

Smart Key

OAE046029

Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and liftgate) and even start the vehicle.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Liftgate Unlock
4. Panic

Locking

OAE046001

To lock :

1. Close all doors, hood and liftgate.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once. Also, the outer side view mirror will fold, if the side view mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

Information

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40 inches (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The POWER button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the liftgate is open.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the POWER button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking

To unlock:

1. Carry the Smart Key.
2. Either press the driver's outside door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The driver's door will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outer side view mirror will unfold, if the side view mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).

   If you press the driver's outside door handle button or Door Unlock button on the smart key again within four seconds, then all the doors will unlock.

   Two press unlock setting:

   Two press unlock setting can be changed according to owner's preference.

   Select or deselect the 'Two Press Unlock' menu in the User Settings mode on the LCD display (User Settings → Door and select or deselect Two Press Unlock).

Information

- **The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40 inches (0.7~1 m) from the outside door handle and other people can also open the doors.**
- **If you press the front passenger's outside door handle, while carrying the Smart Key, all doors will unlock.**
- **After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.**
- **Either the driver or front passenger door can be opened with the door handle button when the smart key is within this range.**

Liftgate unlocking

To open:

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the liftgate handle button (3) on the smart key for more than one second.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Once the liftgate is opened and then closed, the liftgate will lock automatically.

Information

The liftgate handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 28 inches (0.7 m) from the liftgate handle.

Panic button

Press and hold the Panic button (4) for more than one second. The horn sounds and hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds. To cancel the panic mode, press any button on the Smart Key.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- **Keep the smart key away from any liquid or fire. Internal circuits may malfunction if the inside of the smart key gets damp (from liquids or moisture) or if it is heated. This can exclude the smart key from warranty coverage.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.**
- **Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.**

NOTICE

Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two Smart Keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining keys to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

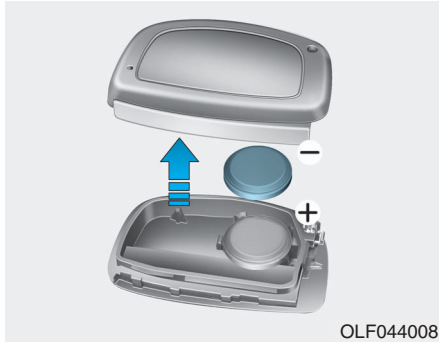
Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

Battery replacement



OLF044008

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation(s).

Immobilizer System (if equipped)

The immobilizer system helps protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the power system is disabled.

When the POWER button is placed in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Place the POWER button to the OFF position, then place the POWER button to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (i.e., key chain) is near the key. The vehicle may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

i Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

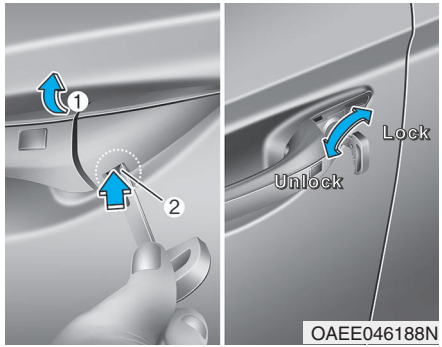
Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

DOOR LOCKS

Operating Door Locks from Outside the Vehicle

Mechanical key



To remove the cover:

1. Pull out the door handle (1).
2. Press the lock (2) located inside the bottom part of the cover with a key or flat-head screwdriver.
3. Push out the cover while pressing the lock.

To install the cover:

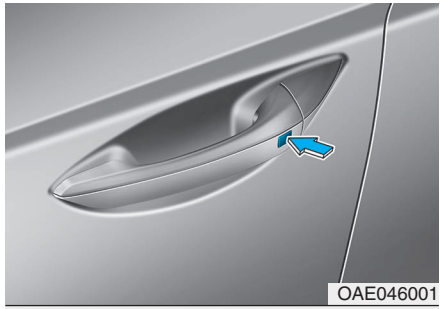
1. Pull out the door handle.
2. Install the cover.

If you lock the driver's door with a mechanical key, all vehicle doors will lock. If you unlock the driver's door with a mechanical key, the driver's door will unlock and the passenger doors will unlock according to the current two press unlock setting.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Smart key



Press the button on the driver's outside door handle while carrying the Smart Key with you or press the Door Unlock button on the Smart Key, the driver's door will unlock. If you press the button on the front passenger's outside door, all doors will unlock.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**
- **Two press unlock setting can be changed with the smart key or in the User Settings mode on the cluster.**

Operating Door Locks from Inside the Vehicle

With the door lock button

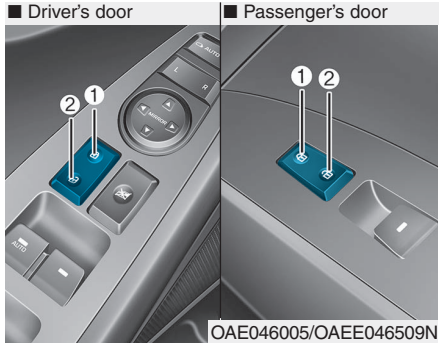
- To unlock a door, pull the door lock button (1) to the "Unlock" position. The red mark (2) on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- If the inner door handle of the driver's (or front passenger's) door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens.
- Doors cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open.

Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.**

With the central door lock switch



OAE046005/OAEE046509N

When pressing the (🔒) switch (1), all vehicle doors will lock.

When pressing the (🔓) switch (2), all vehicle doors will unlock.

If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.**
- **Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.**

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Always secure your vehicle.

Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, shift to the P (Park) position, engage the parking brake, and place the POWER button in the OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

⚠ WARNING

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time while the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features

Impact sensing door unlock

All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock

All doors will be automatically locked (when set on cluster) when vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph (15 km/h).

All of the doors will be automatically unlocked after the vehicle is turned off.

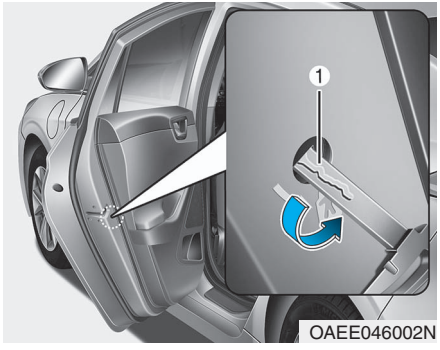
Shift lever auto door lock

All doors will be automatically locked when shifted out of P (Park) with the vehicle in the ready ( ) mode.

You can activate or deactivate the Auto Door Lock/Unlock features from the User Settings mode on the LCD display.

For more information, refer to the "LCD Display" section in this chapter.

Child-Protector Rear Door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a key (or screw driver) (1) into the hole and turn it to the lock position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING

If children accidently open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occurs:

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The liftgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the liftgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the liftgate from outside the vehicle with the smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the liftgate, or the hood without using the smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

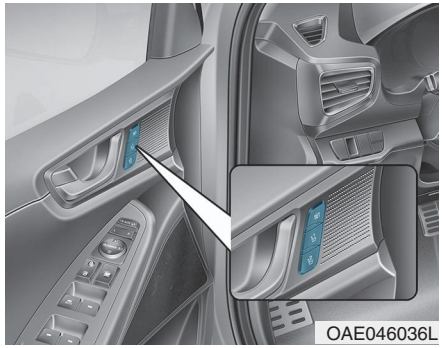
The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the liftgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the liftgate, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

i Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and start the vehicle (indicator ON) by directly pressing the POWER button with the smart key.**
- **When the system is disarmed but a door or liftgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.**

DRIVER POSITION MEMORY SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The Driver Position Memory System is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Side view mirror position
- Instrument panel illumination intensity

If the battery is disconnected, the position memory will be lost and the driving positions must be stored in the system again.

If the Driver Position Memory System does not operate normally, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Storing Positions into Memory

1. Shift to P (Park) while the POWER button is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, side view mirror position and instrument panel illumination intensity to positions comfortable for the driver.
3. Press the SET button. The system will beep once and notify you "Press button to save settings" on the LCD display.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
5. "Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved" will appear on the LCD display.

Recalling positions from memory

1. Shift to P (Park) while the POWER button is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position, side view mirror position and instrument panel illumination intensity will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. "Driver 1(or 2) settings is applied" will appear on the LCD display.

NOTICE

- **While recalling the "1" memory position, pressing the SET or 1 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 2 button recalls the "2" memory position.**
- **While recalling the "2" memory position, pressing the SET or 2 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 1 button recalls the "1" memory position.**
- **While recalling the stored positions, pressing one of the control buttons for the driver's seat, side view mirror or instrument panel illumination will cause the movement of that component to stop and move in the direction that the control button is pressed.**

Easy Access Function

When exiting the vehicle the driver's seat will move rearward when the vehicle is turned off, and the gear in P (Park).

When entering the vehicle the driver's seat will move forward when the smart key is detected with the POWER button in the ACC/ON/START position.

You can activate or deactivate the Easy Access Function from the User Settings mode on the LCD display.

For more information, refer to the "LCD Display" section in this chapter.

STEERING WHEEL

Electric Power Steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light (!) will illuminate on the instrument cluster. You may steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering efforts. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked as soon as possible.

Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the POWER button in the ON position.**

  This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.
- **When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the POWER button is in the ON or OFF position.**
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise may occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

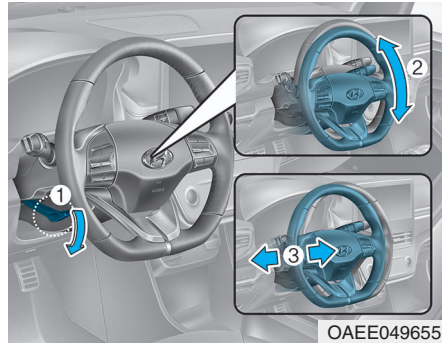
- **When an error is detected from the EPS, the assistant function of steering effort will not be activated in order to prevent fatal accidents. Instrument cluster warning lights may be on or the steering effort may be high. When the following symptoms occur, immediately drive the vehicle to a safe area and check it.**

Tilt Steering / Telescope Steering

Adjust the steering wheel so it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position. Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.



OAEE049655

To change the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3).
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

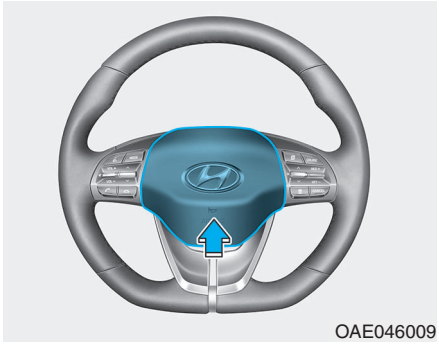
i Information

After adjustment, sometimes the lock release lever may not lock the steering wheel. It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears are not engaged correctly. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

While adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

Horn

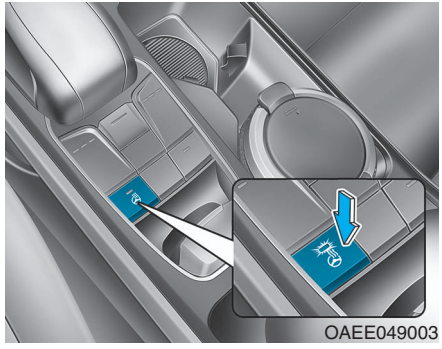

OAE046009

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

Heated Steering Wheel (for Canada, if equipped)


OAEE049003

When the POWER button is in the ON position or when the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode, press the heated steering wheel button to warm the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after approximately 30 minutes.

NOTICE

Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. The cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.

MIRRORS

Inside Rearview Mirror

Before you start driving, adjust the rearview mirror to the center on the view through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear head-rests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

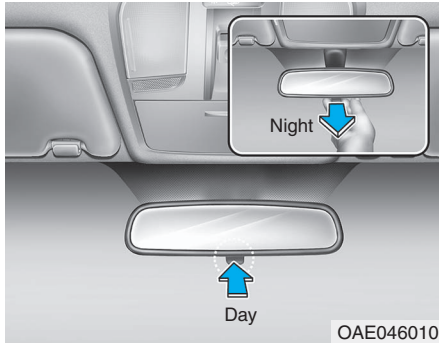
⚠ WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

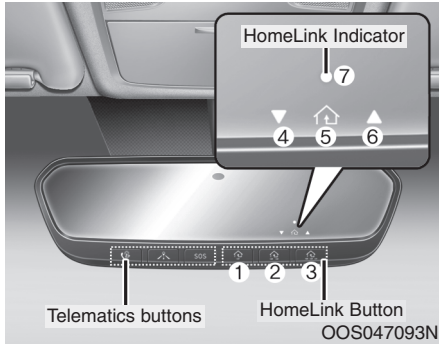
Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Blue Link® center (if equipped)

For details, refer to the Blue Link® Owner's Guide, Navigation Manual or Audio Manual.

Electrochromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink® system, compass and Blue Link® (if equipped)



Your vehicle may be equipped with a Gentex Automatic-Dimming Mirror with a Z-Nav™ Electronic Compass Display and an Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System. During nighttime driving, this feature will automatically detect and reduce rearview mirror glare while the compass indicates the direction the vehicle is traveling. The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver allows you to activate your garage door(s), electric gate, home lighting, etc.

(1) HomeLink Channel 1
(2) HomeLink Channel 2
(3) HomeLink Channel 3
(4) Garage Door Opener Status Indicator : Closing or Closed
(5) HomeLink Operation Indicator
(6) Garage Door Opener Status Indicator : Opening or Opened
(7) HomeLink User Interface Indicator

Automatic-Dimming Night Vision Safety™ (NVS®) Mirror

The NVS® Mirror automatically reduces glare by monitoring light levels in the front and the rear of the vehicle. Any object that obstructs either light sensor will degrade the automatic dimming control feature.

For more information regarding NVS® mirrors and other applications, please refer to the Gentex website:

www.gentex.com

Your mirror will automatically dim upon detecting glare from the vehicles traveling behind you.

The mirror defaults to the ON position each time the vehicle is started.

Z-Nav™ Compass Display

The NVS™ Mirror in your vehicle is also equipped with a Z-Nav™ Compass that shows the vehicle Compass heading in the Display Window using the 8 basic cardinal headings (N, NE, E, SE, etc.).

Compass function

The Compass can be turned ON and OFF, but it returns to ON after the ignition is cycled.

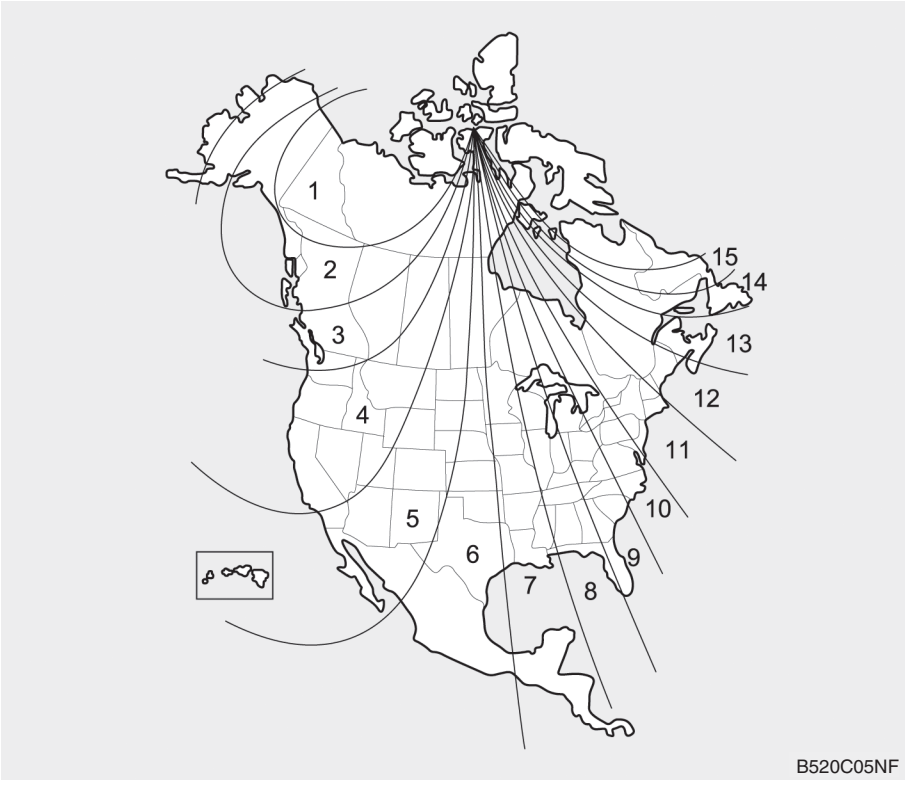
1. Press and release the Control Button within 1 second to turn the display feature OFF.
2. Press and release the Control Button again within 1 second to turn the display back ON.

Additional options can be set with press and hold sequences of the Control Button and are detailed below.

Information

Press the control button in the hole with a pointed object, such as the tip of a ballpoint pen or similar object.

There is a difference between magnetic north and true north. To compensate for this difference you will need to adjust the Zone setting based on where you live.



To adjust the Zone setting:

1. Determine the desired Zone Number based upon your current location on the Zone Map.
2. Press and hold the Control Button for up to 6 seconds, the current Zone Number will appear on the display.
3. Release and press the Control Button and then hold the Control Button again will cause the numbers to increment (Note: they will repeat …13, 14, 15, 1, 2, …). Releasing the button when the desired Zone Number appears on the display will set the new Zone.
4. Within about 5 seconds the compass will start displaying a compass heading again.

There are some conditions that can cause changes to the vehicle magnets, such as installing a ski rack or a CB antenna. Body repair work on the vehicle can also cause changes to the vehicle's magnetic field. In these situations, the compass will need to be re-calibrated to correct these changes.

If you need to recalibrate the compass:

1. Press and hold the Control Button for more than 6 seconds. When the compass memory is cleared, a "C" will appear in the display.
2. Drive the vehicle in 2 complete circles at less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System

The HomeLink® Wireless Control System can replace up to three hand-held radio-frequency (RF) transmitters with a single built-in device. This innovative feature will learn the radio frequency codes of most current transmitters to operate devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, even home lighting. Both standard and rolling code-equipped transmitters can be programmed by following the outlined procedures.

Additional HomeLink® information can be found at: www.homelink.com, www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex or by calling 1-800-355-3515.

Retain the original transmitter of the RF device you are programming for use in other vehicles as well as for future HomeLink® programming. It is also suggested that upon the sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® buttons be erased for security purposes.

⚠ WARNING

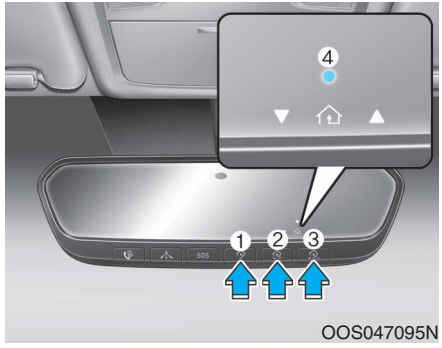
Before programming HomeLink® to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. Do not use the HomeLink® with any garage door opener that lacks the safety stop and reverse features required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.

Programming HomeLink®

Please note the following:

- When programming a garage door opener, it is advised to park the vehicle outside of the garage.
- It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.
- Some vehicles may require the ignition switch to be placed in the ACC (or "Accessories") position for programming and/or operation of HomeLink®.
- In the event that there are still programming difficulties or questions after following the programming steps listed below, contact HomeLink® at: www.homelink.com, www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex or by calling 1-800-355-3515.

Programming



OOS047095N

To program most devices, follow these instructions:

1. Press and release (1), (2) or (3) button.
   - If the indicator (4) is turned ON in Orange, go to Step 3) since it is a new programming.
   - If the indicator (4) is continuously turned ON or flashes in Green rapidly several times, go to Step 2) since it is a programmed button.

2. Press and hold the button you wish to program for approximately 15-25 seconds until the LED flashes in Orange for several times.
3. Hold the Garage Door Opener Original Transmitter (OT) near the HomeLink Mirror.

OOS047096N

4. Press the Original Transmitter (OT) button until the indicator (4) is turned continuously ON or flashes in Green for approximately 10 seconds and it indicates the programing is completed.
5. However, the indicator (4) flashes in Green continuously, but if the garage door opener does not operate, please continue to follow the step 6 and 7 (“Rolling Code Programming” procedures).
6. Firmly press and release the “Learn,” “Smart,” or “Program” button while the indicator (4) flashes in Green. Once the button is pressed, you have approximately 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

Information

At the garage door opener motor, (security gate motor, etc.) locate the “Learn,” “Smart,” or “Program” button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit (see the device’s manual to identify this button). The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer. A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps.

7. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the HomeLink button up to three times. Do not press the HomeLink button rapidly. At this point programming is complete and your device should operate when the HomeLink button is pressed and released.

Information

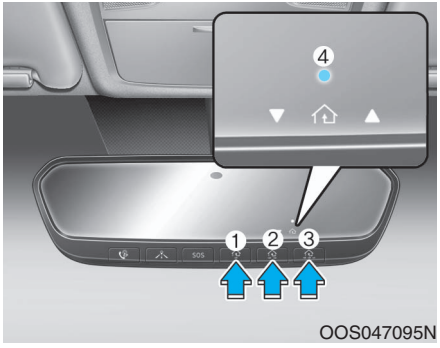
- **Some garage door openers require to press the programmed button on the mirror up to three times right after the programming is just completed to operate the garage door.**
- **The indicator (4) is turned ON in Orange and flashes for about 60seconds, during the programing mode and if a programing is not succeeded within the 60 seconds, the programing mode will be abort.**

HomeLink® should now activate your rolling code equipped device.

Gate operator & Canadian programming

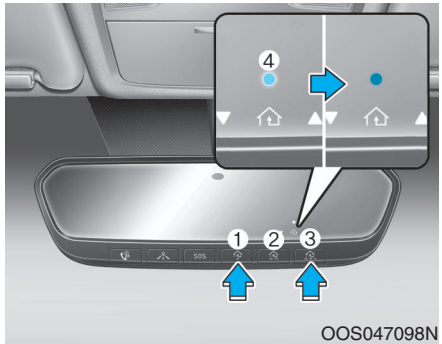
During programming, your handheld transmitter may automatically stop transmitting. Continue to press the Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System button while you press and re-press ("cycle") your handheld transmitter every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds upon successful training.

Operating HomeLink®



1. Press and release one of the HomeLink buttons (1, 2 or 3) that programed.
2. The HomeLink indicator (4) will operate as below:
   - Indicates Green and is continuously ON (Fixed Code Garage Door Opener)
   - Flashes in Green rapidly (Rolling Code Garage Door Opener)

Erasing HomeLink® buttons



1. Press and hold the button (1) and (3) simultaneously.
2. The indicator (4) is turned continuously ON in orange for about 10 seconds.
3. Then the indicator (4) color changes to Green and flashes rapidly.

   Release the buttons once the green indicator flashes.
4. Now HomeLink button (1), (2) and (4) memories are all cleared.

NVS® is a registered trademark and Z-Nav™ is a trademark of the Gentex Corporation, Zeeland, Michigan. HomeLink® is a registered trademark owned by Johnson Controls, Incorporated, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

FCC ID: NZLUAHL5A

IC: 4112A-UAHL5A

Information

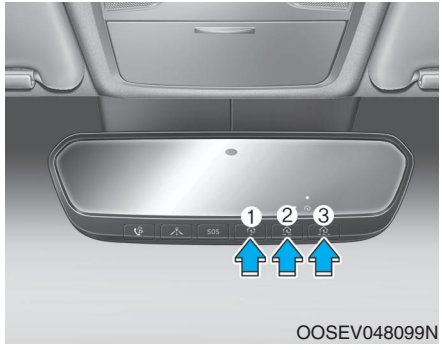
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

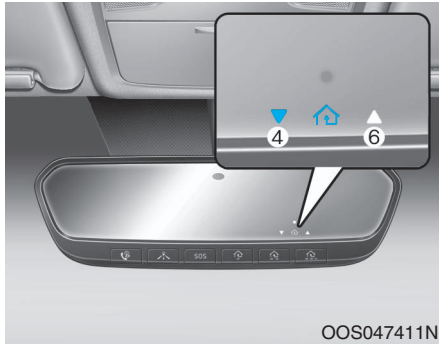
1. **This device may not cause harmful interference.**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **The transceiver has been tested and complies with FCC and Industry Canada rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

Two Way Communication Programing

1. Complete the HomeLink "Programming" first.
2. Before the first 10 times HomeLink button is pressed after the programming, the following steps MUST occur to program two way communication. (only for some older garage doors)



3. Press and release the programed HomeLink button to activate the garage door.
4. Once the garage door is stopped, press and release the "Learn" or "Smart" button on the Garage door opener within 1 minute from the time of pressing the programed HomeLink button on mirror.



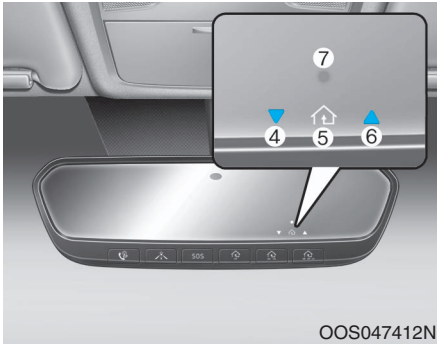
5. If both indicator (4) and (6) are flashing rapidly for about 5 seconds, the two way synchronization is completed.

Information

Some newer garage door openers provide two-way communication synchronizing when programming the original transmitter (OT).

Operating Two Way Communication

1. Press and release (1), (2) or (3) button.



OOS047412N

2. The indicator (4) and (6) operates as below:
   - If the indicator (4) flashes in Orange, it indicates that the garage door is "closing".
   - If the indicator (4) is ON continuously in Green, it indicates that the garage door is "closed".
   - If the indicator (6) flashes in Orange, it indicates that the garage door is "Opening".
   - If the indicator (6) is ON continuously in Green, it indicates that the garage door is "Opened".
   - If the indicator (4) or (6) does not turn to Green, it indicates that the last status of garage door was not received properly. The HomeLink mirror tries to receive the last known status of the garage door for a few seconds.

Recalling Garage Door Status

Homelink mirror with two way communication provides a way to view the last stored message from the garage door opener. In order to recall the last known status of the last activated device, press the buttons "1 and 2" OR "2 and 3" simultaneously.

- If the indicator (4) is ON continuously in Green, it indicates that the last activated device was "closed" properly.
- If the indicator (6) is ON continuously in Green, it indicates that the last activated device was "open" properly.

Information

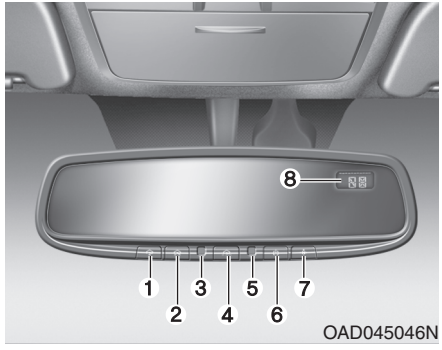
Two way communication range distance between "vehicle" and "garage door opener" is 100m.

The range may be reduced or increased a little due to obstacle conditions around the garage door opener, such as houses or trees.

Electric chromic mirror (ECM) with compass and HomeLink® system (for Canada)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Gentex Automatic-Dimming Mirror with a Z-Nav™ Electronic Compass Display and an Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System.

During nighttime driving, this feature will automatically detect and reduce rearview mirror glare while the compass indicates the direction the vehicle is pointed. The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver allows you to activate your garage door(s), electric gate, home lighting, etc.



(1) Channel 1 button
(2) Channel 2 button
(3) Status indicator LED
(4) Channel 3 button
(5) Rear light sensor
(6) Dimming ON/OFF button
(7) Compass control button
(8) Compass display

Automatic-Dimming Night Vision Safety™ (NVS®) Mirror (if equipped)

The NVS® Mirror automatically reduces glare by monitoring light levels in the front and the rear of the vehicle. Any object that obstructs either light sensor will degrade the automatic dimming control feature.

For more information regarding NVS® mirrors and other applications, please refer to the Gentex website:

www.gentex.com

The auto-dimming function can be controlled by pressing the ON/OFF button:

1. Pressing the button turns the auto-dimming function OFF which is indicated by the green Status Indicator LED turning off.
2. Pressing the button again turns the auto-dimming function ON which is indicated by the green Status Indicator LED turning on.

The mirror defaults to the ON position each time the vehicle is started.

Z-Nav™ Compass Display

The NVS™ Mirror in your vehicle is also equipped with a Z-Nav™ Compass that shows the vehicle Compass heading in the Display Window using the 8 basic cardinal headings (N, NE, E, SE, etc.).

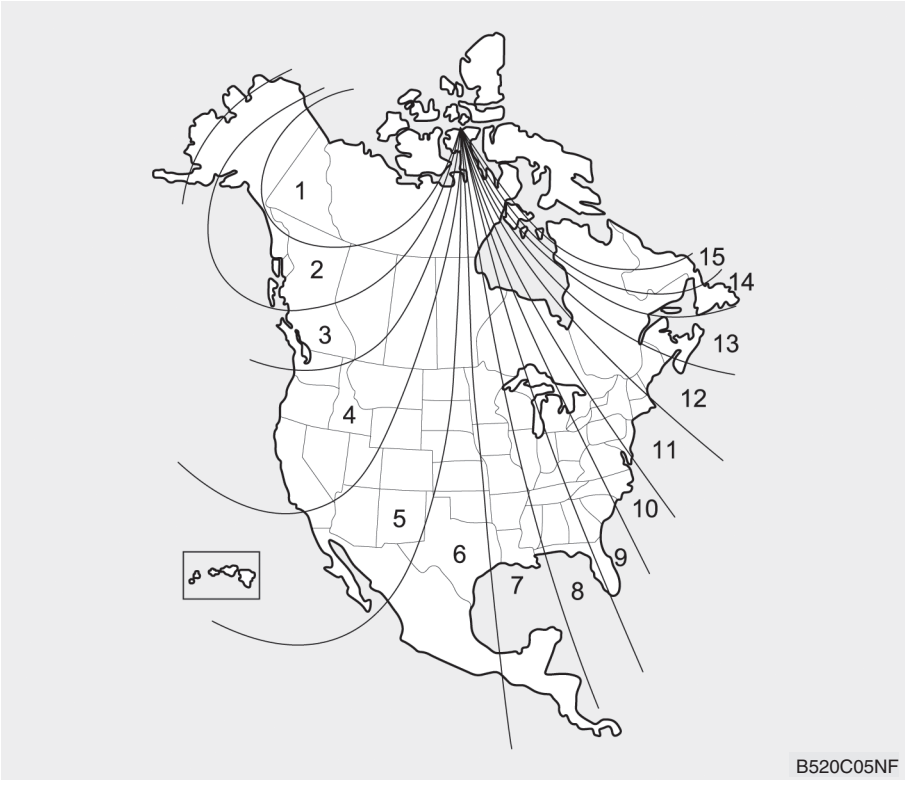
Compass function

The Compass can be turned ON and OFF and will remember the last state when the vehicle is cycled. To turn the display feature ON/OFF:

1. Press and release the ⏻ button to turn the display feature OFF.
2. Press and release the ⏻ button again to turn the display back ON.

Additional options can be set with press and hold sequences of the button and are detailed below.

There is a difference between magnetic north and true north. To compensate for this difference you will need to adjust the Zone setting based on where you live.



To adjust the Zone setting:

1. Determine the desired Zone Number based upon your current location on the Zone Map.
2. Press and hold the ⏻ button for more than 3 but less than 6 seconds, the current Zone Number will appear on the display.
3. Pressing and holding the ⏻ button again will cause the numbers to increment (Note: they will repeat …13, 14, 15, 1, 2, …). Releasing the button when the desired Zone Number appears on the display will set the new Zone.
4. Within about 5 seconds the compass will start displaying a compass heading again.

There are some conditions that can cause changes to the vehicle magnets, such as installing a ski rack or a CB antenna. Body repair work on the vehicle can also cause changes to the vehicle's magnetic field. In these situations, the compass will need to be re-calibrated to quickly correct these changes.

If you need to recalibrate the compass:

1. Press and hold the ⏻ button for more than 6 seconds. When the compass memory is cleared a "C" will appear in the display.
2. Drive the vehicle in 2 complete circles at less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System

The HomeLink® Wireless Control System can replace up to three handheld radio-frequency (RF) transmitters with a single built-in device. This innovative feature will learn the radio frequency codes of most current transmitters to operate devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, even home lighting. Both standard and rolling code-equipped transmitters can be programmed by following the outlined procedures.

Additional HomeLink® information can be found at: www.homelink.com or by calling 1-800-355-3515.

Retain the original transmitter of the RF device you are programming for use in other vehicles as well as for future HomeLink® programming. It is also suggested that upon the sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® buttons be erased for security purposes.

⚠ WARNING

Before programming HomeLink® to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. Do not use the HomeLink® with any garage door opener that lacks the safety stop and reverse features required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.

Programming HomeLink®

Please note the following:

- When programming a garage door opener, it is advised to park the vehicle outside of the garage.
- It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.
- Some vehicles may require the POWER button to be placed in the ACC (or "Accessories") position for programming and/or operation of HomeLink®.
- In the event that there are still programming difficulties or questions after following the programming steps listed below, contact HomeLink® at: www.homelink.com or by calling 1-800-355-3515.

Rolling code programming

Rolling code devices which are "code-protected" and manufactured after 1996 may be determined by the following:

- Reference the device owner's manual for verification.
- The handheld transmitter appears to program the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver but does not activate the device.
- Press and hold the trained HomeLink button. The device has the rolling code feature if the indicator light flashes rapidly and then turns solid after 2 seconds.

To train rolling code devices, follow these instructions:

1. At the garage door opener receiver (motor-head unit) in the garage, locate the "learn" or "smart" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit. Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. If there is difficulty locating the training button, reference the device owner's manual or please visit our Web site at www.homelink.com.
2. Firmly press and release the "learn" or "smart" button (which activates the "training light"). You will have 30 seconds to initiate step 3.
3. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for two seconds and then release the desired HomeLink® button. Repeat the "press/hold/release" sequence a second time to complete the programming. (Some devices may require you to repeat this sequence a third time to complete the programming.)

4. Press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button and observe the red Status Indicator LED. If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate.
5. To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, follow either steps 1 through 4 above for other Rolling Code devices or steps 2 through 5 in Standard Programming for standard devices.

Standard programming

To train most devices, follow these instructions:

1. For first-time programming, press and hold the two outside buttons, HomeLink® Channel 1 and Channel 3 Buttons, until the indicator light begins to flash (after 20 seconds). Release both buttons. Do not hold the buttons for longer than 30 seconds.
2. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter 1-3 inches (2-8 cm) away from the HomeLink® buttons while keeping the indicator light in view.
3. Simultaneously press and hold both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter button. DO NOT release the buttons until step 4 has been completed.
4. While continuing to hold the buttons the red Indicator Status LED will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink® successfully trains to the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons.
5. Press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button and observe the red Status Indicator LED. If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
6. To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, follow steps 2 through 5.

Gate operator & Canadian programming

During programming, your handheld transmitter may automatically stop transmitting. Continue to press the Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System button (note steps 2 through 4 in the Standard Programming portion of this document) while you press and re-press ("cycle") your handheld transmitter every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds upon successful training.

Operating HomeLink®

To operate, simply press and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the trained device (i.e. garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). For convenience, the hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button

To program a new device to a previously trained HomeLink® button, follow these steps:

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. Do NOT release until step 4 has been completed.
2. When the indicator light begins to flash slowly (after 20 seconds), position the handheld transmitter 1 to 3 inches away from the HomeLink® surface.
3. Press and hold the handheld transmitter button. The HomeLink® indicator light will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.
4. When the indicator light begins to flash rapidly, release both buttons.
5. Press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button and observe the red Status Indicator LED. If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and your new device should activate.

Erasing HomeLink® buttons

Individual buttons cannot be erased. However, to erase all three programmed buttons:

1. Press and hold the two outer HomeLink® buttons until the indicator light begins to flash-after 20 seconds.
2. Release both buttons. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System is now in the training (learn) mode and can be programmed at any time following the appropriate steps in the Programming chapters above.

NVS® is a registered trademark and Z-Nav™ is a trademark of the Gentex Corporation, Zeeland, Michigan. HomeLink® is a registered trademark owned by Johnson Controls, Incorporated, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

FCC ID: NZLZTVHL3

IC: 4112A-ZTVHL3

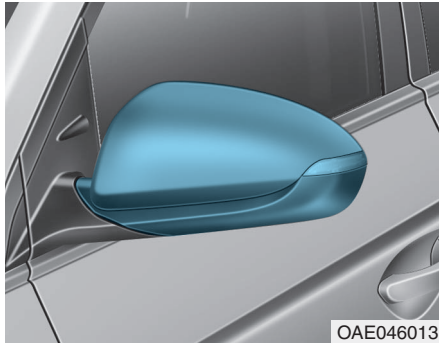
Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **The transceiver has been tested and complies with FCC and Industry Canada rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

Side View Mirrors



Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand side view mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

The right side view mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

Use your interior side view mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

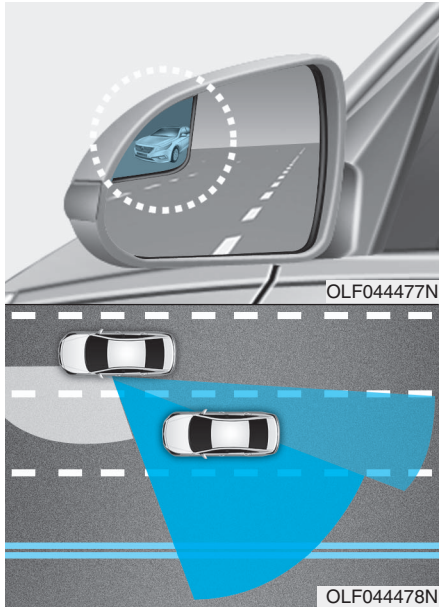
⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the side view mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

- **Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.**
- **If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.**

Blind spot mirror



The Blind Spot Mirror (BSM) is a supplemental mirror that reduces the driver's blind spot by showing the rear side area of the vehicle. The blind spot mirror is equipped on the left-hand side view mirror.

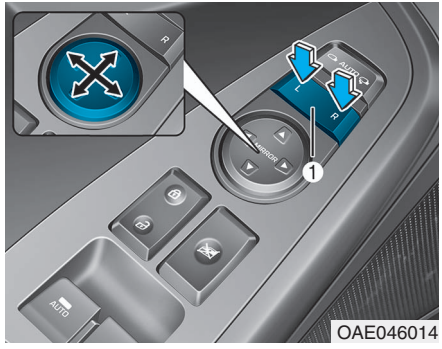
⚠ WARNING

- **Always check the road condition while driving for unexpected situations even though the vehicle is equipped with a blind spot mirror.**
- **The blind spot mirror is a device made for convenience. Do not solely rely on the mirror but always pay attention to traffic around you.**

NOTICE

Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum based cleaning products.

Side view mirror control



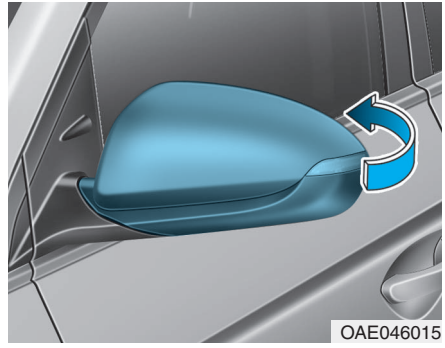
Adjusting the side mirrors:

1. Press either the L (driver's side) or R (passenger's side) button (1) to select the side view mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control switch to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, put the button into neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

NOTICE

- **The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.**
- **Do not attempt to adjust the side view mirrors by hand or the motor may be damaged.**

Folding the side view mirrors



Manual type (if equipped)

To fold the side view mirrors, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

Electric type (if equipped)

Left : The mirror will unfold.

Right : The mirror will fold.

Center (AUTO) : The mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:

- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.

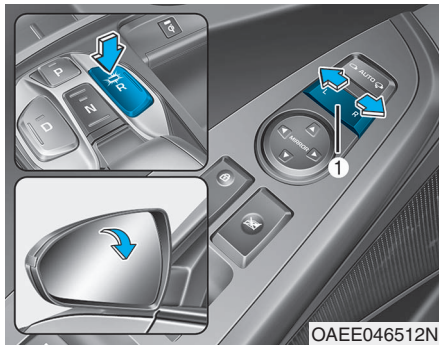
NOTICE

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the POWER button is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the vehicle is not in the ready ( ) mode.

NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type side view mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Reverse Parking Aid Function (if equipped)



When you shift the vehicle to R (Reverse) position, the side view mirror(s) will rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse. The position of the side view mirror switch (1) determines whether or not the mirrors will move:

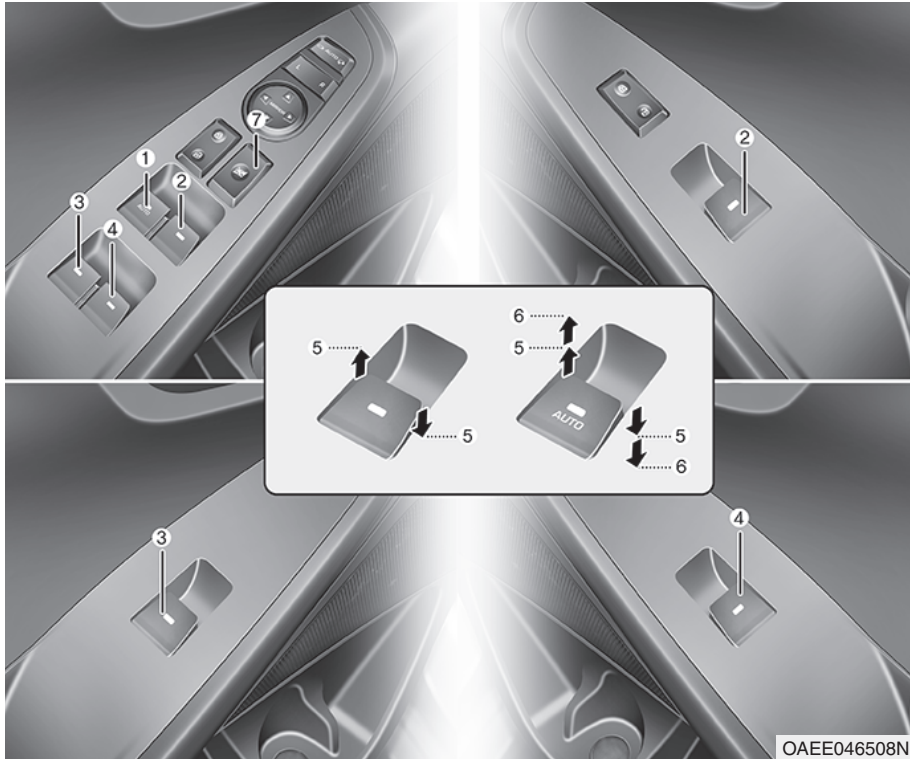
Left/Right : When either the L (Left) or R (Right) switch is selected, both side view mirrors will move.

Neutral : When neither switch is selected, the side view mirrors will not move.

The side view mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

- The POWER button is placed to either the OFF position or the ACC position.
- The vehicle is shifted to any position except R (Reverse).
- The remote control side view mirror switch is not selected.

WINDOWS



(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window
(7) Power window lock switch

Power Windows

The POWER button must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 30 seconds after the POWER button is placed in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

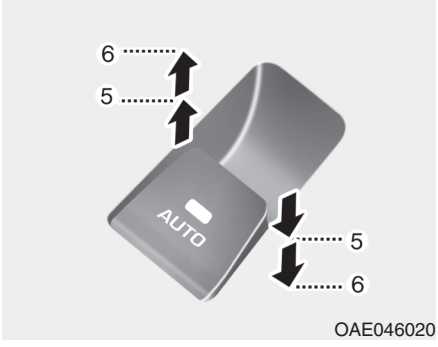
⚠ WARNING

To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 1 inch (2.5 cm). If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly close the sunroof.**

Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

To reset the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

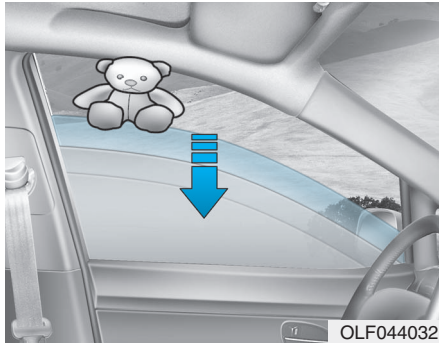
1. Place the POWER button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting the power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Automatic reverse (if equipped)



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 12 inches (30 cm) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 1 inch (2.5 cm).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 0.16 inch (4 mm) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

Power window lock switch

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger's doors by pressing the power window lock switch.

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

NOTICE

- **To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.**
- **Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.**

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control switch located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can be opened, closed, or tilted when the POWER button is in the ON position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the POWER button is in the ACC or OFF position.

However, if the front door is opened, the sunroof cannot be operated even within 30 seconds.

Information

- In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- After the vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Make sure heads, other body parts or objects are out of the way before using the sunroof.**
- **Do not extend your head, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving, to avoid serious injury.**

(Continued)

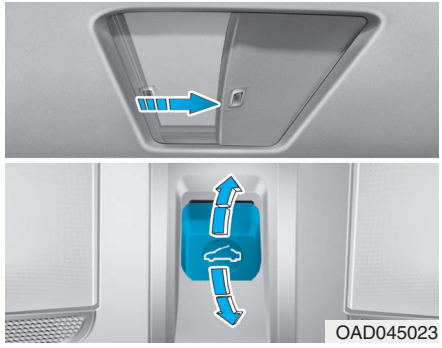
(Continued)

- **Do not leave the vehicle on and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.**
- **Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injuries or vehicle damage.**

NOTICE

- **Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.**
- **Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is open, rain or snow may leak through the sunroof and wet the interior as well as cause theft.**

Sunroof opening and closing



To open:

Press the sunroof control lever backward to the first detent position. Release the switch when you want the sunroof to stop.

To close:

Press the sunroof control lever forward to the first detent position. Release the switch when you want the sunroof to stop.

Sliding the sunroof

Pressing the sunroof control lever backward or forward momentarily to the second detent position completely opens or closes the sunroof even when the switch is released. To stop the sunroof at the desired position while the sunroof is in operation, press the sunroof control lever backward or forward and release the switch.

Information

To minimize wind noise while driving, it is recommended that you drive with the sunroof slightly closed (stop the sunroof about 3 inch (7 cm) before the maximum slide open position).

Automatic reverse (if equipped)

If the sunroof senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop to allow the object to be cleared.

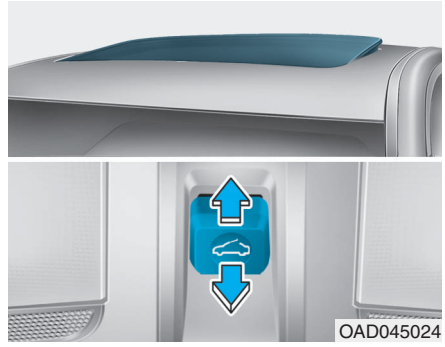
The auto reverse function does not work if a small obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash.

You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

⚠ WARNING

Small objects that can get caught between the sunroof glass and the front glass channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse system. In this case, the sunroof glass will not detect the object and will not reverse direction.

Tilting the sunroof



Tilt the sunroof open:

Push the sunroof control lever upward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

To close the sunroof:

Push the sunroof control lever forward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

Sunshade

The sunshade will open automatically with the sunroof when the glass panel moves. If you want it closed, move the sunshade manually.

NOTICE

The sunroof is made to slide together with the sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed while the sunroof is open.

Resetting the sunroof

Sunroof needs to be reset if the following occurs :

- Battery is discharged or disconnected or the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected
- The one-touch sliding function of the sunroof does not normally operate

Reset procedure :

1. Place the POWER button to the ON position or start the vehicle (indicator ON). It is recommended to reset the sunroof while the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode.
2. Push the control lever forward. The sunroof will close completely or tilt depending on the condition of the sunroof.
3. Release the control lever when the sunroof stops moving.
4. Push the control lever forward about 10 seconds.
   - When the sunroof is in the closed position :

     The glass will tilt and slightly move up and down.
   - When the sunroof is in the tilt position:

     The glass will slightly move up and down.

Do not release the lever until the operation is completed.

If you release the lever during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

5. Within 3 seconds, push and hold the control lever forward until the sunroof operates as follows:

   Tilt down → Slide Open → Slide Close.

Do not release the lever until the operation is completed.

If you release the lever during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

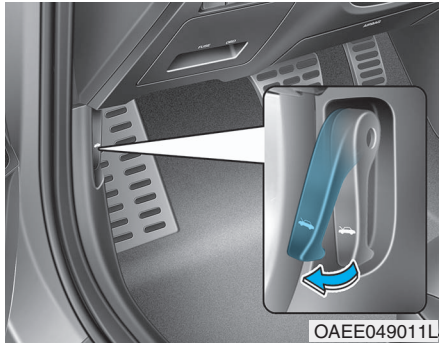
6. Release the sunroof control lever after all steps have completed. The sunroof system has been reset.

Information

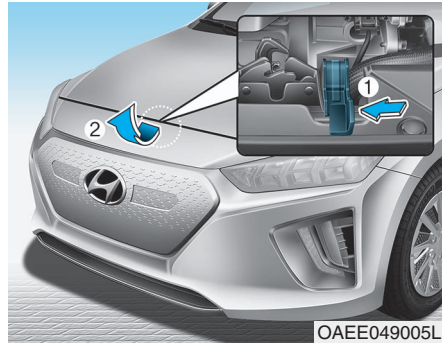
- **If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.**
- **For more detailed information, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Hood

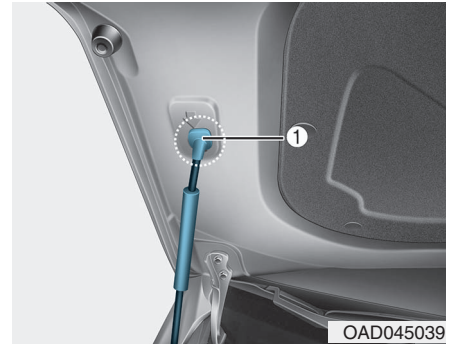
Opening the hood



1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push up the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).



4. Pull out the support rod and hold the hood open with the support rod (1).

⚠ WARNING

- **Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the parts in the motor compartment are hot.**
- **The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the motor compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.**

Closing the hood

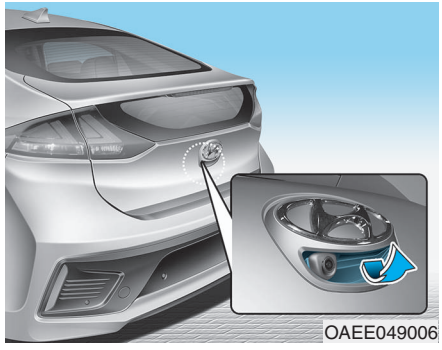
1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in motor compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the motor compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway (lifted approximately 12 inches (30 cm) from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the hood is secure. If the hood can slightly be raised, it is not securely locked. Open it again and close it with more force.

⚠ WARNING

- **Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around hood opening.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

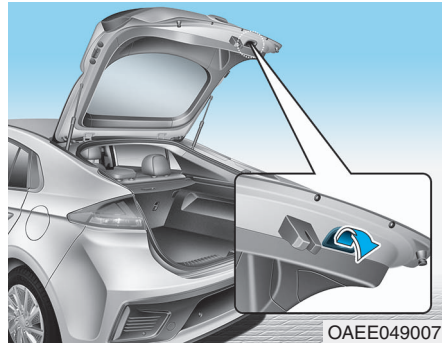
Liftgate

Opening the liftgate


OAEE049006

1. Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park).
2. Then do one of the following :
   - Press the button on the liftgate itself with the Smart Key in your possession.

Closing the liftgate


OAEE049007

Lower the liftgate lid and press down until it locks.

To be sure the liftgate lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again.

NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

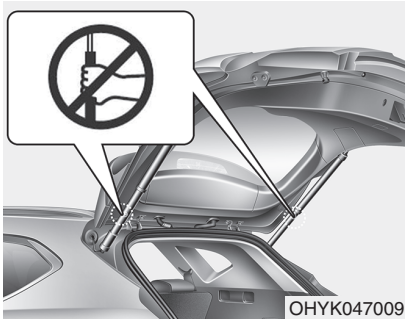
⚠ WARNING

The liftgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the liftgate.

⚠ CAUTION

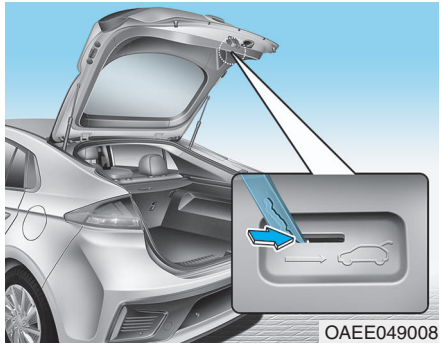
Make certain that you close the liftgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the liftgate lift cylinders and attached hardware if the liftgate is not closed prior to driving.

⚠ WARNING



Do not hold the part (gas lifter) that supports the liftgate. Be aware that the deformation of the part may cause vehicle damage and a risk of safety accident.

Emergency liftgate safety release



Your vehicle is equipped with an Emergency Liftgate Safety Release lever located inside the liftgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment, the liftgate can be opened manually from inside the luggage compartment by performing the following steps :

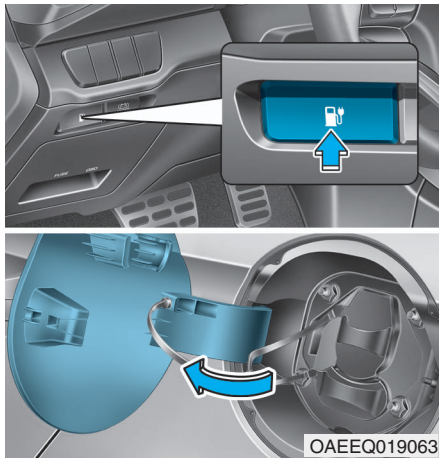
1. Input the mechanical key into the hole.
2. Push the mechanical key to the right.
3. Push up the liftgate.

⚠ WARNING

- **For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency liftgate safety release lever in this vehicle and how to open the liftgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.**
- **No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.**
- **Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.**

Charging Door

Opening the charging door



The charging door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pushing the charging door open button.

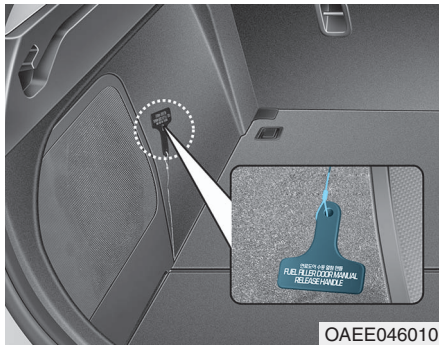
1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn OFF all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle.
3. Press the charging door open button (OPEN) to open the charging door.

Closing the charging door

1. After recharging, install the charging inlet cover.
2. Close the charging door until it is latched securely.

For more details, refer to the Electric Vehicle Guide provided in the front of the owner's manual.

Unlock Charging Door in Emergency



If the charging door does not open due to battery discharge and failure of the electric wires, open the liftgate and slightly pull the emergency cable as shown above. The charging door will then open.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

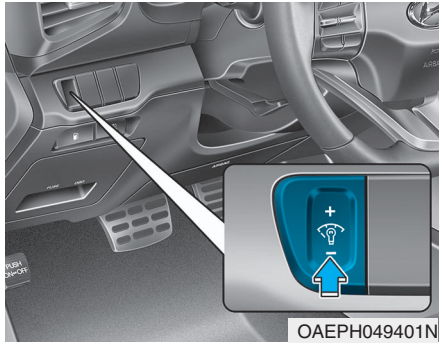
1. Power/Charge gauge
2. Speedometer/Eco guide
3. Warning and indicator lights
4. LCD display (including Trip computer)
5. Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge

The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAEE049100

Instrument Cluster Control

Adjusting instrument cluster illumination

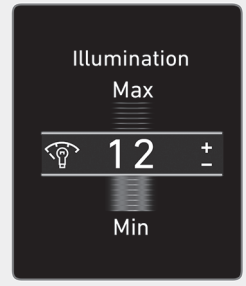

OAEPH049401N

When the vehicle's parking lights or headlights are on, press the illumination control button to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

When pressing the illumination control button, the interior switch illumination intensity is also adjusted.

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. Doing so could lead to driver distraction which may cause an accident and lead to vehicle damage, serious injury, or death.



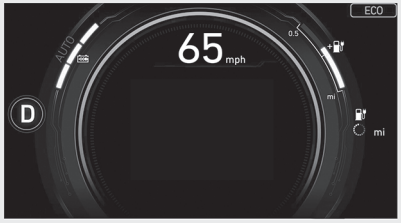
OIK047144L

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches the maximum or minimum level, a chime will sound.

Gauges and Meters

Speedometer/ECO guide

■ NORMAL/ECO mode selected



OAEE049657N

■ SPORT mode selected

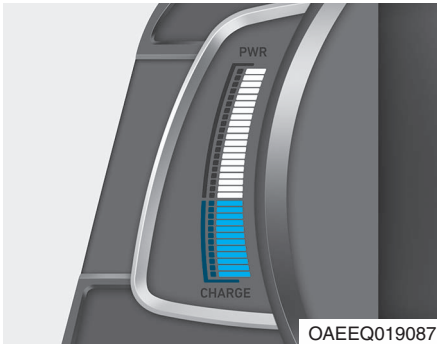
OAEE049658N

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (mph) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

The speedometer is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode in the Drive Mode Integrated Control System.

For more information, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

Power/Charge gauge



OAEEQ019087

The Power/Charge gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

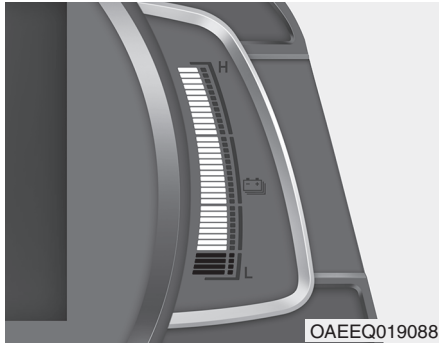
• POWER :

It shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy is used, the higher the gauge level.

• CHARGE :

It shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes (decelerating or driving on a downhill road). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.

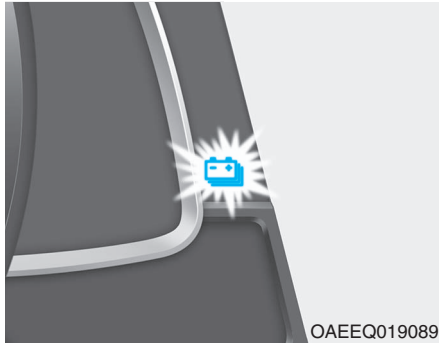
State of Charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery



The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery.

"L (Low)" position on the indicator indicates that there is not enough energy in the high voltage battery. "H (High)" position indicates that the driving battery is fully charged.

When driving on highways or motorways, make sure to check in advance if the driving battery is charged enough.



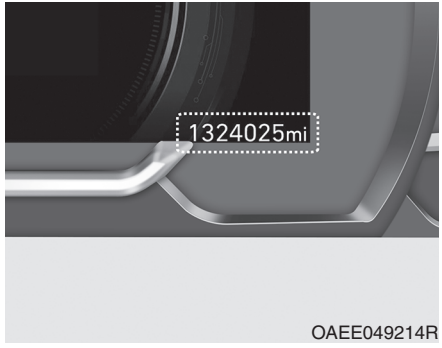
When there are 4~5 gauge bars (near the "L (Low)" area) on the SOC gauge, the warning lamp turns ON to alert you of the battery level.

When the warning lamp turns ON, the vehicle can drive an additional 18~25 miles (30~40 km) depending on the driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors. Charging is required.

NOTICE

When the high voltage battery level is low, the power down warning illuminates and the power output from the vehicle is limited. Charge the battery immediately since your vehicle may not drive uphill or skid on a slope with the warning light ON.

Odometer



OAEE049214R

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

Distance to Empty

OAEE049215R

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with remaining level of the high voltage battery.

  For more information, refer to "Distance to Empty" in the Electric Vehicle Guide.

- The distance to empty is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode in the Drive Mode Integrated Control System.

  For more information, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

Outside temperature gauge

OAEE049211N

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°F (1°C).

- Temperature range : -40°F ~ 140°F (-40°C ~ 60°C)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer (to avoid distracting the driver).

To change the temperature unit from °F to °C or °C to °F:

- Go to User Settings Mode → Other Features → Temperature Unit.
- Press the AUTO button for 3 seconds while pressing the OFF button.

Both the temperature unit on the cluster LCD display and climate control screen will change.

Gear shift indicator

OAEE049212

This indicator displays which gear is selected.

Regenerative braking rate indicator

While using the regenerative brakes, you may select the regenerative braking rate from 0 to 3 by pulling the paddle shifter.

For more information, refer to "Paddle Shifter (Regenerative Braking Control)" in chapter 5.

Warning and Indicator lights

Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the vehicle. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Ready Indicator

This indicator illuminates:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON : Normal driving is possible.
- OFF : Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking : Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Service Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Power Down Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

When the power is limited for the safety of the electric vehicle.

The power is limited for the following reasons.

- The high voltage battery level is below a certain level or voltage is decreasing
- The temperature of the motor or high voltage battery is too high or too low
- There is a problem with the cooling system, or a failure that may interrupt normal driving

NOTICE

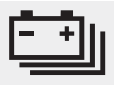
- **Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down warning light is ON.**
- **When the high voltage battery level is low, the power down warning illuminates and the power output from the vehicle is limited. Charge the battery immediately since your vehicle may not drive uphill or skid on a slope with the warning light ON.**

Charging Indicator Light

This warning light illuminates (red):

- When charging the high voltage battery.

High Voltage Battery Low Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When the high voltage battery level is low. When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.

Supplemental Restraint System Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Seat Belt Warning Light

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more information, refer to the "Seat Belts" in chapter 2.

Regenerative Brake Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

In this case, drive safely and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance can increase.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds.
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the vehicle turned off, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required **(For more information, refer to "Brake Fluid" in chapter 7)**. After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure is required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information - Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Charging System Warning Light (for 12-volt battery)

This warning light illuminates:

- When the 12-volt battery level is low or a failure occurs on the charging system such as LDC.
- If the warning light turns on while driving, move the vehicle to a safe location, turn off and turn on the vehicle again, and check if the warning light turns off. If the warning light remains on, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Even if the warning light turns off, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

  If you drive the vehicle while the warning light is on, vehicle speed may be limited and the 12-volt battery may be discharged.

❈ LDC : Low voltage DC-DC Converter.

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated (The location of each underinflated tire is displayed on the LCD display).

For more information, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

This warning light remains ON after blinking for approximately 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF in 3 second intervals:

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

Safe Stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

AUTO HOLD Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- [White] When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system.

  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to "Auto Hold" in chapter 5.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system warning light

This warning light illuminates :

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with FCA. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 5.

Lane Keeping Assist system indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When the system operating conditions are satisfied for LKA.
- [White] When system operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the lane keeping assist system.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 5.

LED Headlamp Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light blinks:

When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on or blinking can reduce LED headlamp life.

Adaptive Front Lighting system warning light (if equipped)

This warning light blinks:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the AFL system.

If there is a malfunction with the AFL system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the vehicle off and restart the vehicle (indicator ON). If the warning light remains on, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the reading on the outside temperature gauge is below 40°F (4°C), the Icy Road Warning Light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

You can activate or deactivate Icy Road Warning function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

Information

If the icy road warning light comes ON while driving, it is an indication that roads may be icy. In this situation, pay close attention to your driving and reduce your vehicle speed as a precaution. Avoid sudden changes in acceleration or braking or sudden changes in steering in order to maintain control of your vehicle while driving in adverse weather conditions.

Master Warning Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system malfunction (if equipped)
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
  - Blind-Spot Collision Warning system malfunction (if equipped)
  - Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
  - LED Headlamp malfunction
  - High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
  - Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
  - Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction (if equipped)

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.

For more information, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more information, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.

Immobilizer Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the POWER button in the ACC or ON position.

- At this time, you can start the vehicle (indicator ON).
- The indicator light goes off after starting the vehicle (indicator ON).

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle.

- At this time, you cannot start the vehicle.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the POWER button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light

This indicator light blinks:

- When you operate the turn signal indicator.

If any of the following occurs, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If either of these conditions occur, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Light ON Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the parking lights or headlights are on.

High Beam Assist indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist system will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in this chapter.

Cruise Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more information, refer to "Cruise Control System" in chapter 5.

SPORT Mode Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

For more information, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

ECO Mode Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

For more information, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in this chapter.

ECO+ Mode Indicator (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode System" in chapter 5.

UTIL (Utility) Mode Indicator (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When Utility mode is activated from the User Settings mode.

For more details, refer to the Electric Vehicle System Overview manual which is provided along with this owner's manual.

LCD Display Messages

Shift to P

This warning message is displayed if you try to turn off the vehicle with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.

At this time, the POWER button changes to the ACC position (If you press the POWER button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low Key Battery

This warning message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged while changing the POWER button to the OFF position.

Press POWER button while turning wheel

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the POWER button is pressed.

You should press the POWER button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Check Steering Wheel Lock System

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel does not lock normally while the POWER button changes to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start vehicle

This warning message is displayed if the POWER button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.

Key not in vehicle

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the POWER button.

When attempting to start the vehicle, always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the POWER button.

Press POWER button again

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the POWER button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the vehicle by pressing the POWER button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the POWER button, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Press POWER button with key

This warning message is displayed if you press the POWER button while the warning message "Key not detected" is displayed.

At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse

This warning message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the vehicle.

If that is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the POWER button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P to start vehicle

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the vehicle without shifting to the P (Park) position.

Unplug vehicle to start

This message is displayed when you start the vehicle without unplugging the charging cable. Unplug the charging cable, and then start the vehicle.

Low Washer Fluid (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Door / Hood / Liftgate open

OAEPH048613

This warning is displayed indicating which door, or the hood, or the liftgate is open.

If the door/hood/liftgate open warning message is blocked with another warning message, an icon will appear on the top of the LCD display.

⚠ CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/ hood/liftgate is fully closed.

Also, check there is no door/ hood/liftgate open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

Sunroof open

OAEPH048644

This warning is displayed if you turn off the vehicle when the sunroof is open.

Icy Road Warning (if equipped)

OAEPH049648L

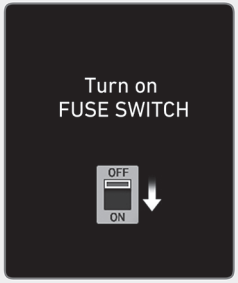
This warning message is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 40°F (4°C), the Icy Road Warning message.

i Information

If the icy road warning message appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Turn on FUSE SWITCH



OIK057165L

This warning message is displayed if the fuse switch under the steering wheel is OFF.

If this message is displayed, turn the fuse switch on.

For more information, refer to "Fuses" in chapter 7.

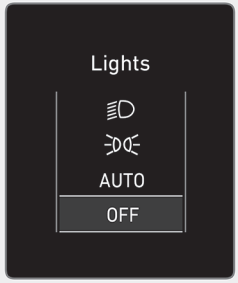
Low Pressure

OAEPH059643L

This warning message is displayed if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle will be illuminated.

For more information, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

Lights Mode



OIK047145L

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

Wiper

OIK047146L

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

Check headlight (High/Low) (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the headlamps are not operating properly. A headlamp bulb may need to be replaced.

Check turn signal (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the turn signal lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Information

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check headlamp LED (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlamps. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check brake light (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the brake lights are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

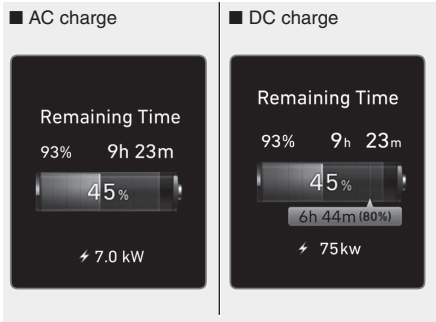
Shift to P to charge

OAEPHQ049833L

This message is displayed if you connect the charging cable without the gear in the P (Park) position.

Shift to P (Park) before connecting the charging cable.

Remaining Time



OOSEV048133N/OOSEV048198N

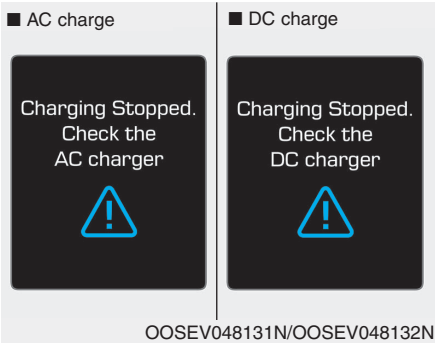
This message is displayed to notify the remaining time to charge the battery to the selected target battery charge level.

Charging Door Open

OOSEV048130L

This message is displayed when the vehicle is driven with the charging door opened. Close the charging door and then start driving.

Charging Stopped. Check the AC/DC charger



OOSEV048131N/OOSEV048132N

- This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped, possibly due to one of the following reasons:
  - There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger charger
  - The external AC charger stopped charging
  - The charging cable is damaged

If this warning message appears, check if there is a problem with the charging cable or connector, or if there is an error message on the charging station display screen.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a normally operating AC charger or genuine HYUNDAI portable charger, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Charging Stopped. Check the cable connection

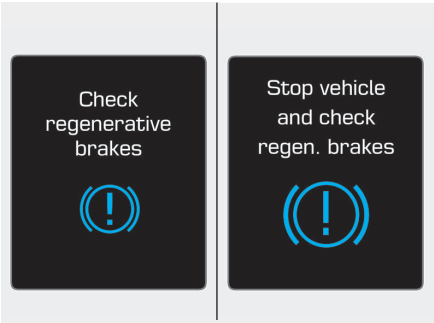
OOSEV048196N

This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped because the charging connector is not correctly connected to the vehicle charging port.

If this message is displayed, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle charging port and reconnect it. Before reconnecting, check to make sure there is no foreign debris or damage to the connector or charging port on the vehicle.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine HYUNDAI portable charger, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check regenerative brakes / Stop vehicle and check regenerative brakes

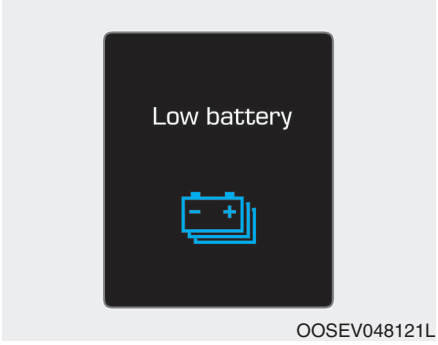


OOSEV048118L/OOSEV048117N

This warning message is displayed when the regenerative brake system does not work properly.

If this warning message is displayed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low Battery



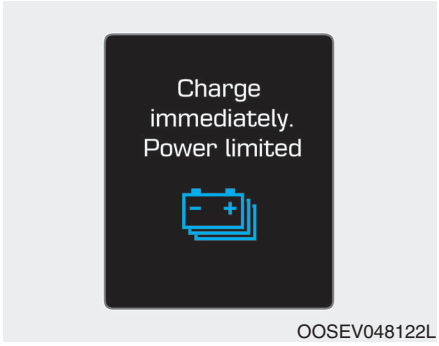
OOSEV048121L

When the high voltage battery level reaches below 10%, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster ( ) will turn ON simultaneously.

Charge the high voltage battery immediately.

Charge immediately. Power limited



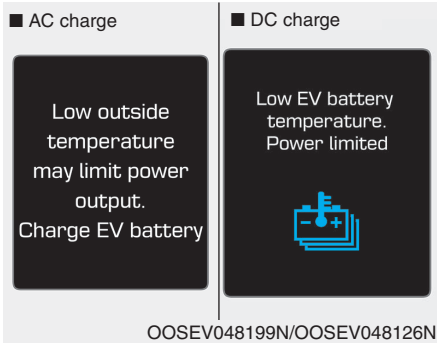
OOSEV048122L

When the high voltage battery level reaches below 6%, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster ( ) and the power down warning light ( ) will turn on simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimize the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

Low outside temperature may limit power output. Charge EV battery / Low EV battery temperature. Power limited



OOSEV048199N/OOSEV048126N

[A] : Displays when turning off vehicle.
[B] : Displays when turning on vehicle.

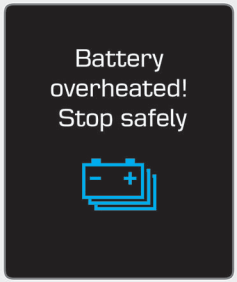
Both warning messages are displayed to protect electric vehicle system when the outside ambient temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited.

Charging the battery before driving helps increase power.

NOTICE

If this warning message is still displayed even after the ambient temperature has increased, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Battery Overheated! Stop vehicle

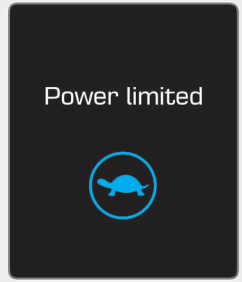


OOSEV048213L

This warning message is displayed to protect battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Turn off the POWER button and stop the vehicle so that the battery temperature decreases.

Power limited



OOSEV048125L

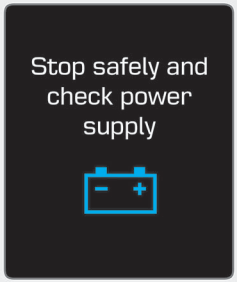
In the following cases, this warning message is displayed when the vehicle's power is limited for safety.

- When the high voltage battery is below a certain level, or voltage is decreasing.
- When the temperature of the motor or high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- When there is a problem with the cooling system or a failure that may interrupt normal driving.

NOTICE

- **When this warning message is displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly.**
- **When the high voltage battery level is low, the power down warning illuminates and the power output from the vehicle is limited. Charge the battery immediately since your vehicle may not drive uphill or skid on a slope with the warning light ON.**

Stop vehicle and check power supply

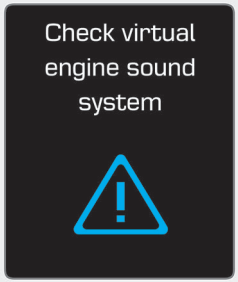


OOSEV048200L

This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

In this case, park the vehicle in a safe location and tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

Check virtual engine sound System



OOSEV048116L

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check electric vehicle system

OOSEV048124L

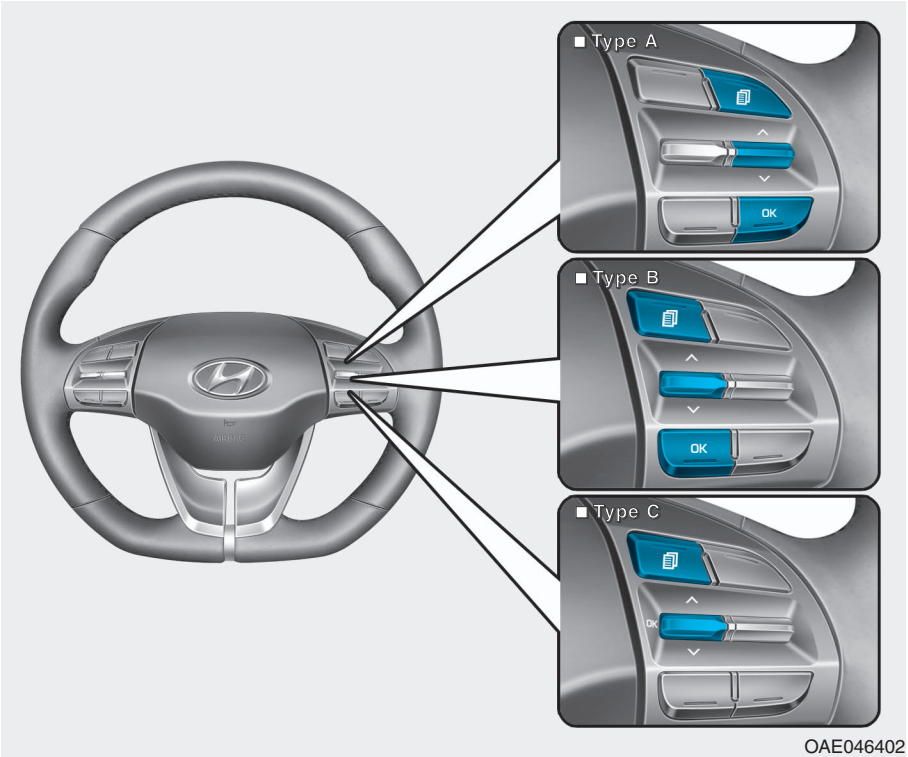
This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

LCD DISPLAY

LCD Display Control



OAE046402

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons on the steering wheel.

(1) : MODE button for changing modes

(2) ∧ , ∨ : MOVE switch for changing items

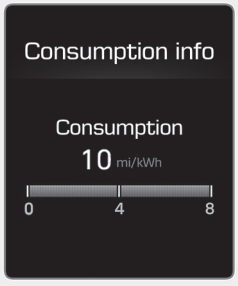
(3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

LCD display modes

	Menu				
	Trip Computer	TBT	Driving Assist	User Settings	Master warning
Up/Down	Consumption Info	Route Guidance	Smart Cruise Control	Driver Assistance	The Master Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally.
	Accumulated Info		Lane Keeping Assist		
	Drive Info	Destination Info	Highway Driving Assist	Door	
	Digital Speedometer			Lights	
	Driving Style		Lane Following Assist	Sound	
	Energy flow		Driver Attention Warning	Convenience	
				Service Interval	
			Tire Pressure	Other Features	
				Language	
				Reset	

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Trip computer mode



OAEE049679N

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including energy efficiency tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode

OIK047147N

This mode displays the state of the navigation.

Driving Assist mode

OAEPH059615N

SCC/LFA/HDA/LKA, DAW

This mode displays the state of Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, Highway Driving Assist, Lane Keeping Assist and Driver Attention Warning.

For more details, refer to each system information in chapter 5.

OAEPH049114L

Tire Pressure

This mode displays information related to Tire Pressure.

For more information, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

Master warning mode

OAEE049654N

This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning system malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED Headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction (if equipped)

The Master Warning Light illuminates if one or more of the above warning situations occur. At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear beside the User Settings icon (⚙), on the LCD display.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

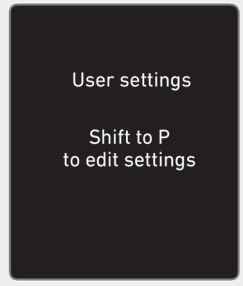
User settings mode

OAD048572L

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver Assistance
2. Door
3. Lights
4. Sound
5. Convenience
6. Service interval
7. Other (features)
8. Languages
9. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.



OOSEV048172L

Shift to P to edit settings

This warning message appears if you try to adjust the User Settings while driving.

For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and shifting to P (Park).

Quick guide (Help)

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

For more details about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
SCC Response	• Fast/Normal/Slow To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control system. **For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" in chapter 5.**
Driving Assist	• Lane Following Assist To activate or deactivate Lane Following Assist system. **For more details, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" in chapter 5.** • Highway Driving Assist To activate or deactivate Highway Driving Assist system. **For more details, refer to "Highway Driving Assist (HDA)" in chapter 5**
Warning Timing	To adjust the warning timing of the Driver Assistance system. - Normal / Late
Warning Volume	To adjust the warning volume of the Driver Assistance system. - High / Medium / Low

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
Driver Attention Warning	• Leading Vehicle Departure Alert To activate or deactivate Leading Vehicle Departure Alert. **For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 5.**
	To adjust the sensitivity of DAW (Driver Attention Warning). **For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 5.**
Forward Safety	• Active Assist: If selected, the system controls the vehicle and provides a warning when a collision is detected. • Warning Only: If selected, the system provides a warning when a collision is detected. • Off: Deactivates the system. **For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 5.**
Lane Safety	• Lane Keeping Assist : If selected, the system controls the vehicle and provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane. • Lane Departure Warning: If selected, the system provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane. • Off: Deactivates LKA system. **For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 5.**
Blind-Spot Safety	• Warning Only: If selected, the system provides a warning when a collision is detected. • Off: Deactivates the system. **For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)" in chapter 5.**
Parking Safety	• Rear Cross-Traffic Safety To activate or deactivate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system. **For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-traffic Collision Warning (RCCW)" in chapter 5.**

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

2. Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Lock	• Disable : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated. • Enable on Speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 9.3 mph (15 km/h). • Enable on Shift: All doors will be automatically locked if the gear is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position.
Auto Unlock	• Disable: The auto door unlock operation will be canceled. (if equipped with smart key) • Vehicle Off: All doors will be automatically unlocked when the POWER button is set to the OFF position. • On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the gear is shifted to the P (Park) position.
Lock/Unlock sound	To activate or deactivate the lock/unlock sound. If you lock the door with a remote control key again after locking the door, the alarm beeps.
Horn feedback	To activate or deactivate the horn feedback. If the horn feedback is activated, after locking the door by pressing the lock button on the remote key, and pressing it again within 4 seconds, the horn feedback sound will operate once to indicate that all doors are locked (if equipped with remote key).

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

3. Lights

Items	Explanation
One touch turn signal	• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. **For more details, refer to "Lighting" in this chapter.**
Headlight Delay	To activate or deactivate the headlight delay function. **For more details, refer to "Lighting" in this chapter.**
High Beam Assist	To activate or deactivate High Beam Assist system. **For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in this chapter.**

4. Sound

Items	Explanation
Cluster sound	To adjust the cluster volume. - OFF/Level 1/Level 2/Level 3

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

5. Convenience

Items	Explanation
Seat Easy Access	• Off: The seat easy access function is deactivated. • Normal/Extended: When you turn off the vehicle, the driver's seat will automatically move rearward short (Normal) or long (Extended) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably. **For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in this chapter.**
Charge Connector Lock Mode	To activate the charge connector lock. • Always/While charging/Do not lock
Switch to utility mode?	To activate the utility mode. When activated, electric devices in the vehicle is operated using the high voltage battery. **For more details, refer to "Utility Mode" in the Electric Vehicle Guide in front of the owner's manual.**
Welcome Mirror/Light	To activate or deactivate the welcome mirror and/or light function. **For more details, refer to ''Welcome System'' in this chapter.**
Wireless Charging System	To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system in the front seat. **For more details, refer to "Wireless Charging System" in this chapter.**
Wiper/Lights Display	To activate or deactivate the Wiper/Light mode. When activated, the LCD display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you changed the mode.
Smart Regeneration	To activate or deactivate the Smart Regeneration function. When activated, the regeneration level is adjusted automatically according to the current driving situation. **For more details, refer to "Smart Regeneration System" in chapter 5.**
Icy Road Warning	To activate or deactivate the icy road warning.

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

6. Service interval

Items	Explanation
Service Interval	To activate or deactivate the service interval function.
Adjust Interval	If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance.
Reset	To reset the service interval.

Information

To use the service interval menu, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

- Service in
  : Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.
- Service required
  : Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

Information

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- **The battery cable is disconnected.**
- **The fuse switch is turned off.**
- **The battery is discharged.**

7. Other (features)

Items	Explanation
AUX. BATTERY SAVER+	To activate or deactivate the Aux. Battery Saver+ function. When activated, the high voltage battery is used to keep the 12V battery charged. **For more details, refer to the "Electric Vehicle System Overview" provided in the front of the owner's manual.**
Energy consumption auto reset	• Off: The average energy consumption will not reset automatically. • After ignition: The average energy consumption will reset automatically whenever it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the vehicle. • After recharging : The energy consumption will reset automatically after recharging. **For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.**
Consumption unit	To select the consumption unit. (km/kWh, kWh/100km, mi/kWh)
Temperature Unit	To select the temperature unit. (°C,°F)
Tire Pressure Unit	To select the tire pressure unit. (psi, kPa, bar)

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

8. Language (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Language	Choose the language.

9. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings Mode. All menus in the User Settings Mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

❋ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

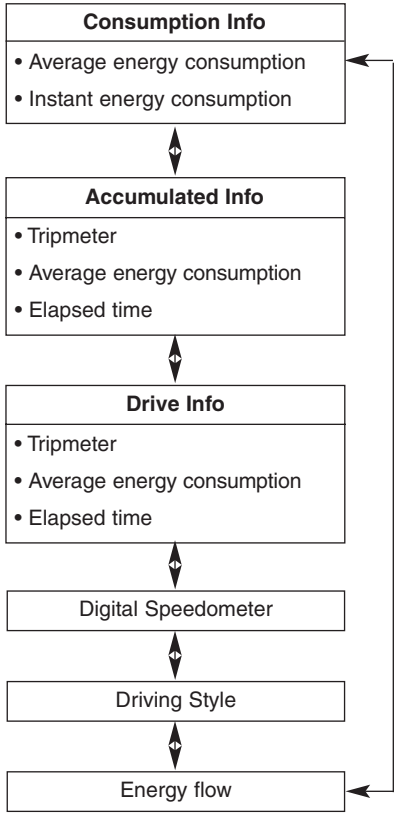
TRIP COMPUTER

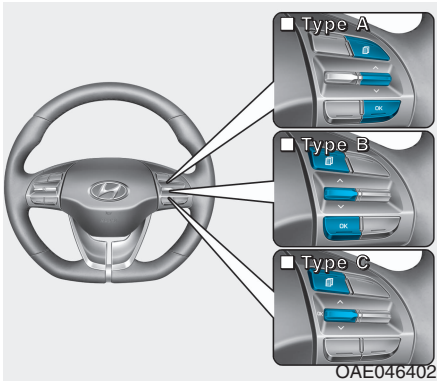
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes





To change the trip mode, toggle the " ∧ , ∨ " switch on the steering wheel.

Consumption info display

OAEE049679N

Average energy consumption (1)

- The average energy consumption is calculated by the total driving distance and the high voltage battery consumption since the last average energy consumption reset.
- The average energy consumption can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average energy consumption manually, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average energy consumption is displayed.

Automatic reset

To change the automatic reset for the Energy Consumption display, select one of the options in the User Settings mode on the LCD display.

- After ignition: The average energy consumption will reset automatically after the vehicle has been turned OFF for at least four hours.
- After recharging: The average energy consumption will reset automatically after the vehicle has been charged more that 10%.

Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 miles (300 meters) since the last ignition key cycle before the average energy consumption will be recalculated.

Instant Energy Consumption (2)

- The instantaneous energy consumption is displayed according to the bar graph in the LCD display while driving.

Accumulated info display

OOSEV048136N

This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average energy consumption (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Accumulated driving info. The trip distance, the average energy consumption, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The accumulated driving information will continue to be counted while the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last ignition key cycle before the accumulated driving information is recalculated.

Drive Info display

OOSEV048137N

This display shows the trip distance (1), the average energy consumption (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the vehicle has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Drive Info. The trip distance, the average energy consumption, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The driving information will continue to be counted while the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light.)

Information

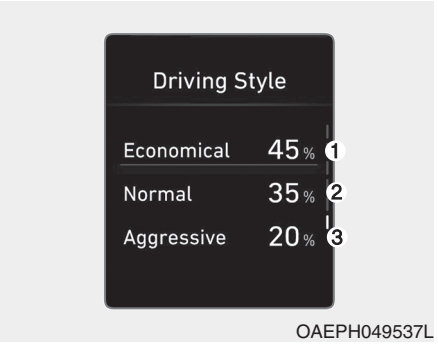
The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 miles (300 meters) since the last ignition key cycle before the driving information is recalculated.

Digital speedometer

OIK047151N

This digital speedometer display shows the speed of the vehicle (km/h, MPH).

Driving style



OAEPH049537L

This display shows whether the driver's driving style is Economical(1), Normal (2) or Aggressive (3).

Energy flow

OAEPHQ049851L

The electric vehicle system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 3 modes.

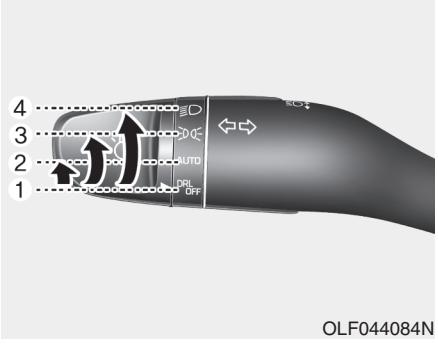
For more details, refer to "Energy Flow" in the Electric Vehicle Guide provided in front of the owner's manual.

LIGHT

Exterior Lights

Lighting control

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:



OLF044084N

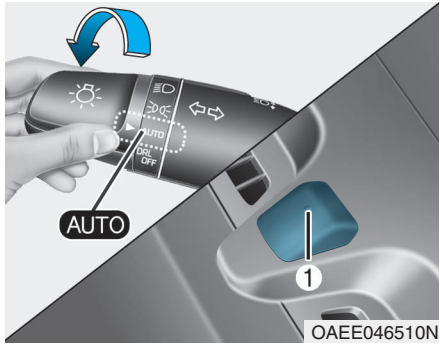
1. DRL (Daytime Running Lights) OFF position
2. AUTO light position
3. Parking lamp position
4. Headlamp position

Daytime running light (DRL) (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when :

- The light switch is in the DRL OFF position.
- The headlights are ON.
- The vehicle is turned off.



OAEE046510N

AUTO light position (if equipped)

The parking lamp and headlamp will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

Even with the AUTO light feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the lamps when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

- **Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located in front of the instrument panel.**
- **Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.**
- **If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO light system may not work properly.**

OLF044086N

Parking lamp position (≡D◇≡)

The parking lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

OLF044087N

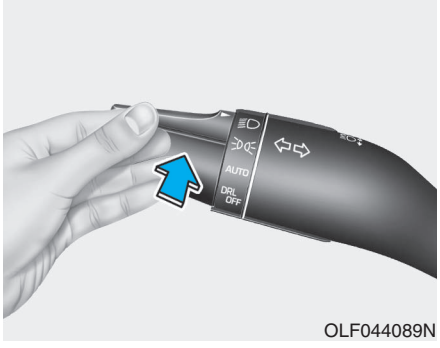
Headlamp position (≡D)

The headlamp, parking lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

i Information

The POWER button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlamp.

High beam operation



OLF044089N

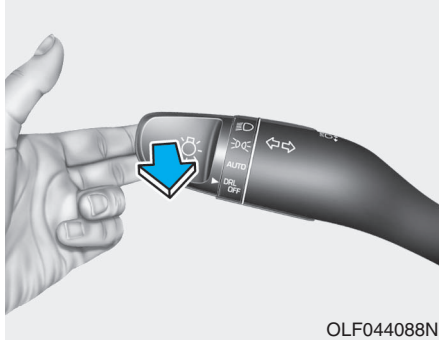
To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



OLF044088N

To flash the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)

OAE048581L

High Beam Assist is a system that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

System ON/OFF setting and operation condition

System ON/OFF setting

To activate the High Beam Assist (HBA) system, select 'User Settings → Light → High Beam Assist' on the LCD display.

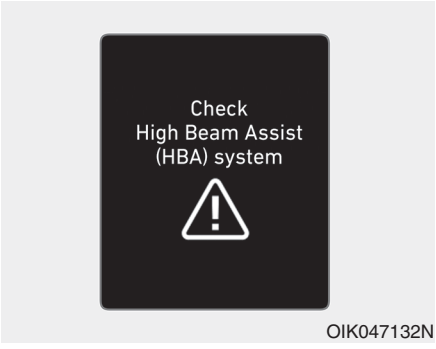
Operating condition

1. Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the lever away from you.

   High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator will illuminate.
3. High Beam Assist will turn on when vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h).
   - If the headlamp switch is pushed away when High Beam Assist is operating, High Beam Assist will turn off and the high beam will be on continuously.
   - If the headlamp switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist canceled. When you let go of the light switch, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
   - If the headlamp switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, the low beam will be on and the High Beam Assist will turn off.
   - If the headlamp switch is placed to the headlamp ON position, High Beam Assist will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

When High Beam Assist is operating, the high beam switches to low beam-if any of the following conditions occur:

- When the headlamp of an on-coming vehicle is detected.
- When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
- When the headlamp or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
- When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.
- When the headlamp switch is not in the AUTO position.
- When High Beam Assist is off.
- When vehicle speed is below 15 mph (24 km/h).



OIK047132N

Warning light and message

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the Check High Beam Assist warning message will come on for a few second. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

⚠ WARNING

The driver must be cautious in the below situations may not work properly when recognition of light from on-coming or front vehicle is poor or limited:

▶ When the light from on-coming or front vehicle is poor

- **When the light from the on-coming or front vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, hidden from sight, etc.**
- **When the lamp of the on-coming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.**
- **When the front vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps on and etc.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

▶ When external condition is intervened

- **When there is a similar shape lamp with the front vehicle's lamps.**
- **When the headlamp is not repaired or replaced at an authorized dealer.**
- **When headlamp aiming is not properly adjusted.**
- **When driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, downhill or uphill.**
- **When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a cross-road or curved road.**
- **When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.**
- **When there is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).**
- **When the road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When a vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or being towed.
- When Lane Keeping Assist system failure indicator (yellow) illuminates (if equipped) and etc.

▶ When front visibility is poor

- When the lamp of the on-coming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- When the light from the on-coming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
- When the front window is covered with foreign matters.
- When it is hard to see because of fog, heavy rain or snow and etc.

(Continued)

(Continued)

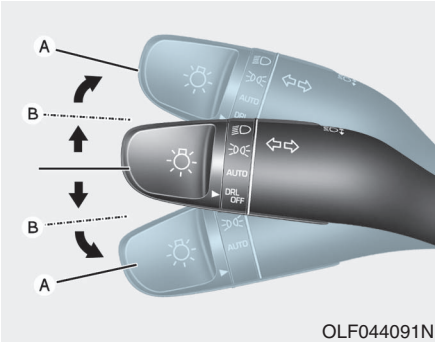
- Do not disassemble a front view camera temporarily for tinted window or attaching any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked to need a calibration.
- When you replace or reinstall the windshield glass, front view camera, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.
- Be careful that water doesn't get into the High Beam Assist unit and do not remove or damage related parts of High Beam Assist system.
- Do not place objects on the crash pad that reflect light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The system may malfunction if sunlight is reflected.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. The system is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When the system does not operate normally, change the lamp position manually between the high beam and low beam.

Turn signals and lane change signals



OLF044091N

To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A).

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

Onetouch turn signal function

To activate the One Touch Turn Signal function, push the turn signal lever up or down to position (B) and then release it.

The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings mode (Light) on the LCD display.

For more information, refer to the "LCD Display" section in this chapter.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lamp when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the parking lamps will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on when the the vehicle is turned off, perform the following:

1) Open the driver-side door.
2) Turn the parking lamps OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Headlamp delay function (if equipped)

If the POWER button is placed in the ACC position or the OFF position with the headlamps ON, the headlamps (and/or parking lamps) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps (and/or parking lamps) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or parking lamps) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the smart key twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

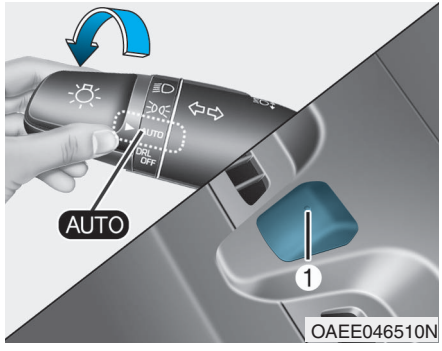
You can activate or deactivate the Headlamp Delay function from the User Settings mode (Light) on the LCD display.

For more information, refer to the "LCD Display" section in this chapter.

NOTICE

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, It causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

AFL (Adaptive Front Lighting) System a.k.a. DBL (Dynamic Bending Light) (if equipped)



Adaptive front lighting system uses the steering angle and vehicle speed, to keep your field of vision wide by swiveling and leveling the headlamp.

Change the switch to the AUTO position when the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode. The adaptive front lighting system will operate when the headlamp is ON. To turn off the AFL system, change the switch to other positions. After turning the AFL system off, headlamp swiveling no longer occurs, but leveling operates continuously.

If the AFL system malfunction indicator comes on, the AFL system is not working properly. Drive to the nearest safe location and restart the vehicle (indicator ON). If the indicator continuously remains on, have the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Interior Lights

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

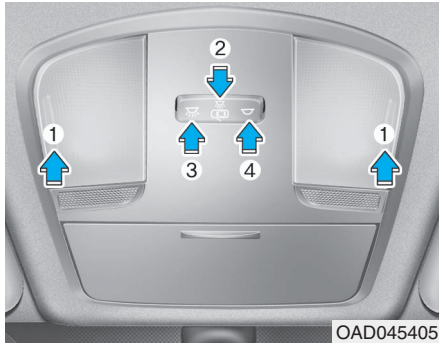
NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off or the battery will discharge.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 40 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Front lamps



(1) Front Map Lamp
(2) Front Door Lamp
(3) Front Room Lamp ON
(4) Front Room Lamp OFF

Front Map Lamp :

Press either of these lenses to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

Front Door Lamp ( ):

The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened. When doors are unlocked by the smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the POWER button is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off. If a door is opened with the POWER button in the ACC position or the OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 20 minutes.

Front room lamp

- :

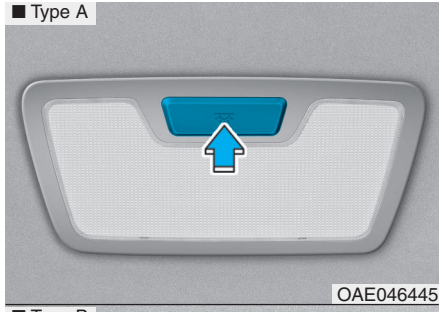
  Press the button to turn ON the room lamp for the front/rear seats. Re-press the button to turn OFF the room lamp.

- :

  Press the button to turn OFF the room lamp for the front/rear seats regardless of front or rear door open position.

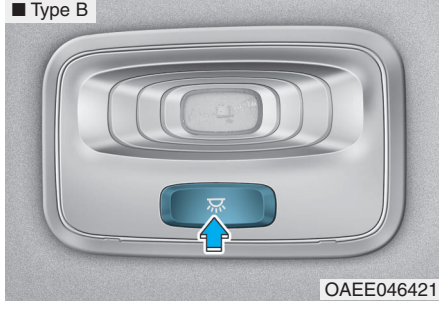
Rear lamp

■ Type A



OAE046445

■ Type B

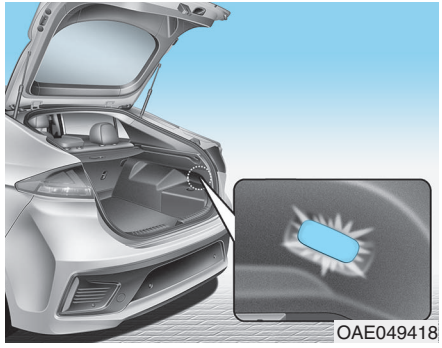


OAEE046421

Rear Room Lamp ( ):

Press this switch to turn the room lamp on and off.

Luggage room lamp


OAE049418

The luggage room lamp comes on when the liftgate is opened.

NOTICE

The luggage room lamp comes on as long as the liftgate is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the liftgate securely after using the luggage room.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

OAD045410

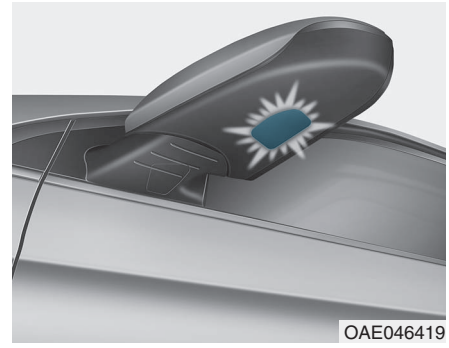
Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- ◯ : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

NOTICE

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.

Puddle lamp (if equipped)


OAE046419

Welcome light

When all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the puddle lamp will come on for 15 seconds if the door is unlocked by the smart key or outside door handle button.

For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in this chapter.

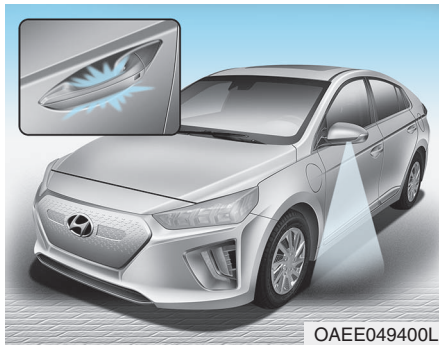
Escort light

When the POWER button is in the OFF position and the driver's door is opened, the puddle lamp will come on for 30 seconds. If the driver's door is closed within the 30 seconds, the puddle lamp will turn off after 15 seconds. If the driver's door is closed and locked, the puddle lamp will turn off immediately.

The Puddle Lamp Escort Light will turn on only the first time the driver's door is opened after the vehicle is turned off.

Welcome System (if equipped)

Welcome light (if equipped)


OAEE049400L

Puddle lamp (if equipped)

When all the doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked, the puddle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed with the smart key in possession.
- When the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

Door handle lamp (if equipped)

When all the doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked, the door handle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed with the smart key in possession.
- When the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

Headlamp and parking lamp

When the headlamp (lamp switch in the headlamp or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and liftgate) are locked and closed, the parking lamp and headlamp will come on for 15 seconds if/or any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the parking lamp and headlamp will turn off immediately.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

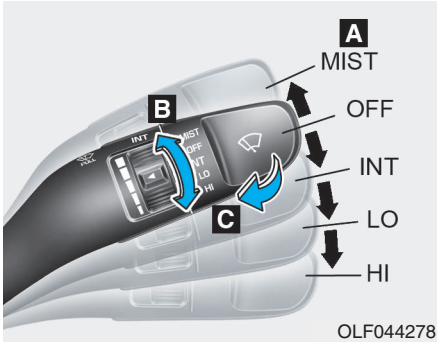
Interior lamp

When the interior lamp switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the room lamp will turn off immediately.

WIPERS AND WASHERS



A : Wiper speed control

- MIST – Single wipe
- OFF – Off
- INT – Intermittent wipe
- LO – Low wiper speed
- HI – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes

Windshield Wipers

Operates as follows when the POWER button is in the ON position.

MIST : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF : Wiper is not in operation.

INT : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To vary the speed setting, move the speed control lever. The top most setting will run the wipers most frequently (for more rain). The bottom setting will run the wipers the least frequently (for less rain).

LO : The wiper runs at a lower speed.

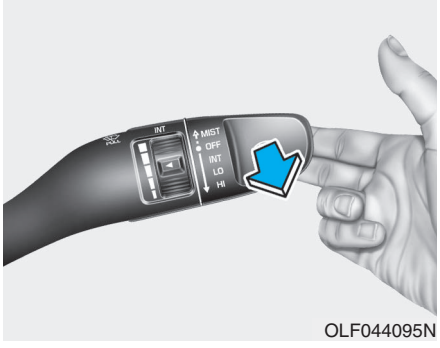
HI : The wiper runs at a higher speed.

Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

Windshield Washers



OLF044095N

In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

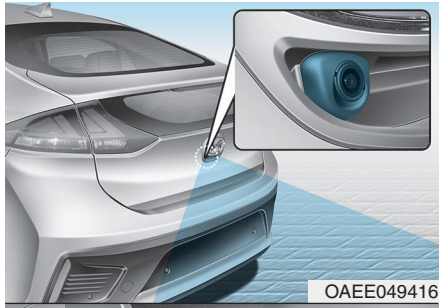
⚠ WARNING

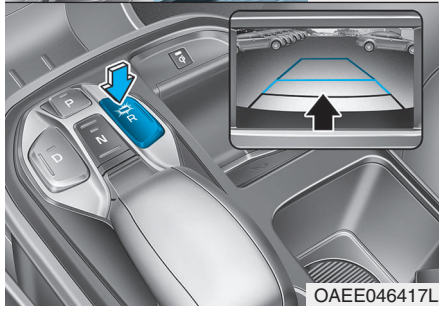
When the outside temperature is below freezing, ALWAYS warm the windshield using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

NOTICE

- **To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.**
- **To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.**

REAR VIEW MONITOR (RVM) (IF EQUIPPED)

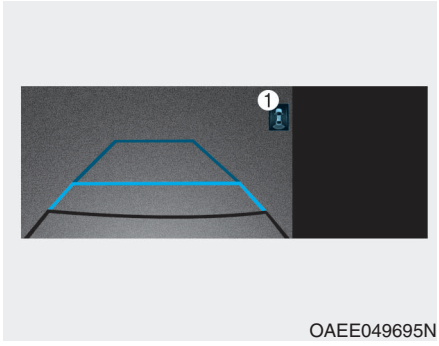




Rear View Monitor system is a supplemental system that shows the area behind the vehicle on the infotainment system screen to assist you when parking or driving.

- Rear View Monitor with parking guidance will activate when the vehicle is in the ready mode and the shift into R (Reverse) position.
- To assist in parking, the rear view is shown (the parking guide line disappears) on the screen when the shift button is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with vehicle speed below 9 mph (15 km/h).

Rear View Monitor – Top view



When you touch the icon (1) of infotainment system, the top view is displayed on the screen and shows the distance from the vehicle in the back of your vehicle. Touch the icon (1) again, to switch back to the previous screen.

⚠ CAUTION

- Rear View Monitor is not a safety device. It only serves to assist the driver in identifying objects directly behind the middle of the vehicle. The camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle.
- Never rely solely on the rear view monitor. As there are blind spots that do not appear on the camera while backing up and parking, You must always use methods of viewing the area behind you including looking over both shoulders as well as continuously checking all three rear view mirrors.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.
- When stopping for a long time in winter or parking in an indoor parking lot, the image may temporarily be blurry due to exhaust gas.

DEFROSTER

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to the "Windshield Defrosting and Defogging" section in this chapter.

Rear Window Defroster

OAEE049301

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window while the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Information

- **If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.**
- **The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the POWER button is in the OFF position.**

Side view mirror defroster

If your vehicle is equipped with the side view mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

1. Temperature control button
2. Fan speed control button
3. Mode selection button
4. HEAT button
5. AUTO(automatic control) button
6. OFF button
7. Front windshield defrost button
8. Rear window defrost button
9. Air conditioning button
10. Air intake control button
11. Driver only button
12. EV button
13. Climate information screen

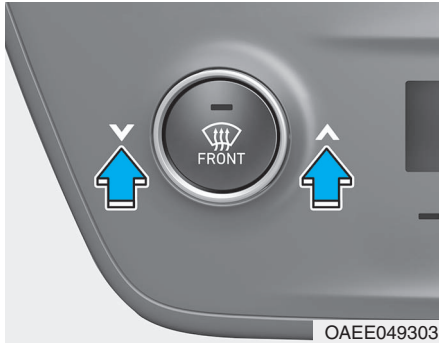
OAEE049500N

Automatic Heating and Air Conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by the temperature setting you select.



2. Press the temperature control button to the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously.

To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:

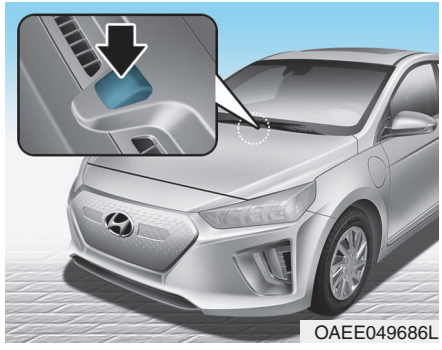
- Mode selection button
- Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information screen once again.)
- Fan speed control button

The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 73°F (23°C).

To change the temperature unit from °F to °C or °C to °F:

Press and hold the AUTO and OFF buttons on the climate control unit for 3 seconds.


OAEE049686L

NOTICE

Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual Heating and Air Conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

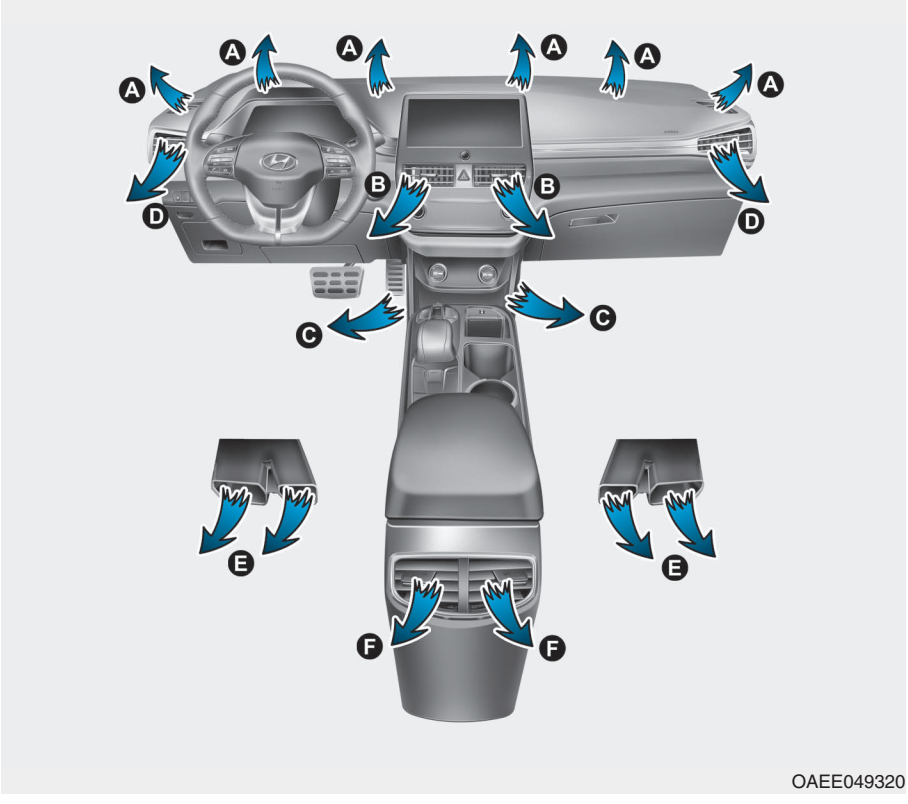
When pressing any button except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the vehicle (indicator ON).
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

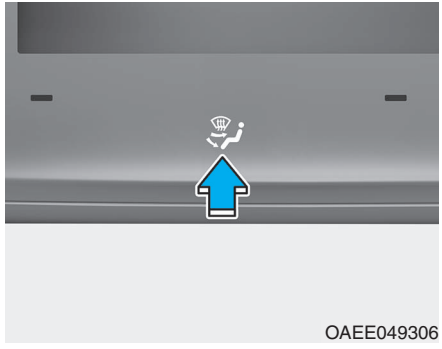
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:

   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection



OAEE049320



OAEE049306

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet direction is cycled as follows:

Face-Level (B, D, E, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor & Defrost (A, C, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

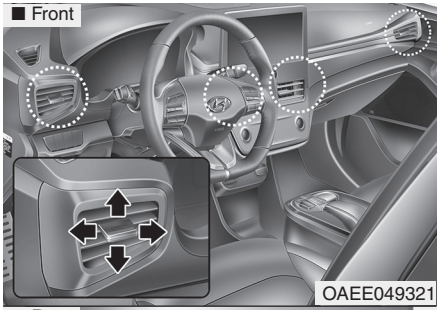
Floor-Level (A, C, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level

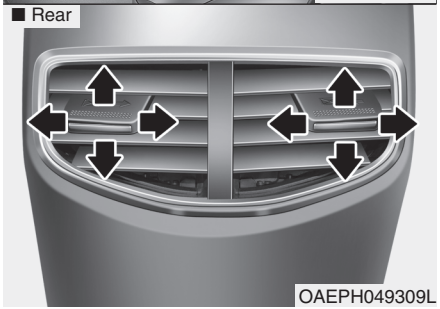
Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

■ Front



OAEE049321

■ Rear



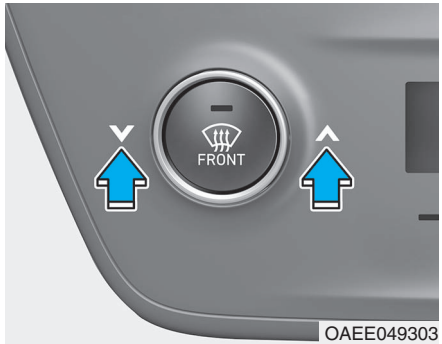
OAEPH049309L

Interior panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed (⊠) using the vent control lever.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



OAEE049303

Press the button to increase/decrease the fan temperature and airflow.

The temperature will increase or decrease by 1°F/0.5°C.

Temperature conversion

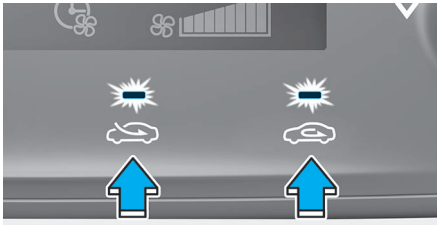
If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Fahrenheit.

To change the temperature unit from °F to °C or °C to °F:

- On the instrument cluster, go to User Settings Mode → Other Features → Temperature Unit.
- Press the AUTO button for 3 seconds while pressing the OFF button.

Both the temperature unit on the cluster LCD display and climate control information screen will change.

Air intake control



OAEE049312L

This button is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

Recirculated air position

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**
- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position (without the air conditioning selected) may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious injury or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**

Fan speed control

OAEE049313

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pressing the fan speed control button.

The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Information

For better voice recognition, fan speed may automatically slow down for a couple of minutes when you activate voice recognition or hands free.

NOTICE

Operating the fan when the POWER button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode.

Driver only

OAEE049314

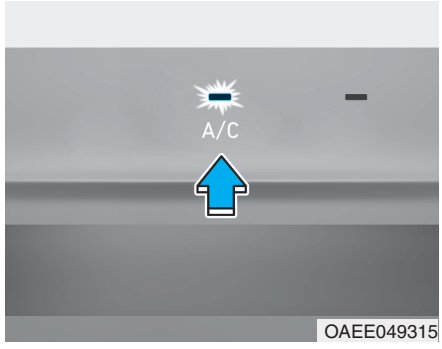
If you press the DRIVER ONLY button(DRIVER ONLY) and the indicator light illuminates, cold air mostly blows in the direction of the driver's seat. However, some of the cold air may come out of other seating position ducts to keep indoor air pleasant.

If you use the button with no passenger in the front passenger seat, energy consumption will be reduced.

DRIVER ONLY button will be turned off under the following conditions:

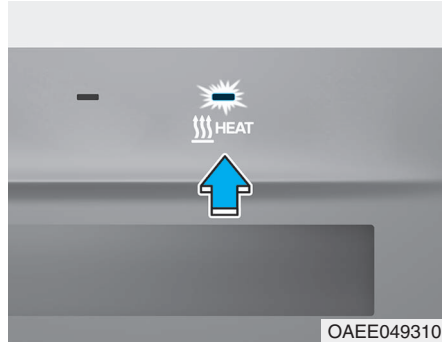
1) Defrost on (the DRIVER ONLY button indicator is not turned off)
2) DRIVER ONLY button re-push

Air conditioning



Push the A/C button to manually turn the system on (indicator light will illuminate) and off.

HEAT button



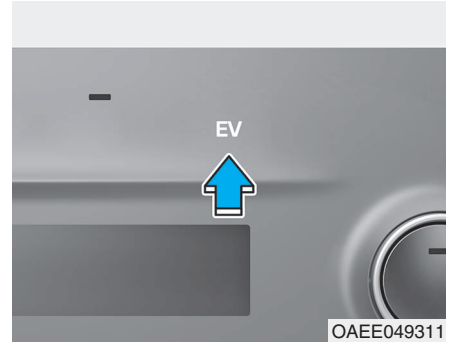
Push the HEAT button to turn the heater on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the heater off.

Air conditioner/Heater uses energy from the battery. If you use the heater or air conditioner for too long, distance to empty can be reduced due to increased power consumption.

Turn off the heater and air conditioner if not necessary.

EV mode (if equipped)

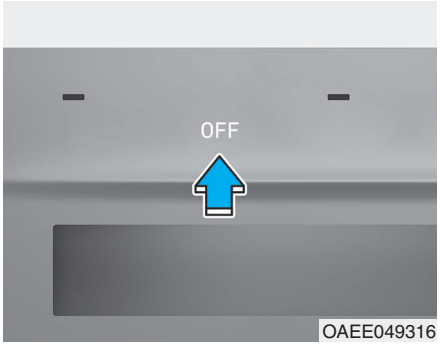


Push the EV button to enter the EV mode on the infotainment system screen.

The EV mode has a total of 7 menus including Range, Nearby Stations, Energy Information, Drive Mode, ECO Driving, Charging/Climate Settings and EV Settings.

For details on EV mode, refer to the infotainment system System manual that is provided separately.

OFF mode



Push the OFF button to turn the climate control system off. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the POWER button is in the ON position.

System Operation

Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Floor Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

If the windshield fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost mode or press the Front Defrost mode.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent the inside of the windshield from fogging, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

All HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Set the mode to the Face Level mode.
4. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

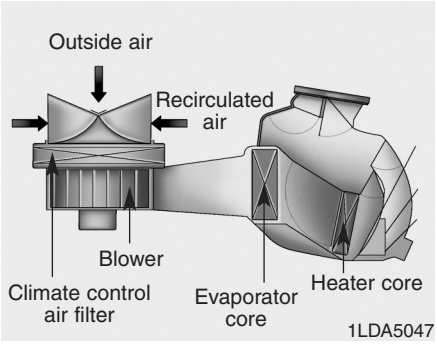
When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

System Maintenance

Climate control air filter



This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

Have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

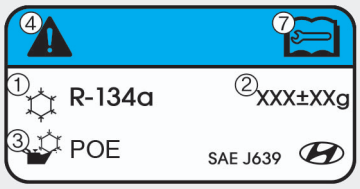
All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

■ Example



OHYK059003

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

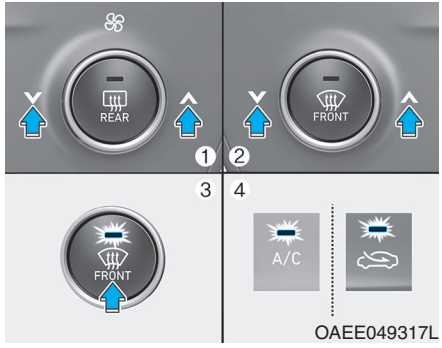
⚠ WARNING

Windshield heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility could cause an accident resulting in serious or death. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to a lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, side view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

To Defog Inside Windshield

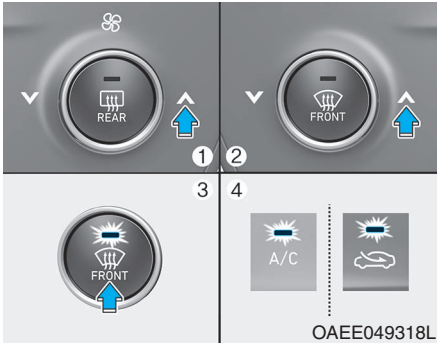


1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the outside (fresh) air position is not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

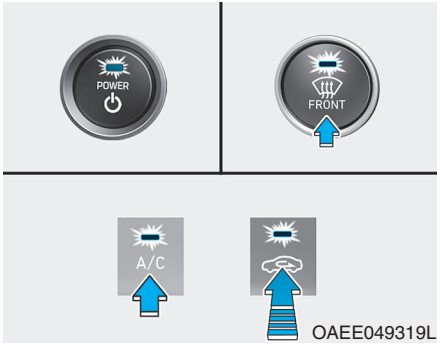
To Defrost Outside Windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

Defogging Logic



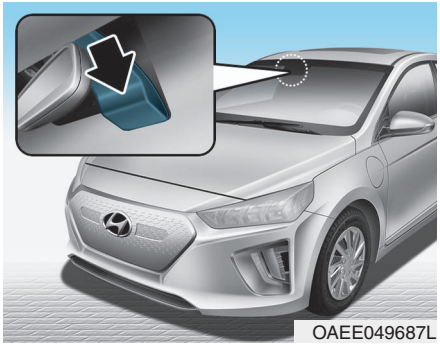
To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.

1. Turn the POWER button to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ( ).
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The air intake control button indicator will blink 3 times. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Auto Defogging System



Auto defogging system reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

Information

The auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below 50 °F (10 °C).

When the Auto Defogging System operates, the indicator will illuminate.

If higher level of moisture are sensed in the vehicle, the Auto Defogging System will operate in the following order:

Step 1 : Outside air position

Step 2 : Operating the air conditioning

Step 3 : Blowing air toward the windshield

Step 4 : Increasing air flow toward the windshield

If the air conditioning is off or recirculated air position is manually selected while Auto Defogging System is ON, the Auto Defogging System Indicator will blink 3 times to signal that the manual operation has been canceled.

To cancel or reset the Auto Defogging System

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the POWER button is in the ON position. When the Auto Defogging System is canceled, ADS OFF symbol will blink 3 times and the ADS OFF will be displayed on the climate control information screen.

When the Auto Defogging System is reset, ADS OFF symbol will blink 6 times without a signal.

Information

- **When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the indicator will blink 3 times and the air conditioning will not be turned off.**
- **For efficiency, do not select recirculated air position while Auto defogging system is operating.**
- **When Auto defogging mode is selected, fan speed, temperature and intake mode which is adjusted manually are canceled for better defogging result.**

NOTICE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windshield glass.

Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES (IF EQUIPPED)

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

When the POWER button is in the ON position or when the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode and temperature is below 59°F (15°C) with the recirculated air position selected more than five minutes, the air intake position will automatically change to the outside (fresh) air position.

To cancel or reset the Automatic Ventilation

When the air conditioning system is on, select Face Level mode, press the recirculated air position button for three seconds.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

⚠ WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

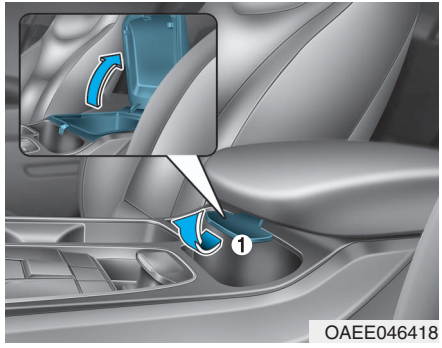
⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

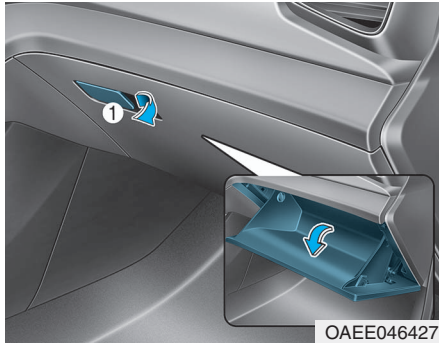
Center Console Storage



To open :

Grab and hold the latch (1) on the arm rest then lift the lid.

Glove Box



To open:

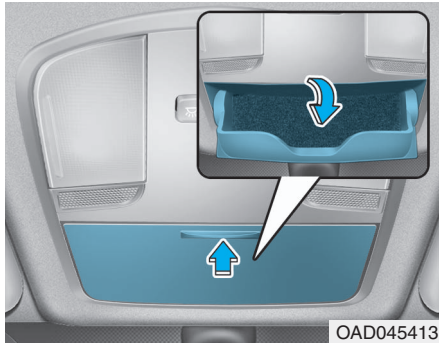
Pull the lever (1).

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Sunglass Holder



To open:

Push and release the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out.

To close:

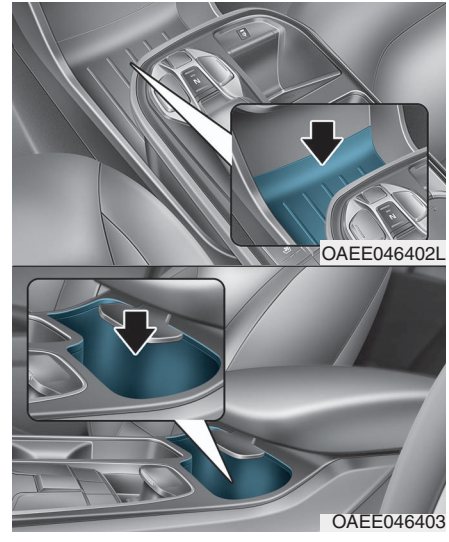
Push back into position.

Make sure the sunglass holder is closed while driving.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.**
- **Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.**

Multi Box



Use the multi box to keep small objects.

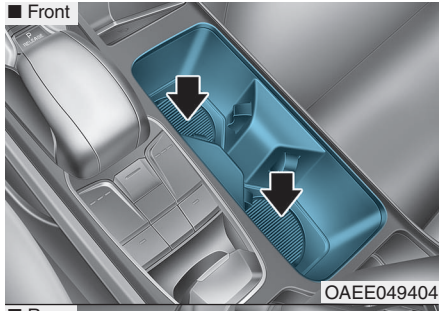
⚠ WARNING

Do not keep objects that can be thrown from the multi box and severely injure passengers in the vehicle in the event of a sudden stop or an accident.

INTERIOR FEATURES

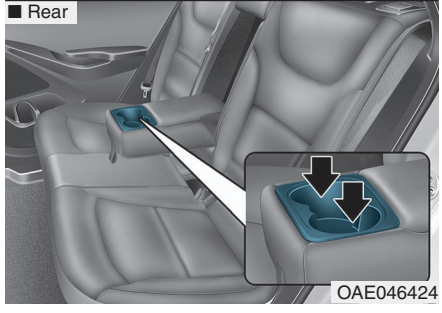
Cup Holder

■ Front



OAEE049404

■ Rear



OAE046424

Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.

Rear (if equipped)

Pull the armrest down to use the cup holders.

⚠ WARNING

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid while the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of sudden stop or collision.**
- **Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**

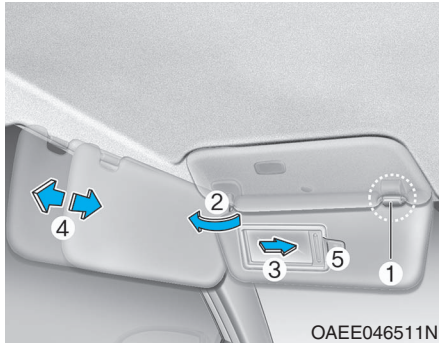
⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- **Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.**
- **When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.**

Sunvisor



OAEE046511N

To use a sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward (4) as needed (if equipped). Use the ticket holder (5) to hold tickets (if equipped).

NOTICE

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

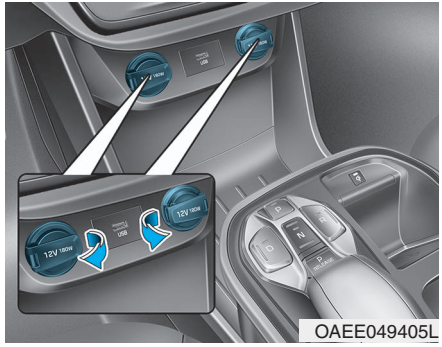
⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

Power Outlet (if equipped)



OAEE049405L

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180 W (Watts) with the vehicle in the ready ( ) mode.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Power Outlets :

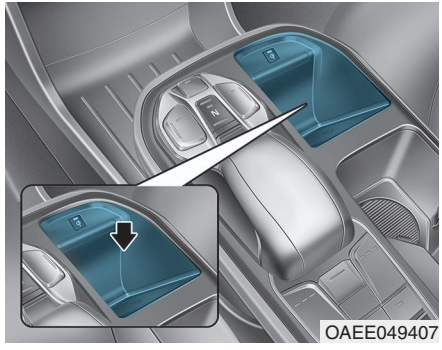
- **Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.**
- **Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180 W (Watts) in electric capacity.**
- **Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.**
- **Close the cover when not in use.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.**
- **Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.**

Wireless Cellular Phone Charging System (if equipped)



There is a wireless cellular phone charger inside the front console.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the POWER button is in the ACC/ON/START position.

To charge a cellular phone

The wireless cellular phone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled cellular phones ( ). Read the label on the cellular phone accessory cover or visit your cellular phone manufacturer's website to check whether your cellular phone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled cellular phone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the cellular phone on the center of charging pad.
2. The indicator light is orange when the cellular phone is chargeing. The indicator light turns green when phone charging is completed.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function in the user settings mode on the instrument cluster. (For further information, refer to the "LCD Display Modes" in this chapter.)

If your cellular phone is not charging:

- Slightly change the position of the cellular phone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to wirelessly charge your cellular phone again.

The system warns you with a message on the LCD display if the cellular phone is still on the wireless charging unit after the POWER button is in the OFF position and the front door is opened.

Information

For some manufacturers' cellular phones, the system may not warn you even though the cellular phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the cellular phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

NOTICE

- **The wireless cellular phone charging system may not support certain cellular phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification ( ).**
- **When placing your cellular phone on the charging mat, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your cell phone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the cell phone may experience higher heat conduction.**
- **In some cases, the wireless charging may stop temporarily when the Smart Key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.**
- **When charging certain cellular phones, the charging indicator may not change to green when the cell phone is fully charged.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless cellular phone charging system. The wireless charging process restarts, when temperature falls to a proper level.**
- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless cellular phone charging system and a cellular phone.**
- **For certain cellular phone with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.**
- **If the cellular phone has a thick cover, the wireless charging may not be possible.**
- **If the cell phone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the cellular phone during the charging process.**
- **If the cellular phone without the wireless charging function or the metallic items are placed on the charging pad, it may cause slight noise. This noise does not affect the cellular phone and the vehicle, because this noise is an operating sound during determining the item on the charging pad.**
- **If the POWER button is in the OFF position, the charging also stops.**

Clock

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving, you may lose your steering control and cause an accident that results in severe personal injury or death.

Vehicles with Audio system

Select the **[SETUP]** button on the audio system ➟ Select [Date/Time].

- Set time : Set the time displayed on the audio screen.
- Time format : Choose between 12-hour and 24-hour time formats.

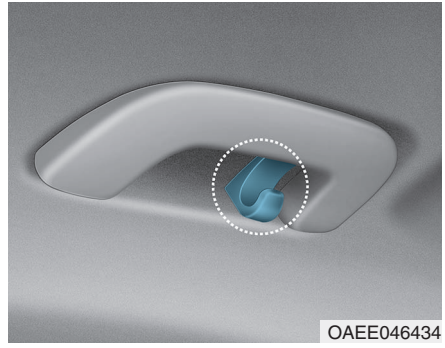
Vehicles with Navigation system

Select the Settings menu on the Navigation system ➟ Select [Date/Time].

- GPS time : Displays time according to the received GNSS time.
- 24-hour : Switches to 12 hour or 24 hour.

❊ Detailed information for the Infotainment system is described in a separately supplied manual.

Clothes Hanger (if equipped)

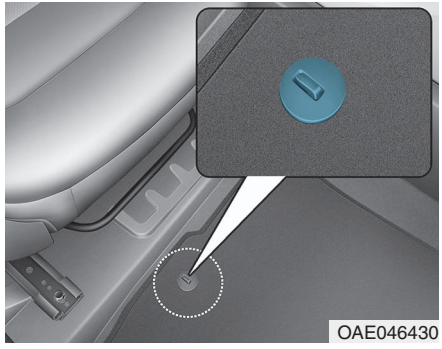


These hangers are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

⚠ WARNING

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Floor Mat Anchor(s)



ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

Do not overlay additional mats or liners over the floor mats. If using All Weather mats, remove the carpeted floor mats before installing them. Only use floor mats designed to connect to the anchors.

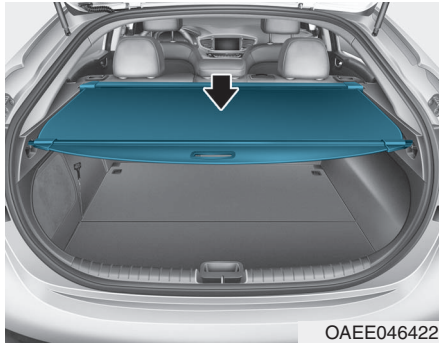
⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

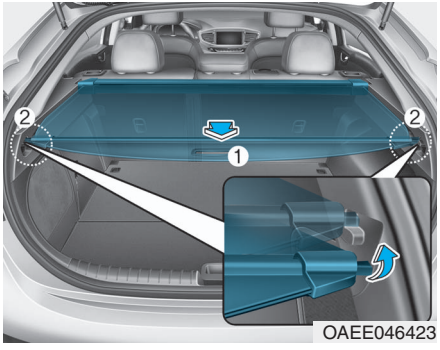
IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Cargo Security Screen (if equipped)



Use the cargo security screen to hide items stored in the cargo area.

To use the cargo security screen



OAEE046423

1. Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle by the handle (1).
2. Insert the guide pin into the guide (2).

NOTICE

Pull out the cargo security screen with the handle in the center to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.

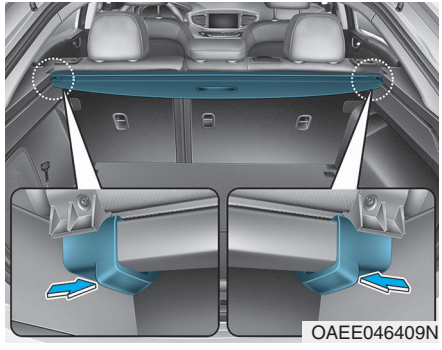
When the cargo security screen is not in use:

1. Pull the cargo security screen backward and up to release it from the guides.
2. The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.

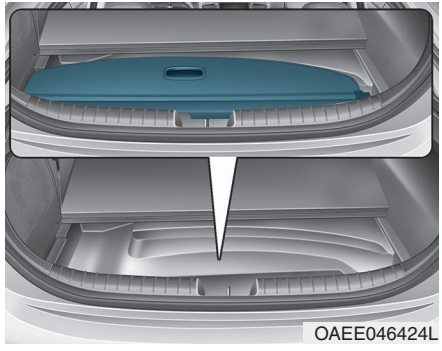
NOTICE

The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Fully pull it out and then let go.

To remove the cargo security screen


OAEE046409N

1. Push out the lower part of guide pins in both sides.
2. While pushing in one side of the guide pin, pull out the cargo security screen.


OAEE046424L

3. Open the luggage tray and keep the cargo security screen in the tray.

Infotainment System

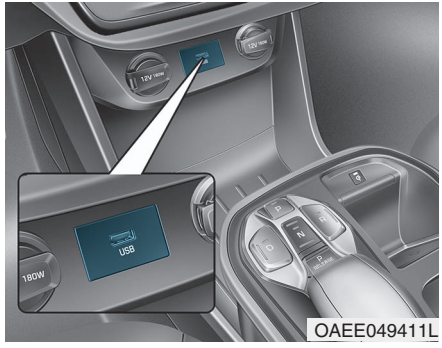
Infotainment System.....4-2
USB and iPod® Port.....4-2
Antenna 4-2
Steering Wheel Audio Control.....4-3
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Hands-Free.....4-4
Audio (Display Audio) / Video /
Navigation System.....4-5

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

NOTICE

- **If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.**
- **Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.**

USB and iPod® Port



You can use the USB port to plug in a USB or an iPod® port.

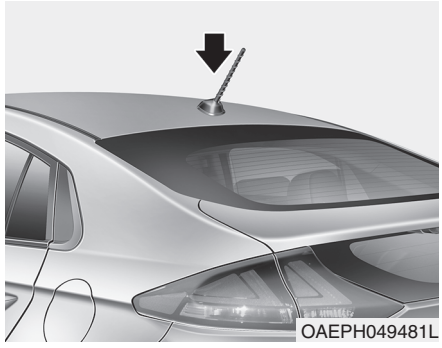
Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

❉ iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Antenna

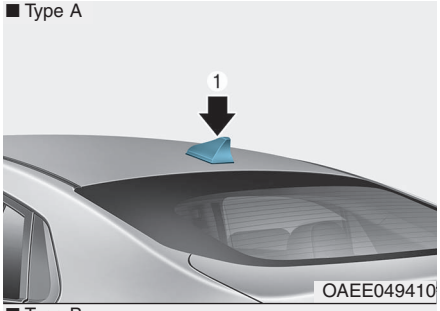
Shark fin antenna



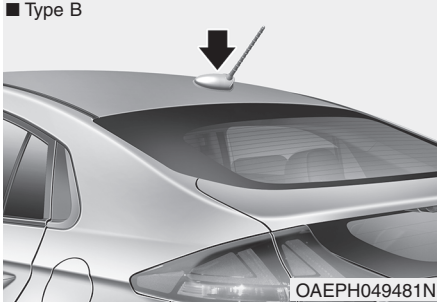
The shark fin antenna will receive the transmit data (example: AM/FM, SXM signal, GPS).

Roof antenna

■ Type A



■ Type B

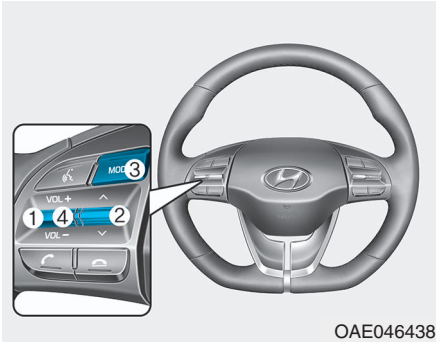


The roof antenna receives both AM and FM broadcast signals, SXM signals (only type B). Rotate the roof antenna in a counterclockwise direction to remove it. Rotate it in a clockwise direction to reinstall it.

NOTICE

- **Before entering a place with a low height clearance or a car wash, remove the antenna by rotating it counterclockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.**
- **When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception.**

Steering Wheel Audio Control



NOTICE

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL + / -) (1)

- Press the VOLUME switch up to increase volume.
- Press the VOLUME switch down to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down and held for 0.8 second or more, it will function in the following modes:

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the FF/RW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down, it will function in the following modes:

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN button.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

MODE (3)

Press the MODE button to toggle through Radio, SXM, or AUX modes.

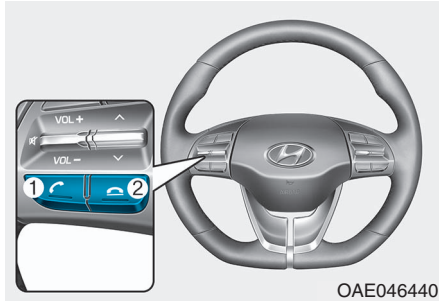
MUTE (🔇) (4)

- Press the MUTE button to mute the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

Information

Detailed information for audio control buttons is described later in this chapter or in the Car Infotainment system User's Manual that was supplied with this vehicle

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Hands-Free



OAE046440

OAE046447

You can use the phone wirelessly by using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

(1) Call / Answer button

(2) Call end button

(3) Microphone

Detailed information for the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology hands-free is described later in this chapter or in the Car Multimedia User's Manual.

Audio (Display Audio) / Video / Navigation System (if equipped)

Detailed information for the navigation system is described in a separately supplied manual.

Driving your vehicle

Before driving 5-3
Before Entering the Vehicle 5-3
Before Starting 5-3
Power button 5-5
POWER Button Positions 5-6
Starting the Vehicle 5-8
Turning Off the Vehicle 5-9
Reduction gear 5-10
Reduction Gear Operation 5-10
Parking 5-12
LCD Display Messages 5-12
Good Driving Practices 5-15
Paddle shifter (regenerative braking control) ..5-16
One Pedal Driving 5-17
Smart regeneration system with smart cruise control system 5-18
System Setting 5-18
Activating the Smart Regeneration System 5-18
Cancelling the Smart Regeneration System 5-20
Resuming the Smart Regeneration System 5-20
Disabling the Smart Regeneration System 5-20
Vehicle-to-Vehicle Front Recognition - Front Radar Sensor 5-20
Warning Message 5-21
Limitations of the System 5-21
Braking system 5-26
Power Brakes 5-26
Disc Brake Wear Indicator 5-27
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) 5-27
Auto Hold 5-32
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 5-36
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 5-38
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 5-42
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 5-43
Good Braking Practices 5-44
Drive Mode Integrated Control System 5-45
Drive mode 5-45
Initial setting for each Drive Mode 5-45
Forward Collision-Avoidance assist (FCA) 5-46
System setting and activation 5-46
FCA warning message and brake control 5-48
FCA sensor (Front view camera+ Front radar) 5-51
System malfunction 5-53
Limitations of the system 5-55
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 5-62
LKA operation 5-64
Warning light and message 5-67
Limitations of the System 5-68
LKA system function change 5-70

Blind-spot Collision Warning (BCW) 5-71
System description 5-71
System setting and operation.....5-72
Warning message and system control.....5-74
Declaration of conformity 5-82
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 5-84
System setting and operation.....5-84
Resetting the system 5-87
System standby 5-87
System malfunction.....5-87
Leading Vehicle Departure Alert.....5-90
Smart Cruise Control with Stop and Go (SCC with S&G) 5-92
To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control ..5-94
To convert to Cruise Control mode 5-95
Smart Cruise Control speed.....5-95
Smart Cruise Control Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance.....5-100
Sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead...5-103
Limitations of the system 5-105
Lane Following Assist (LFA).....5-111
LFA operation 5-113
Warning message.....5-114
Limitations of the system 5-116
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 5-118
System Setting and Operation.....5-118
Warning Message 5-121
Rear Cross-traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) 5-125
System description 5-125
System setting and operation.....5-125
Warning message and system control 5-127
Detecting Sensor.....5-129
Special driving conditions.....5-135
Hazardous Driving Conditions.....5-135
Rocking the Vehicle.....5-135
Smooth Cornering.....5-136
Driving at Night 5-136
Driving in the Rain.....5-136
Driving in Flooded Areas.....5-137
Highway Driving 5-137
Winter driving.....5-138
Snow or Icy Conditions.....5-138
Winter Precautions.....5-140
Vehicle load limit.....5-142
Tire Loading Information Label.....5-142
Trailer Towing.....5-146

⚠ WARNING

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit harmful chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before Entering the Vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before Starting

- Make sure the hood, the liftgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outer side view mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belts. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the POWER button is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to "Seat Belts" in chapter 2.**
- **Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.**
- **Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.**
- **Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.**

⚠ WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

(Continued)

(Continued)

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

POWER BUTTON

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the POWER button or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.**
- **NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the POWER button or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

OAEE056019

Whenever the front door is opened, the POWER button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

⚠ WARNING

To turn the vehicle off in an emergency:

Press and hold the POWER button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the POWER button three times (within three seconds).

(Continued)

(Continued)

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the POWER button with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER press the POWER button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the POWER button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.**

POWER Button Positions

Button Position	Action	Notice
OFF 	To turn off the vehicle, press the POWER button with the gear in P (Park). Also, the vehicle will turn off when the POWER button is pressed with the gear in D (Drive) or R (Reverse) because the gear automatically shifts to the P (Park) position. But, when it is pressed in N (Neutral), the POWER button will go to the ACC position.	
ACC 	Press the POWER button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some of the electrical accessories are usable.	

Button Position	Action	Notice
ON 	Press the POWER button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the vehicle is started.	Do not leave the POWER button in the ON position when the vehicle is not in the ready ( ) mode to prevent the battery from discharging.
START 	To start the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the POWER button with the gear in the P (Park) position.	If you press the POWER button without depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle does not start and the POWER button changes as follows: **OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC**

Starting the Vehicle

⚠ WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.**

  The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.

Information

- **The vehicle will start by pressing the POWER button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.**
- **Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, and when it is far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.**
- **When the POWER button is in the ACC or ON position, any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the " " indicator will blink and the warning "Key not in vehicle" will come on. When all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when in the ACC position or if the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode.**

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the gear is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Press the POWER button. If the vehicle starts, the " " indicator will come on.

Information

- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal.**
- **If ambient temperature is low, the " " indicator may remain illuminated longer than the normal amount of time.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

If the "" indicator turns off while you are in motion, do not attempt to shift to the P (Park) position.

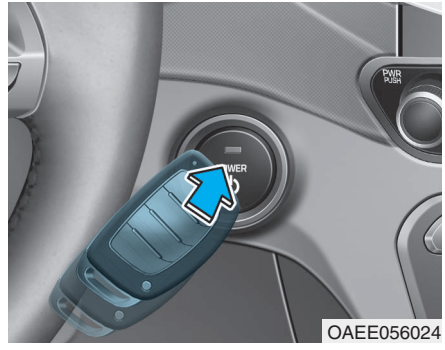
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot normally start the vehicle. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the vehicle by pressing and holding the POWER button for 10 seconds with the POWER button in the ACC position.

Do not press the POWER button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.



OAEE056024

Information

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the vehicle by pressing the POWER button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

Turning Off the Vehicle

1. Depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Shift to P (Park).
3. Apply the electronic parking brake as needed for example on a sloped driveway or hill
4. Press the POWER button to turn the vehicle off.
5. Make sure the "" indicator light on the instrument cluster is turned off.

CAUTION

If the "" indicator light on the instrument cluster is still on, the vehicle is not turned off and can move when the gear is in any position except P (Park).

REDUCTION GEAR

Reduction Gear Operation

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, then set the electronic parking brake as needed and place the POWER button in the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**

OAEE056001L

Select gear positions by pressing the shift button.

For your safety, always depress the brake pedal while shifting to another gear.

⚠ WARNING

The reduction gear button or interior parts might get hot when a vehicle is parked outside during hot weather. Always be careful when the vehicle is hot.

Gear position

OAEE049212

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the gear position when the POWER button is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift the gear from R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park), press the [P] button.

If you turn off the vehicle in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the gear is in P (Park), apply the electronic parking brake as needed such as on a sloped driveway or hill and turn the vehicle off.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

To shift to R (Reverse), press the [R] button while depressing the brake pedal.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and gear are not engaged.

To shift to N (Neutral), press the [N] button while depressing the brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

In N (Neutral), if the driver attempts to turn off the vehicle, the gear remains in N (Neutral) and the POWER button will be in the ACC position.

To turn off the vehicle from the ACC position, press the [P] button within 3 minutes. The vehicle will shift to P (Park) and turn off.

When the driver's door is opened within 3 minutes with the POWER button in the ACC position and the gear in N (Neutral), the vehicle is automatically turned OFF and shifted to the P (Park) position.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position.

To shift to D (Drive), press the [D] button while depressing the brake pedal.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, your vehicle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) :

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the vehicle or place the POWER button in the ON position.
3. Press the R (Reverse) or D (Drive) button.

When the battery (12 V) is discharged

You cannot shift the gear when the battery is discharged.

Jump start your vehicle (refer to “Jump Starting” in chapter 6) or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the POWER button in the OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

LCD Display Messages

Shifting conditions not met

OAEE059103L

The message appears on the LCD display when driving speed is too fast to shift the gear.

Decrease the vehicle speed or slow down before shifting the gear.

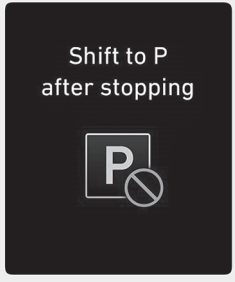
Press brake pedal to change gear

OAEE059104L

The message appears on the LCD display, when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting the gear.

Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping

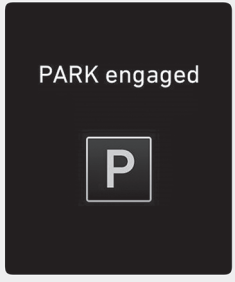


OAEE059105L

The message appears on the LCD display when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

PARK engaged



OAEE059111L

The message appears on the LCD display when the P (Park) position is engaged.

Gear already selected

OAEE059110L

The message appears on the LCD display when the selected gear button is pressed again.

Shift button held down

OAEE059109L

The message appears on the LCD display when the shift button is continuously pressed or there is problem with the button.

Make sure that there is no object over the shift button. If the problem persists, immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer

Check shift controls

OAEE059106L

The message appears on the LCD display when there is problem with the shift buttons.

Immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer

Good Driving Practices

- Never shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift to P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Alway apply the parking brake when parked on a sloped driveway or hill when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the gear in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. Also, avoid increasing the regenerative braking level suddenly. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

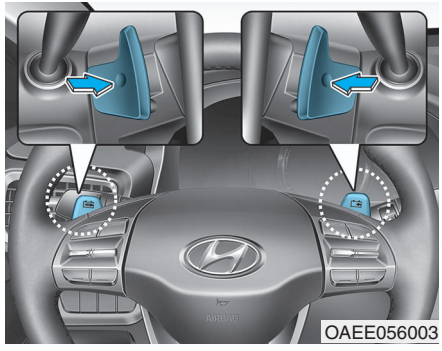
- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

PADDLE SHIFTER (REGENERATIVE BRAKING CONTROL)


OAEE056003

The paddle shifter is used to adjust the regenerative braking rate from 0 to 3 during decelerating or braking.

- Left side ( ): Increases regenerative braking and deceleration.
- Right side ( ): Decreases regenerative braking and deceleration.
- Pull and hold the left side paddle shifter to change to 0.
- Pull and hold the left side paddle shifter to change to 3.

Information

The paddle shifter does not operate when:

- **Both Paddle shifters are pulled at the same time.**
- **The Cruise Control system or Smart Cruise Control system is activated.**
- **The vehicle is shifted to P (Park), R(Reverse) and N (Neutral).**

OAEE049216

The selected regenerative braking rate is displayed on the instrument cluster.

What Does Regenerative Braking Do?

It uses the electric motor when decelerating or braking which transforms vehicle motion (kinetic energy) to electrical energy to charge the high voltage batteries.

Initial setting of the regenerative braking level and adjustable range vary according to the selected Drive mode.

Drive mode	Initial setting	Adjustable Range
ECO+	2	0-3
ECO	2	0-3
NORMAL	1	0-3
SPORT	1	0-3

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in this chapter.

One Pedal Driving

The driver can stop the vehicle by pulling and holding the left side paddle shifter.

Operating Conditions

The system enters the operating condition when the conditions below are met:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

To operate:

- Pull and hold the left side paddle shifter while coasting.
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h, release the paddle shifter to return to the previously set level.
- When the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h, the function maintains control to stop the vehicle even though the paddle shifter is released.
- While the One pedal driving is in activation, the driver can control the vehicle stopping position using the accelerator pedal.

Automatic engagement of Electronic Parking Brake

After the vehicle is stopped by the One Pedal Driving function, Electronic Parking Brake is automatically engaged when any of these conditions occur:

- The driver's door is open
- The driver's seatbelt is unfastened.
- The hood is open
- The tailgate is open.
- 5 minutes have passed after the vehicle has stopped.
- The system operation is limited due to other reasons.

⚠ WARNING

Stopping the vehicle may not be possible according to the vehicle and road conditions. Pay attention to the road condition ahead and apply the brake if necessary.

SMART REGENERATION SYSTEM WITH SMART CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The Smart Regeneration System controls the regenerative braking automatically according to the road gradient and driving condition of the vehicle in front. The system minimizes the unnecessary operation of the brake and acceleration pedal, improving the fuel efficiency and assisting the driver.

System Setting

The Smart Regeneration System is enabled when:

The gear is in P (Park) and select 'User settings → Convenience → Smart Regeneration' on the User Settings mode.

The setting is maintained when the vehicle is restarted.

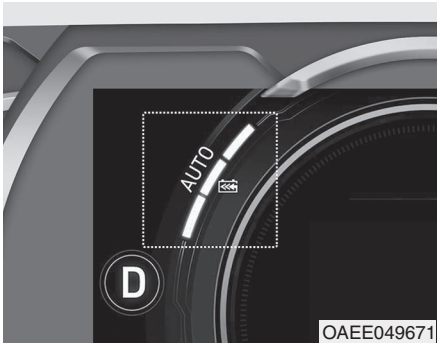
Activating the Smart Regeneration System

With 'AUTO' for the regenerative braking level displayed on the cluster, the regenerative braking level is controlled automatically when vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h) and one of the condition below is met.

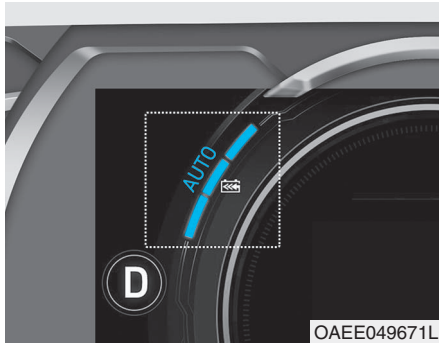
- The road gradient changes
- Distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases
- Speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases

⚠ WARNING

When vehicle speed is under 6 mph (10 km/h), the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.



When the system is turned on from the User Settings mode, but the front radar doesn't recognize the vehicle in front, 'AUTO' is displayed in white.



If the front radar recognizes the vehicle in front, 'AUTO' is displayed in blue. The regenerative braking level is automatically controlled depending on the driving condition of the vehicle in front and the level is indicated with arrows.

However, current regenerative braking level is maintained if the driver depresses the brake pedal while the system is in activation. Also, the system is cancelled temporarily if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

⚠ WARNING

The Smart Regeneration System which automatically controls the regenerative braking level when coasting is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. The system cannot completely stop the vehicle nor avoid all collisions. The brake control may be insufficient depending on the speed of the vehicle in front and when the vehicle in front suddenly stops, a vehicle cuts in suddenly or there is a steep slope. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

Cancelling the Smart Regeneration System:

- Cancelled manually

  Pulling and holding the right side paddle shifter for more than 1 second.

  The Smart Regeneration System turns off temporarily. Note that the "AUTO" indicator in the LCD display turns off.
- Cancelled automatically
  - The vehicle is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
  - The Cruise Control System (including the Smart Cruise Control system) is enabled.
  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is activated.

⚠ WARNING

When the Smart Regeneration System is cancelled automatically, adjust the vehicle speed directly by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

Resuming the Smart Regeneration System

To re-activate the Smart Regeneration System while driving, pull and hold the right side paddle shifter for more than 1 second again. Note that the "AUTO" indicator in the LCD display turns back on, signaling that the Smart Regeneration System is enabled again.

Disabling the Smart Regeneration System

To turn off the system, shift to P (Park) and deselect 'User Settings → Convenience → Smart Regeneration' on the User Settings mode.

Vehicle-to-Vehicle Front Recognition - Front Radar Sensor

In order for the Smart Regeneration System to operate properly, always make sure the radar sensor cover is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris. Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the lens may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor. In this case, the system operation may stop temporarily and not operate normally.

⚠ CAUTION

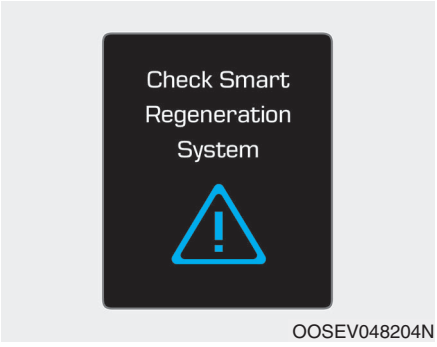
- **Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.**
- **Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.**
- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Use only genuine HYUNDAI parts to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.**

Warning Message



OOSEV048204N

Check Smart Regeneration System

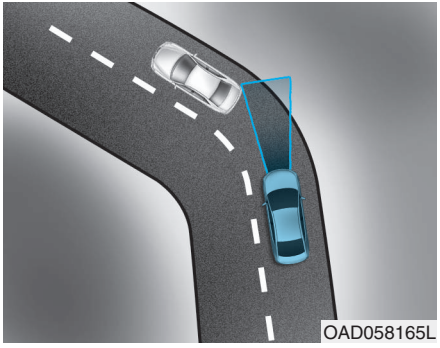
The message will appear when the system is not functioning normally. The system will be disabled and the "AUTO" indicator in the LCD display will be turned off. Check for foreign substances on the front radar. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors. If the system still does not operate normally, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

Limitations of the System

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly in certain situations when the driving condition is beyond the performance of the front radar sensor.

Driver's attention is required in such cases when the system does not react properly or operate unintentionally.

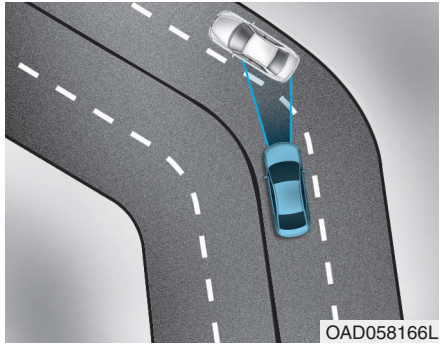
On curves


OAD058165L

When coasting on the curve, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.

Also, if the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

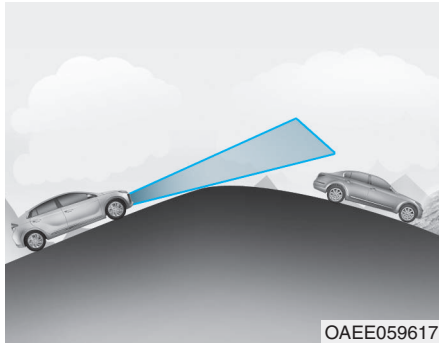
The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.


OAD058166L

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Regeneration System.

On inclines

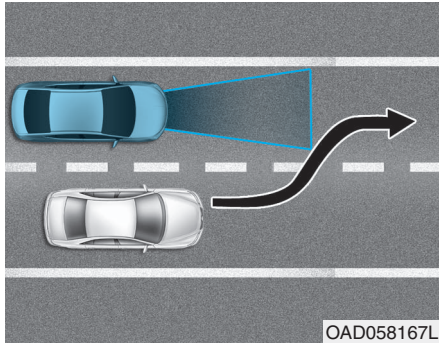

OAEE059617

When coasting on an uphill or downhill, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is accelerating.

Also, if the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel that the vehicle is decelerating.

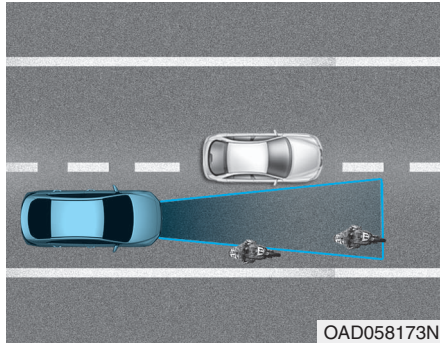
The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Lane changing



- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognized by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.
- The radar may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts in suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.

Vehicle recognition



Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognized by the sensor:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles (When the vehicle ahead drives away, the system may not detect a stopped vehicle.)
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment
- While the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

When using the Smart Regeneration System take the following precautions:

- **If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.**
- **Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is too close and the brakes are suddenly applied, a serious collision may result.**
- **Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.**
- **The Smart Regeneration System cannot recognize a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in the system's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**
- **The Smart Regeneration System may not recognize complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.**

NOTICE

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate temporarily due to:

- **Electrical interference**
- **Modifying the suspension**
- **Differences of tire abrasion or tire pressure**
- **Installing different type of tires**

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

Information

Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power Brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the vehicle is not in the ready ( ) mode or the vehicle is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the vehicle is not in the ready ( ) mode, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter (left side lever) to increase regenerative braking control in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.**

NOTICE

- **Do not continue depressing the brake pedal if the " " indicator is OFF. The battery may be discharged.**
- **Noise and vibration generated during braking is normal.**
- **Under normal operation, electric brake pump noise and motor vibration may occur temporarily in below cases.**
  - **When the pedal is depressed suddenly.**
  - **When the pedal is repeatedly depressed in short intervals.**
  - **When the ABS function is activated while braking.**

Disc Brake Wear Indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Note that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

NOTICE

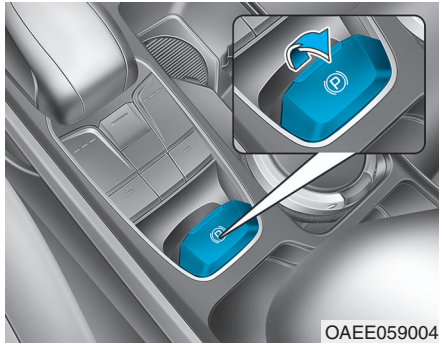
To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

Information

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

Applying the parking brake



To apply the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull the EPB switch upwards.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light comes on.

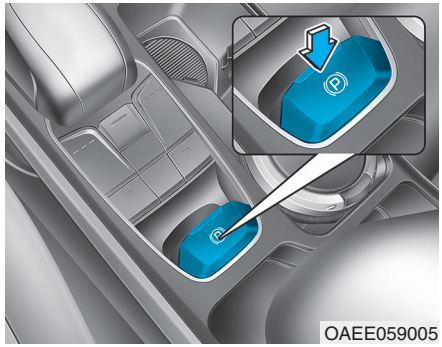
With the AUTO HOLD feature enabled, the EPB is automatically applied when the vehicle is shut off.

However, if the EPB switch is pressed within 1 second after the vehicle is turned off, the EPB will not be applied.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

Releasing the parking brake



To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

- Have the POWER button in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Press the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Shifted to P (Park)

  With the vehicle in the ready ( ) mode depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse), D (Drive).
- Shifted to N (Neutral)

  With the vehicle in the ready ( ) mode depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Under the following conditions

  1. Start the vehicle.
  2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
  3. Close the driver's door, hood and liftgate.
  4. Depress the accelerator pedal while the gear is in D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

The Parking Brake Warning Light should be turned off when the EPB is released.

Information

- **For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the POWER button is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.**
- **For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.**

NOTICE

- **If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system checked an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.**

EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems
- The vehicle is turned off with the Auto Hold operating

Information

If the driver turns the vehicle off while Auto Hold is operating, EPB will be automatically applied. However, if you press the EPB switch within one second after the vehicle is turned off, the EPB will not be applied.

Warning messages

OTMA058132

To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, hood and liftgate

- If you try to drive with the EPB applied, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the hood or liftgate is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

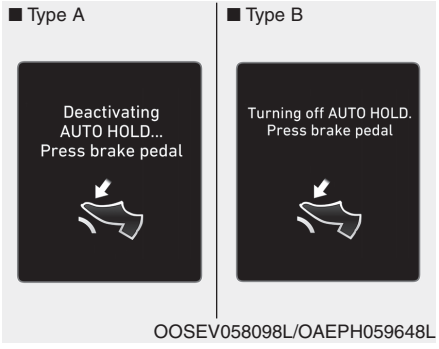
⚠ WARNING

- **To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake and make sure the vehicle is securely positioned in P (Park).**
- **Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

NOTICE

- **A click sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.**
- **When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.**
- **The EPB may malfunction if you drive with the EPB applied.**
- **When you automatically release EPB by depressing the accelerator pedal, depress it slowly.**

Deactivating AUTO HOLD...Press brake pedal/Turning off AUTO HOLD. Press brake pedal



OOSEV058098L/OAEPH059648L

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

OOSEV058099L

Parking brake automatically applied

If the EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction indicator

OAEE059006

This warning light illuminates if the POWER button is changed to the ON position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the POWER button is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

NOTICE

- **If the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB may not be applied.**
- **If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation.

i Information

During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

NOTICE

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

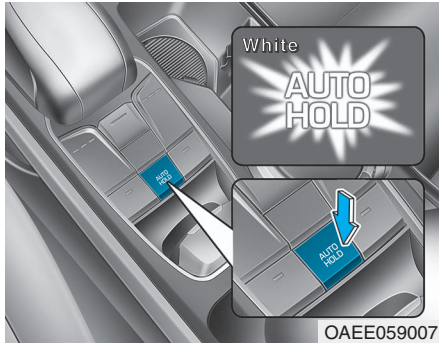
When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

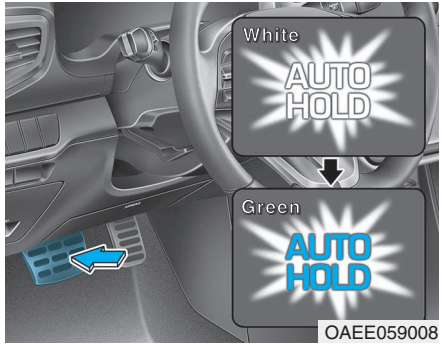
Auto Hold

The Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

Set up



1. With the driver's door and hood closed, fasten the driver's seat belt or depress the brake pedal and then press the [AUTO HOLD] switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.



2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

Leaving

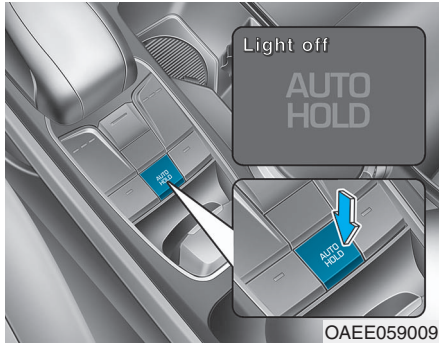
- If you press the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.
- If the vehicle is restarted using the cruise control toggle switch (RES+ or SET-) while Auto Hold and cruise control is operating, the Auto Hold will be released regardless of accelerator pedal operation. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white. (if equipped with cruise control system)

⚠ WARNING

When driving off from Auto Hold by depressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

Cancel



To cancel the Auto Hold operation, press the [AUTO HOLD] switch. The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

To cancel the Auto Hold operation when the vehicle is at a standstill, press the [AUTO HOLD] switch while depressing the brake pedal.

Information

- **The Auto Hold does not operate when:**
  - **The driver's seat belt is unfastened and driver's door is opened**
  - **The hood is opened**
  - **The gear is in P (Park)**
  - **The EPB is applied**
  - **The liftgate is opened**
- **For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB in such cases:**
  - **The driver's door is opened**
  - **The hood is opened while the gear is in D (Drive)**
  - **The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes**
  - **The vehicle is standing on a steep slope**
  - **The vehicle moved several times**
  - **The liftgate is opened while the gear is in R (Reverse)**

(Continued)

(Continued)

In these cases, the parking brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving again, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- **If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **While operating Auto Hold, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operating noise.**

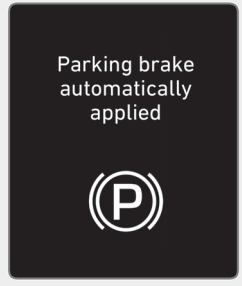
⚠ WARNING

- **Depress the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.**
- **For your safety, cancel the Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.**

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door or hood open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

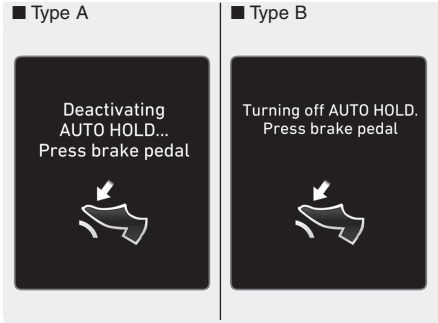
Warning messages



OOSEV058099L

Parking brake automatically applied

When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

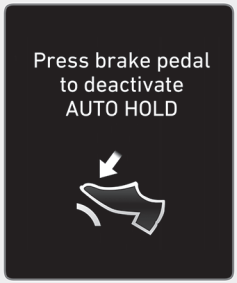


OOSEV058098L/OAEPH059648L

Deactivating AUTO HOLD...Press brake pedal/Turning off AUTO HOLD. Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.



OIK057080L

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

OOSEV058076N

AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door, hood and liftgate

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door, hood and liftgate are not closed or the driver's seat belt is unfastened, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the LCD display.

Press the [AUTO HOLD] switch after closing the driver's door, hood and liftgate and fastening the seat belt.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for cars equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**
- **Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.**

The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light ( ) will stay on for several seconds after the POWER button is in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If the ABS warning light (ABS) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (ABS) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the vehicle off.

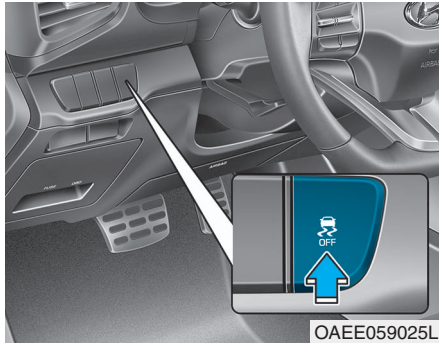
Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

i Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light (ABS) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)



OAEE059025L

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the electric vehicle control system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the POWER button is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds. After both lights go off, the ESC is enabled.

When operating

When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the vehicle may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If the Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, the Cruise Control automatically disengages. The Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. **See "Cruise Control System" later in this chapter.** (if equipped)

ESC OFF condition

To cancel ESC operation :

• State 1

OAEPH059017L

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light And/or message "Traction Control disabled" will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC still operates.

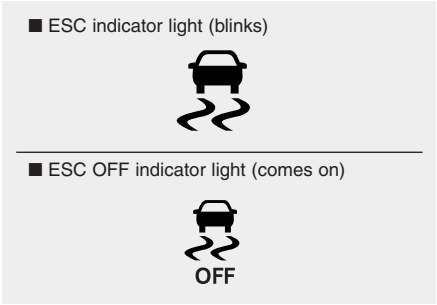
• State 2

OAEPH059019L

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light And/or message "Traction & Stability Control disabled" illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC and the brake control function of ESC are disabled.

If the POWER button is placed to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights



When the POWER button is pressed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ WARNING

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn the ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

- **Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and parking brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce vehicle power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.**
- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**

i Information

Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

The Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

The VSM operates when:

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 9 mph (15 km/h) on curve roads.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 12 mph (20 km/h) when the vehicle is braking on rough roads.

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

i Information

The VSM does not operate when:

- **Driving on a banked road such as a gradient or incline.**
- **Driving in reverse.**
- **The ESC OFF indicator light is on.**
- **The EPS (Electric power steering) warning light (⛐!) is on or blinks.**

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF indicator light ( ) will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.

⚠ WARNING

If the ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light ( ) stays on or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tires and wheels installed.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

⚠ WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off an incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 2 seconds.

i Information

- **The HAC does not operate when the gear is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).**
- **The HAC activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when the ESC does not operate normally.**

Good Braking Practices

⚠ WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the POWER button in the OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

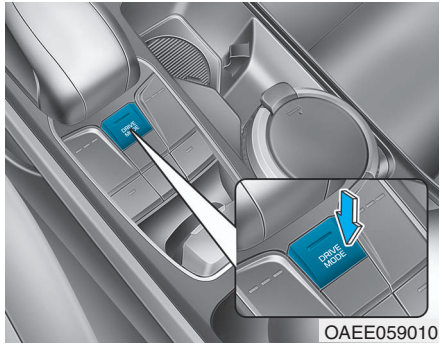
DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Drive mode



OAEE059010

The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

- The mode changes, as below, whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed.

NORMAL
↓
SPORT
↓
ECO

- Press and hold the DRIVE MODE button to select ECO+ mode.

Initial setting for each Drive Mode

Drive mode	NORMAL	SPORT *1	ECO	ECO+ *2
Feature	Normal driving mode	Sporty driving mode	Optimal for eco- driving	Ultra power saving driving mode
Button activation	Press	Press	Press	Press and hold
Indicator on the cluster	-	SPORT	ECO	ECO+
Air conditioner/ heater system control	NORMAL (ECO/NORMAL) *3	NORMAL (ECO/NORMAL) *3	ECO	Off
Speed limit	-	-	55 mph~ 80 mph *3	Below 56 mph
Regenerative braking level	1 (1~3) *3	1 (1~3) *3	2 (1~3) *3	2

*1 : Highly recommended to use SPORT mode in the severe uphill.

*2 : Change to ECO+ mode

- Distance to empty may not change when the air conditioner/heater system is off. However, actual distance may be extended.
- Air conditioner/heater system turns off (except the defroster) but you may turn it on if necessary.
- When the drive mode is switched from the ECO+ mode to a different mode, it is changed to air conditioner/heater operation status of the ECO mode.
- The speed limit is automatically deactivated when the Smart Cruise Control system is in activation or the accelerator pedal is depressed to the end. If speed limit function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal, the speed limit function will reactivate when vehicle speed is lower than the set speed limit. Also, the speed is changed to the speed set at ECO mode when the drive mode switches from the ECO+ mode to ECO mode.

*3 : It is possible to set the driving condition for each drive mode (except the ECO+ mode) at the drive mode setting in the Audio and AVN system. For more information, refer to the separately supplied manual.

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system is designed to detect the vehicle ahead, a pedestrian or cyclist in the roadway through front radar signals and front view camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

❊ FCA stands for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system:

- **This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **Drive at posted speed limits and accordance to road conditions.**
- **Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. FCA system may not always stop the vehicle completely and is only intended to help mitigate a collision that is imminent.**

System setting and activation

System setting

OTMA058186

- Setting Forward Safety function
  - The driver can activate FCA by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting:
    'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Forward Safety'
  - If you select 'Active Assist', FCA system activates. FCA produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied in accordance with the collision risk level.

- If you select 'Warning Only', FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. Braking assist will not be applied in this setting.
- If you select 'Off', FCA system deactivates,

The warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster, when you cancel FCA system. The driver can monitor the FCA ON/OFF status on the LCD display. Also, the warning light illuminates when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off.

- If the warning light remains ON when FCA is activated, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OAEE059648N

- Selecting Warning Timing

  The driver can select the initial warning activation time from the User Settings in the cluster LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing → Normal/Late'.

The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning includes the following:

- Normal:

  When this option is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated sensitively. If you feel the warning activates too early, set Forward Collision Warning to 'Late'.

  Even though, 'Normal' is selected if the front vehicle suddenly stops the initial warning activation time may not seem fast.

- Late:

  When this option is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated later than normal. This setting reduces the amount of distance between the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead before the initial warning occurs.

  Select 'Late' when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

  When you accelerate suddenly to the vehicle ahead, the warning may seem to activate earlier even if 'Late' is selected.

Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning timing of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning timing.

Prerequisite for activation

FCA gets ready to be activated, when 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' under Forward Safety is selected in the cluster LCD display, and when the following prerequisites are satisfied.

- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is on.
- Vehicle speed is over 5 mph (8 km/h). (The FCA is only activated within a certain speed range.)
- The system detects a pedestrian, cyclist (if equipped) or a vehicle in front, which may collide with your vehicle. However, FCA may not be activated or may only sound a warning alarm depending on the driving or vehicle conditions.

  The FCA may not operate properly according to the frontal situation, the direction of pedestrian or cyclist (if equipped) and speed.

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid driver distractions, do not attempt to set or cancel FCA while driving the vehicle. Always completely stop the vehicle at a safe place before setting or canceling the system.**
- **FCA automatically activates when the POWER button is in the ON position. The driver can deactivate FCA by canceling the system setting on the LCD display.**
- **FCA automatically deactivates upon canceling the ESC (Electronic Stability Control). When the ESC is canceled, FCA cannot be activated on the LCD display. In this situation, the FCA warning light will illuminate which is normal.**

FCA warning message and brake control

FCA produces warning messages, warning alarms, and emergency braking based on the level of risk of a frontal collision, such as when a vehicle ahead suddenly brakes, or the system detects that a collision with a pedestrian or cyclist (if equipped) is imminent.

Collision Warning (First warning)

OAEPH059587L

This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs to help decelerate the vehicle.

- If FCA detects a vehicle in front, the system operates when your vehicle speed is between 5 mph (8 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h). Maximum vehicle speed may decrease depending on the condition of the vehicle ahead and surroundings.
- If FCA detects a pedestrian or cyclist in front, the system operates when your vehicle speed is between 5 mph (8 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h). Maximum vehicle speed may decrease depending on the condition of the pedestrian or cyclist ahead and surroundings.
- If you select 'Warning Only' for the system setting, FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because FCA system will not control the brake.

Emergency braking (Second warning)

OAEPH059588L

This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs to help decelerate the vehicle.

- If FCA detects a vehicle in front, the system operates when your vehicle speed is above 5 mph (8 km/h) and less than or equal to 110 mph (180 km/h). Maximum vehicle speed may decrease depending on the condition of the vehicle ahead and surroundings.
- If FCA detects a pedestrian or cyclist in front, the system operates when your vehicle speed is between 5 mph (8 km/h) or above and under 45 mph (70 km/h). Maximum vehicle speed may decrease depending on the condition of the pedestrian or cyclist ahead and surroundings.
- If you select 'Warning Only' for the system setting, FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because FCA system will not control the brake.

Brake operation

- In an urgent situation, the braking system enters into the ready status for prompt reaction against the driver's depressing the brake pedal.
- FCA provides additional braking power for optimum braking performance, when the driver depresses the brake pedal.
- The braking control is automatically deactivated, when the driver sharply depresses the accelerator pedal, or when the driver abruptly operates the steering wheel.
- The FCA brake control is automatically canceled, when risk factors disappear.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The driver should always use extreme caution while operating the vehicle, whether or not there is a warning message or alarm from FCA system.**
- **After the brake control is activated, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check the surroundings. The brake activation by the system lasts for about 2 seconds.**
- **If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system warning may not sound.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing the system warning sounds.**

⚠ WARNING

The braking control cannot completely stop the vehicle nor avoid all collisions. The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

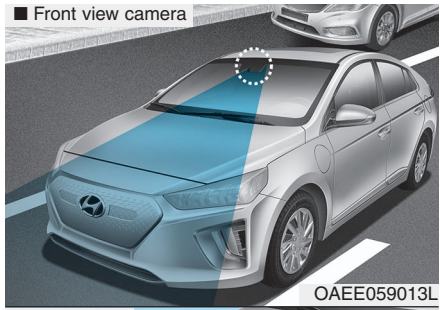
The FCA system logic operates within certain parameters, such as the distance from the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist (if equipped) ahead, the speed of the vehicle ahead, and the driver's vehicle speed. Certain conditions such as inclement weather and road conditions may affect the operation of FCA system.

⚠ WARNING

Never deliberately drive dangerously to activate the system.

FCA sensor (Front view camera+ Front radar)

■ Front view camera



OAEE059013L

■ Front radar

OAEE059654L

Sensors that detect vehicles ahead, pedestrians and cyclists.

In order for FCA system to operate properly, always make sure the sensor cover or sensor is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris.

Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the sensor cover or sensor may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor.

NOTICE

- **Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the front radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the front radar.**
- **Always keep the front radar sensor and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.**
- **Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, FCA system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the front radar sensor, FCA system may not operate properly. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Use only genuine parts to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.**

NOTICE

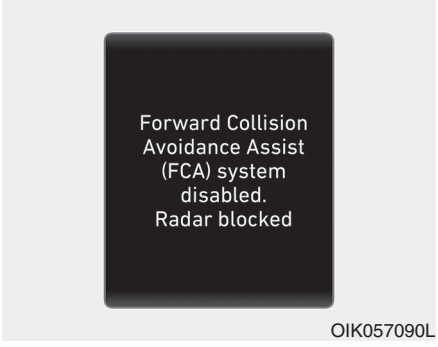
- **NEVER install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.**
- **NEVER place any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the crash pad. Any light reflection may prevent the system from functioning properly.**
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the camera dry.**
- **NEVER disassemble the camera assembly, or apply any impact on the camera assembly.**

Information

We recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer when:

- **The windshield glass is replaced.**
- **The front radar sensor or cover gets damaged or replaced.**

Warning message and warning light



OIK057090L

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system disabled. Radar blocked

When the sensor cover is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, FCA system may not detect other vehicles. If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the LCD display. Remove any dirt, snow, or debris and clean the radar sensor cover before operating FCA system.

The system will operate normally when such dirt, snow or debris is removed.

FCA may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where any substances are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.

Also, even though a warning message does not appear on the LCD display, FCA may not properly operate.

⚠ WARNING

FCA system may not activate according to the road conditions, inclement weather, driving conditions or traffic conditions.

System malfunction

OIK057091L

Check Forward Collision Avoidance Assist system

- When FCA is not working properly, FCA warning light ( ) will illuminate and the warning message will appear for a few seconds. After the message disappears, the master warning light ( ) will illuminate. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The FCA warning message may appear along with the illumination of the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light. Both FCA warning light and warning message will disappear once the ESC warning light issue is resolved.

⚠ WARNING

- **FCA is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle operation. Do not solely depend on FCA system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**
- **In certain instances and under certain driving conditions, FCA system may activate unintentionally. This initial warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime.**

  Also due to sensing limitations, in certain situations, the front radar sensor or front view camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead.

  FCA system may not activate and the warning message may not be displayed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Even if there is any problem with the brake control function of FCA system, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally. However, brake control function for avoiding collision will not activate.**
- **If the vehicle in front stops suddenly, you may have less control of the brake system. Therefore, always keep a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.**
- **FCA system may activate during braking and the vehicle may stop suddenly shifting loose objects toward the passengers. Always keep loose objects secured.**
- **FCA system may not activate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If a vehicle in front abruptly stops, the brake control may not work possibly causing a collision.**
- **Occupants may get injured, if the vehicle abruptly stops by activated FCA system. Pay extreme caution.**
- **FCA system operates only when the system detects vehicles, pedestrian, or cyclist directly in front of the vehicle.**

⚠ WARNING

- **FCA system does not operate when the vehicle is in reverse.**
- **FCA system is not designed to detect other objects on the road such as animals.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **FCA system does not detect vehicles in the opposite lane.**
- **FCA system does not detect cross traffic vehicles that are approaching.**
- **FCA system cannot detect vehicles that are stopped vertically to your vehicle at a intersection or dead end street.**
- **FCA system cannot detect the cross traffic cyclist that are approaching.**

In these cases, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance or to stop the vehicle.

Limitations of the system

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system is designed to monitor the vehicle ahead or a pedestrian or cyclist in the roadway through front view camera and radar signals recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

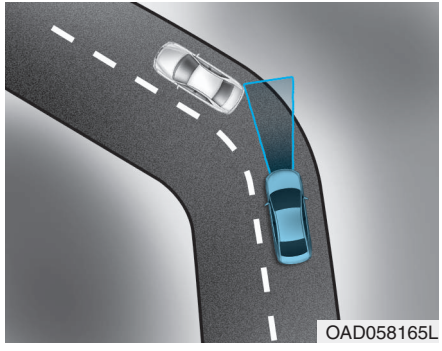
In certain situations, the front view camera or the front radar sensor may not be able to detect the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead. In these cases, FCA system may not operate normally. The driver must pay careful attention in the following situations where the FCA operation may be limited.

Detecting vehicles

The sensor may be limited when:

- The system may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized
- The front view camera or front radar sensor is covered with a foreign object or debris
- The front view camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign matter (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the front view camera or front radar sensor
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves
- There is severe irregular reflection from the front radar sensor
- The front view camera/front radar sensor recognition is limited
- The vehicle in front is too small to be detected (for example a motorcycle etc.)

- The vehicle in front is an oversize vehicle or trailer that is too big to be detected by the front view camera recognition system (for example a tractor trailer, etc.)
- The front view camera's field of view is not well illuminated (either too dark or too much reflection or too much backlight that obscures the field of view)
- The vehicle in front does not have their rear lights or their rear lights does not turned ON or their rear lights are located unusually
- The outside brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- Light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare or head light of oncoming vehicle
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The vehicle in front is driving erratically
- The vehicle is on unpaved or uneven rough surfaces, or road with sudden gradient changes
- The vehicle is driven near areas containing metal substances as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot
- The front view camera does not recognize the entire vehicle in front
- The front view camera is damaged
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel
- The shadow is on the road by a median strip, trees, etc.
- The vehicle drives through a tollgate
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The rear part of the vehicle in front is not normally visible. (the vehicle turns in other direction or the vehicle is overturned.)
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- The sensor recognition changes suddenly when passing over a speed bump
- The vehicle in front is moving vertically to the driving direction
- The vehicle in front is stopped vertically
- The vehicle in front is driving towards your vehicle or reversing
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front circles


OAD058165L

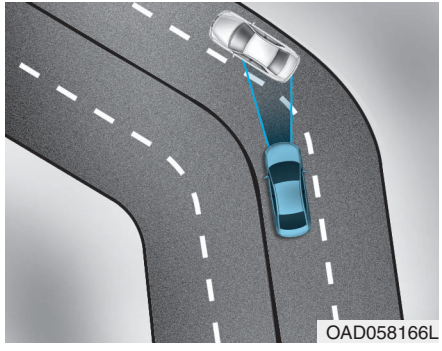
- Driving on a curve

  The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be limited when driving on a curved road.

  The front view camera or front radar sensor recognition system may not detect the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist traveling in front on a curved road.

  This may result in no alarm and braking when necessary.

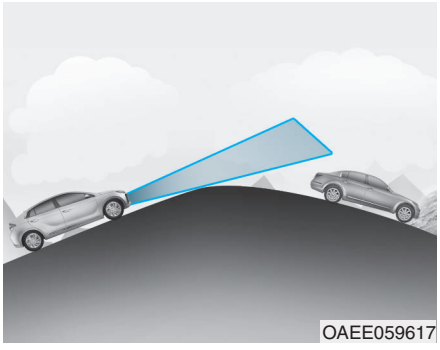
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.


OAD058166L

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may recognize a vehicle or pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily alarm the driver and apply the brake.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.



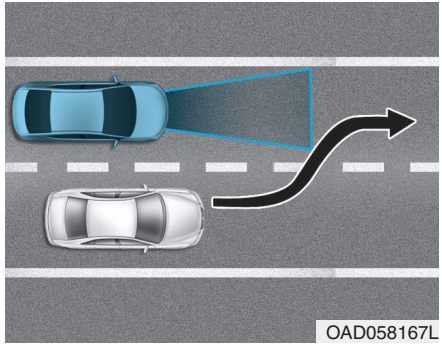
- Driving on a slope

  The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be decreased while driving upward or downward on a slope. The front view camera or front radar sensor recognition may not detect the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in front.

  This may result in unnecessary alarm and braking or no alarm and braking when necessary.

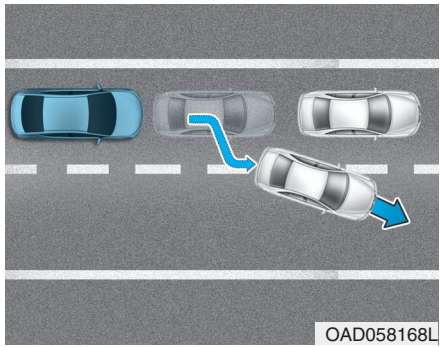
  When the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in front while passing over a slope, you may experience sharp deceleration.

  Always keep your eyes forward while driving upward or downward on a slope, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

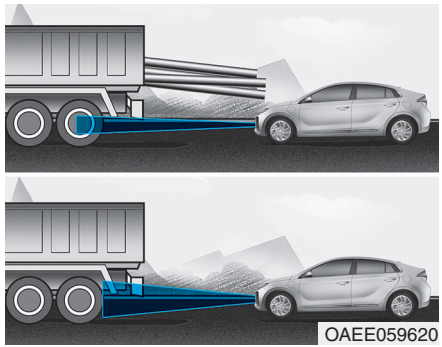


- Changing lanes

  When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



- Detecting the vehicle in front of you

  If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

Detecting pedestrians or cyclists

The sensor may be limited when:

- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected by the front view camera recognition system, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is moving very quickly or appears abruptly in the front view camera detection area
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to be detected by the front view camera recognition system
- The outside lighting is too bright (e.g. when driving in bright sunlight or in sun glare) or too dark (e.g. when driving on a dark rural road at night)
- It is difficult to detect and distinguish the pedestrian or cyclist from other objects in the surroundings, for example, when there is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd

- There is an item similar to a person's body structure
- The pedestrian or cyclist is small
- The pedestrian has impaired mobility
- The sensor recognition is limited
- The front radar sensor or front view camera is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the front radar sensor or front view camera
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- The sensor recognition changes suddenly when passing over a speed bump
- You are on a roundabout
- The pedestrian or cyclist suddenly interrupts in front of the vehicle
- The cyclist in front is riding intersected with the driving direction
- There is any other electromagnetic interference
- The construction area, rail or other metal object is near the cyclist
- The bicycle material is not reflected well on the front radar
- In case of camera or radar sensor recognition is in a marginal state.

⚠ WARNING

- **Use extreme caution when the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may operate when an object, which has similar shape or characteristic to a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist, is detected.**
- **FCA system is designed to detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian or cyclist (if equipped) in the roadway through radar signals and camera recognition.**

  It is not designed to detect bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never try to test the operation of FCA system. Doing so may cause severe injury or death.
- If the front bumper, front glass, front radar or front view camera have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

In some instances, FCA system may be cancelled when subjected to electromagnetic interference.

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

Information

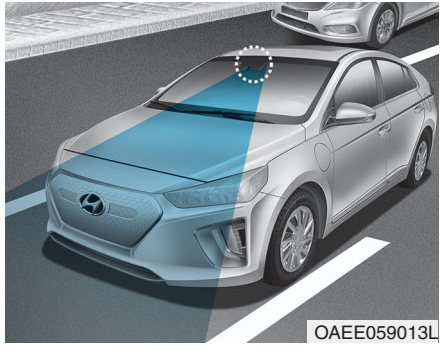
Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) (IF EQUIPPED)


OAEE059013L

Lane Keeping Assist system helps detect lane markers on the road with a front view camera at the front windshield, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle between lanes.

When the system detects the vehicle straying from its lane, it alerts the driver with a visual and audible warning, while applying a slight counter-steering torque, trying to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist system :

- **Do not turn the steering wheel suddenly when the steering wheel is being assisted by the system.**
- **LKA system helps to prevent the driver from moving out of the lane unintentionally by assisting the driver's steering. However, the driver should not solely rely on the system but always pay attention on the steering wheel to stay in the lane.**
- **The operation of LKA system can be cancelled or not work properly according to road condition and surroundings. Always be cautious when driving.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not disassemble LKA system camera temporarily to tint the window or attach any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, we recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked for calibration.
- When you replace the windshield glass, LKA system camera or related parts of the steering wheel, we recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked for calibration.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The system detects lane markers and controls the steering wheel by a front view camera, therefore, if the lane markers are hard to detect, the system may not work properly.

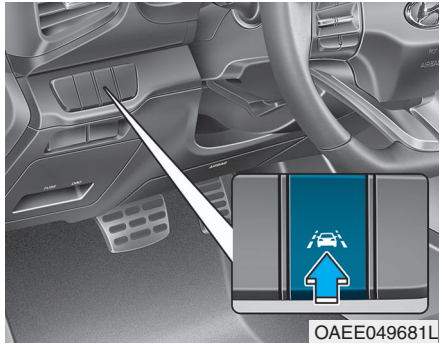
  Please refer to "Limitations of the System".
- Do not remove or damage the related parts of LKA system.
- You may not hear a warning sound of LKA system if the audio volume is high.
- Do not place objects on the dashboard that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. This may prevent LKA system from functioning properly.
- When the lane markers are hard to detect, please refer to "Driver's Attention".

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while LKA system is activated. If you continue to drive with your hands off the steering wheel after the "Keep hands on steering wheel" warning message appears, the system will stop controlling the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel is not continuously controlled so if the vehicle speed is at a higher rate when leaving a lane the vehicle may not be controlled by the system. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using the system.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the system may not assist steering or the hands off alarm may not work properly.
- When you tow a trailer, make sure that you turn off LKA system.

LKA operation


OAEE049681L

To activate/deactivate LKA system:

With the ignition switch in the ON position, press LKA system button located on the instrument panel on the left hand side of the steering wheel.

The indicator ( ) in the cluster display will initially illuminate white. This indicates LKA system is in the READY but NOT ENABLED state.

If you press LKA button located on the instrument panel on the lower left hand side of the driver, LKA will be turned off and the indicator on the cluster display will go off.

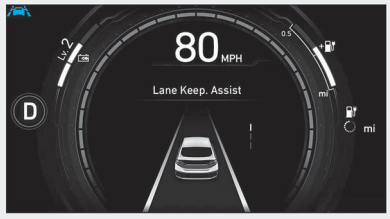
Note that the vehicle speed must be at least approximately 40 mph (64 km/h) to ENABLE the LKA system. The indicator in the cluster display will illuminate green.

- White : Sensor does not detect lane markers or vehicle speed is under 35 mph (56 km/h).
- Green : Sensor detects lane markers and the system is able to control vehicle steering.

Information

If the indicator (white) is activated from the previous ignition cycle, the system will turn ON without any additional control. If you press the LKA button again, the indicator on the cluster goes off.

LKA system operation



OAEE059122R

- To see the LKA screen on the LCD display in the cluster, select Driving Assist mode ( ). For more information, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.

■ Line undetected ■ Line detected

OAEPH059628L/OAEPH059629L

- If vehicle speed is over 40 mph (64 km/h) and the system detects lane markers, the color changes from gray to white.
- If your vehicle speed exceeds 40 mph (64 km/h) and LKA system button is ON, the system is enabled. If your vehicle departs from the projected lane in front of you, LKA system operates as follows:

■ Left lane marker ■ Right lane marker

OAEPH059631L/OAEPH059630L

1. A visual warning appears on the cluster LCD display. Either the left lane marker or the right lane marker in the cluster LCD display will blink depending on which direction the vehicle is veering.
2. LKA system will help control the vehicle's steering to prevent the vehicle from crossing the lane marker in below conditions.
   - Vehicle speed is over 40 mph (64 km/h)
   - The system detects both lane markers
   - When driving, the vehicle is located between both lanes normally.
   - The steering wheel is not turned suddenly.

When lanes are detected and all the conditions to activate LKA system are satisfied, a LKA system indicator light ( ) will change from white to green. This indicates that LKA system is in the ENABLED state and the steering wheel will be controlled.

OAEPH059625L

Keep hands on steering wheel

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds while LKA system is activated, the system will warn the driver.

Information

If the steering wheel is held very lightly the message may still appear because LKA system may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the wheel.

⚠ WARNING

The warning message may appear late according to road conditions. Therefore, always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.

⚠ WARNING

- **The driver is responsible for accurate steering.**
- **LKA system is a supplemental system only. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain it in its lane.**
- **Turn off LKA system and drive without using the system in the following situations:**
  - **In bad weather**
  - **In bad road conditions**
  - **When the steering wheel needs to be controlled by the driver frequently.**
  - **When towing a vehicle or trailer.**

Information

- **Even though the steering is assisted by the system, the driver can still steer to control the steering wheel.**
- **The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by the system than when it is not.**

Warning light and message

OIK057122N

Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system

If there is a problem with the system a message will appear for a few seconds. If the problem continues LKA system failure indicator will illuminate.

LKA system indicator

LKA system indicator (yellow) will illuminate if LKA system is not working properly. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

When there is a problem with the system do one of the following:

- Turn the system on after turning the vehicle off and on again.
- Check if the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check if the system is affected by the weather. (ex: fog, heavy rain, etc.)
- Check if there is foreign matter on the camera lens.

If the problem is not solved, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

LKA system will not be in the ENABLED state and the steering wheel will not be assisted when:

- The turn signal is turned on before changing a lane. If you change lanes without the turn signal on, the steering wheel might be controlled.
- The vehicle is not driven in the middle of the lane when the system is turned on or right after changing a lane.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
- The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
- Vehicle speed is below 40 mph (64 km/h) and over 110 mph (177 km/h).
- The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- One lane marker is detected.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- There are more than two lane markers on the road. (e.g. construction area)
- The vehicle is driven on a steep incline.
- The steering wheel is turned suddenly.
- There are more than two lane markers on the road in front of you.
- The system may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the camera is initialized or rebooting of the front view camera.
- Radius of a curve is too small.

Limitations of the System

LKA system may operate prematurely even if the vehicle does not depart from the intended lane, OR, LKA system may not assist your steering or warn you if the vehicle leaves the intended lane under the following circumstances:

When the lane and road conditions are poor

- It is difficult to distinguish the lane marking from the road surface or the lane marking is faded or not clearly marked.
- It is difficult to distinguish the color of the lane marker from the road.
- There are markings on the road surface that look like a lane marker that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- The lane marker is merged or divided (e.g. tollgate).
- The lane number increases or decreases or the lane marker are crossing complicatedly.
- There are more than two lane markers on the road in front of you.

- The lane marker is very thick or thin.
- The lanes ahead are not visible due to rain, snow, water on the road, damaged or stained road surface, or other factors.
- The shadow is on the lane marker by a median strip, trees, etc.
- The lanes are incomplete or the area is in a construction zone.
- There are crosswalk signs or other symbols on the road.
- The lane marker in a tunnel is stained with oil, etc.
- The lane suddenly disappears such as at the intersection.

When external condition is intervened

- The brightness of outside changes suddenly such as when entering or exiting a tunnel, or when passing under a bridge.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway such as a concrete barrier, guardrail and reflector post that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road.
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare.
- There is not enough distance between you and the vehicle in front to be able to detect the lane marker or the vehicle ahead is driving on the lane marker.
- Road surface is not evenness.
- Driving on a steep grade, over a hill, or when driving on a curved road.
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving.
- The surrounding of the inside rear view mirror temperature is high due to direct sunlight, etc.

When front visibility is poor

- The windshield or the front view camera lens is blocked with dirt or debris.
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed.
- Placing objects on the dashboard, etc.
- The sensor cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain or snow.

LKA system function change

The driver can change LKA to Lane Departure Warning (LDW) from the LCD display. Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Lane Safety'.

The system is automatically set to Standard LKA if a function is not selected.

Lane Keeping Assist

This mode guides the driver to help keep the vehicle within the lanes. It rarely controls the steering wheel, when the vehicle drives well inside the lanes. However, it starts to control the steering wheel, when the vehicle is about to deviate out of the lane.

Lane Departure Warning

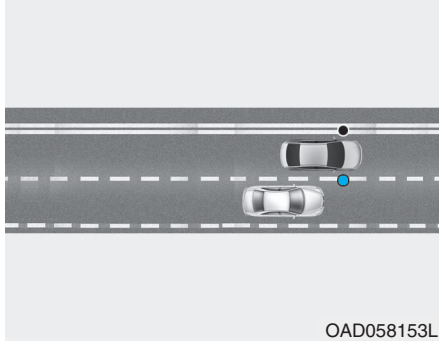
Lane Departure Warning alerts the driver with a visual warning and a warning alarm when the system detects the vehicle departing the lane. The steering wheel will not be controlled.

BLIND-SPOT COLLISION WARNING (BCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

System description

Blind-Spot Collision Warning system uses radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver when it detects an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area.

1) Blind-Spot Area

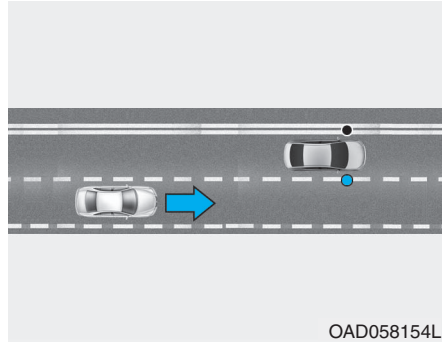


OAD058153L

The blind spot detection range varies relative to vehicle speed.

Note that if your vehicle is traveling much faster than the vehicles around you, the warning will not occur.

2) Closing at high speed



OAD058154L

BCW system will alert you when it detects a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a high rate of speed. If the driver activates the turn signal when the system detects an oncoming vehicle, the system sounds an audible alert.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning system is operating.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision Warning system is supplemental systems to assist you. Do not entirely rely on the systems. Always pay attention, while driving, for your safety.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision Warning system is not a substitute for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes or backing up the vehicle.**

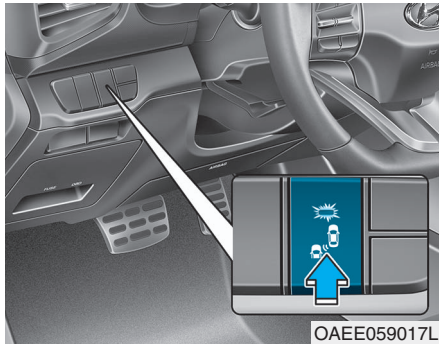
  Blind-Spot Collision Warning system may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.

System setting and operation

System setting

OTMA058088

- Setting Blind-Spot Safety function
  - The driver can activate the system by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety' in the cluster LCD display.
  - BCW turns on and gets ready to be operated when 'Warning only' is selected. Then, if a vehicle approaches the driver's blind spot area a warning sounds.
  - The system is deactivated and the indicator on the BCW button turns off when 'Off' is selected.



OAEE059017L

- If you press the BCW button while 'Warning Only' is selected, the indicator on the button turns off and the system deactivates.
- If you press the BCW button while the system is cancelled, the indicator on the button illuminates and the system activates.

  When the system is initially turned on and when the vehicle is turned off then on again while the system is in activation, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.
- If the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system maintains the last setting.

OAEE059648N

- Selecting Warning Timing

  The driver can select the initial warning activation time from the User Settings in the cluster LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing → Normal/Late'.

The options for the initial Blind-Spot Collision Warning includes the following:

- Normal:

  When this option is selected, the initial Blind-Spot Collision Warning is activated normally. If this setting feels too sensitive change the option to 'Late'.

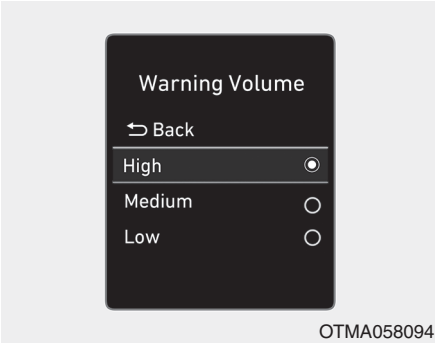
  The warning activation time may feel late if the side/rear vehicle abruptly accelerates.

- Late:

  Select this warning activation time when the traffic is light and you are driving in at low speeds.

Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning time of other systems may change.



OTMA058094

- Setting Warning Volume

  The driver can select the warning volume from the User Settings in the LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume → High/Medium/Low'.

Information

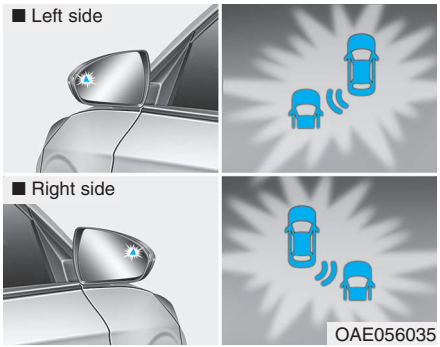
If you change the warning volume, the warning volume of other systems may change.

For more information refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.

Operating Conditions

The system enters the ready status, when 'Warning Only' is selected in the cluster LCD display and vehicle speed is above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

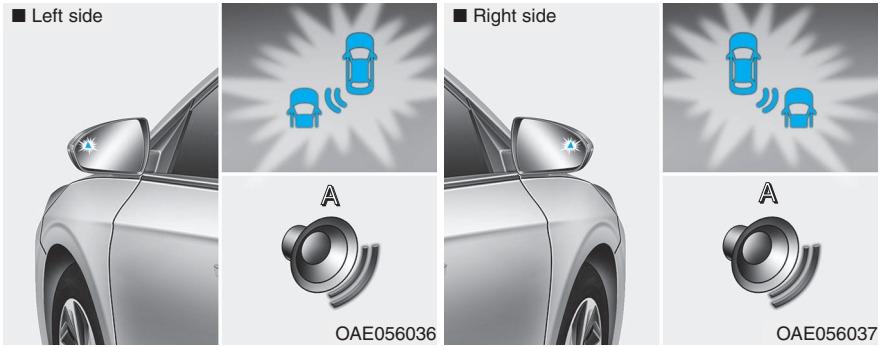
Warning message and system control



First stage alert

If a vehicle is detected within the boundary of the system, a warning light will illuminate on the outside rearview mirror.

If the detected vehicle is no longer within the blind spot area, the warning will turn off according to the driving conditions of the vehicle.



[A] : Warning sound

Second stage alert

A warning chime to alert the driver will activate when:

1. A vehicle has been detected in the blind spot area by the radar system AND.
2. The turn signal is applied (same side as where the vehicle is being detected).

When this alert is activated, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will also blink. And a warning chime will sound.

If you turn off the turn signal indicator, the second stage alert will be deactivated.

If the detected vehicle is no longer within the blind spot area, the warning will turn off according to the driving conditions of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

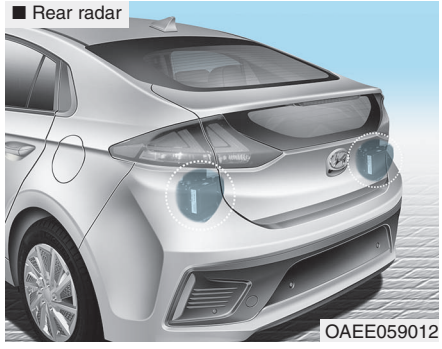
- **The warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate whenever a vehicle is detected at the rear side by the system.**

  To avoid accidents, do not focus only on the warning light and neglect to see the surroundings of the vehicle.
- **Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with a Blind-Spot Collision Warning system. Do not solely rely on the system but check your surroundings before changing lanes or backing the vehicle up.**
- **The system may not alert the driver in some situations due to system limitations so always check your surroundings while driving.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions while driving, whether or not the warning light on the outside rearview mirror illuminates or there is a warning alarm.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset Blind-Spot Collision Warning system warning sounds.**
- **The warning of Blind-Spot Collision Warning system may not sound while other system's warning sounds.**

Detecting Sensor



The rear corner radars are located inside the rear bumper for detecting the side and rear areas. Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of the system.

NOTICE

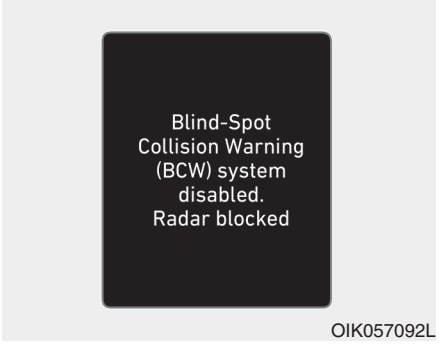
- **The system may not work properly when the bumper has been damaged, or if the rear bumper has been replaced or repaired.**
- **The sensing range differs somewhat according to the width of the road. When the road is narrow, the system may detect other vehicles in the next lane.**
- **The system may turn off if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Always keep the sensors clean.**
- **NEVER disassemble the sensor component or apply any impact on the sensor component.**
- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not apply foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor or apply paint to the sensor area. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of the sensor.**

Warning message



OIK057092L

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system disabled. Radar blocked

- This warning message may appear when:
  - One or both of the sensors on the rear bumper is blocked by dirt or snow or a foreign object.
  - Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
  - When there is inclement weather such as heavy snow or rain.

- When a trailer or carrier is installed.

If any of these conditions occur, the light on the BCW button and the system will turn off automatically.

Information

Turn off BCW and RCCW system (if equipped) when a trailer or carrier is installed.

- **Press the BCW button (the indicator on the button will turn off)**

  'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety'

- **Deactivate RCCW system by deselecting**

  'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety'

When the BCW canceled warning message is displayed in the cluster, check to make sure that the rear bumper is free from any dirt or snow in the areas where the sensor is located. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors.

After any dirt or debris is removed, the system should operate normally after about 10 minutes of driving the vehicle.

If the system still does not operate normally, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OIK057094N

Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system

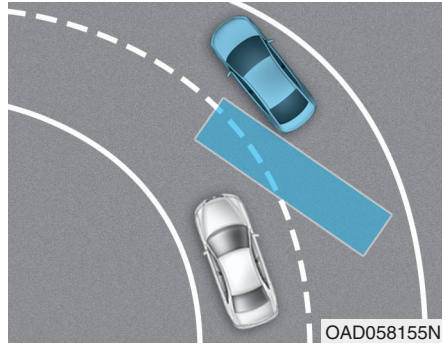
If there is a problem with BCW system, a warning message will appear and the light on the button will turn off. The system will turn off automatically. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of the system

The driver must be cautious in the below situations because the system may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances:

- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- The vehicle drives in inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- The sensor is covered with rain, snow, mud, etc.
- The rear bumper where the sensor is located is covered with a foreign object such as a bumper sticker, a bumper guard, a bike rack, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged, or the sensor is out of the original default position.
- The vehicle height gets lower or higher due to heavy loading in a tailgate, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.
- When the sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.
- The vehicle is driven on a curved road.
- The vehicle is driven through a toll-gate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (i.e. possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as a guardrail.
- While going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- Driving on a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle or structure for an extended period of time.
- Driving on a wet road.
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- When the other vehicle approaches very close.
- When the other vehicle passes at a very fast speed.
- While changing lanes.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If there are small objects in the detecting area such as a shopping cart or a baby stroller.
- If there is a low height vehicle such as a sports car.
- The vehicle abruptly changes driving direction.
- The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- The vehicle sharply stops.

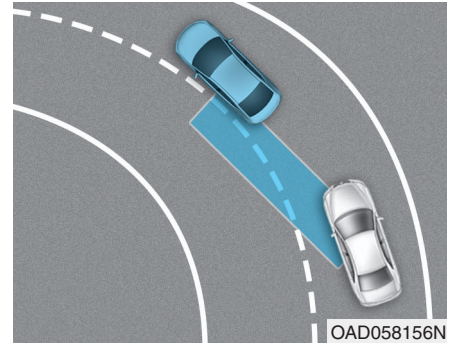
- Temperature is extremely low around the vehicle.
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven/bumpy road, or concrete patch.
- The vehicle drives on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, or ice.


OAD058155N

- Driving on a curve

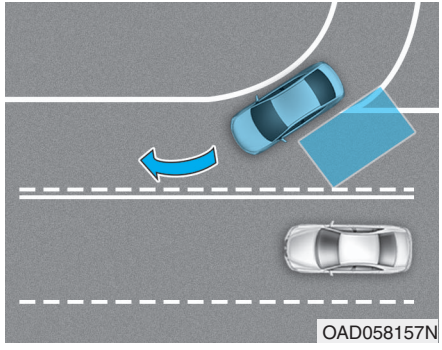
  BCW system may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. In certain instances the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.


OAD058156N

BCW system may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. In certain instances the system may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

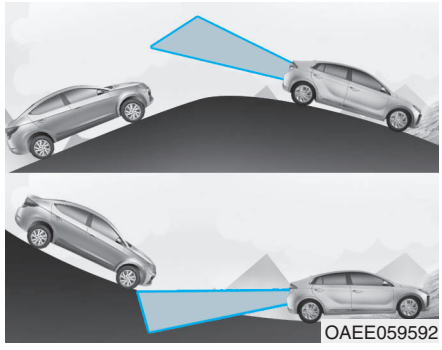
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.


OAD058157N

- Driving where the road is merging/dividing

  BCW system may not operate properly when driving where the road is merging/dividing. In certain instances the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

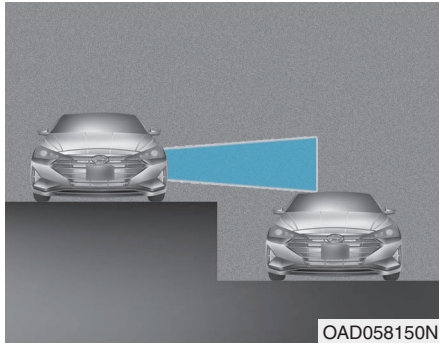

OAEE059592

- Driving on a slope

  BCW system may not operate properly when driving on a slope. In certain instances the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

  Also, in certain instances the system may wrongly recognize the ground or structures.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

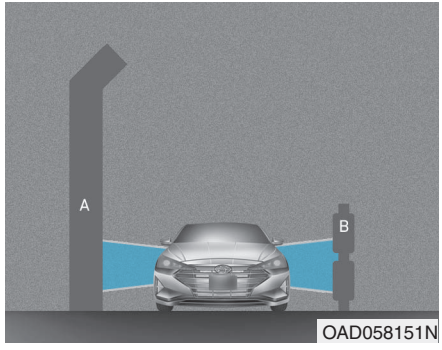

OAD058150N

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different

  BCW system may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different.

  In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.



[A] : noise barrier, [B] : guardrail

- Driving where there is a structure beside the road

  BCW system may not operate properly when driving where there is structure beside the road.

  In certain instances, the system may wrongly recognize the structures (noise barriers, guardrail, double guardrail, median strip, bollard, street light, road sign, tunnel wall, etc.) beside the road.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

Information

Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Declaration of conformity (if equipped)

The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) comply with requirements and other relevant provisions.

• For Taiwan

OAEPH069049L

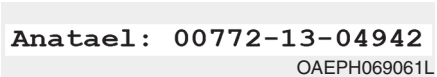
• For Singapore

OAEPH069048L

• For Mexico

OAEPH069050L

• For Brazil

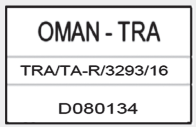


OAEPH069061L

• For South Africa (TA-2012/779)

OAEPH069051L

• For Oman

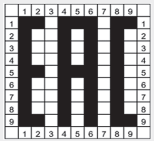


OAEPH069052L

• For Moldova

OAEPH069053L

• For Russia



OAEPH069054L

• For UAE

OAEPH069055L

• For Vietnam

OAEPH069056L

• For Serbia

OAEPH069057L

• For Ukraine

OAEPH069058L

• For Argentina

OAEPH069059L

• For Paraguay (2017-08-I-0000279)

OAEPH069060L

DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Driver Attention Warning system displays the level of the driver's fatigue and inattention, considering the driving pattern, etc.

System setting and operation

System setting

Driver Attention Warning can be activated from the Users Settings mode in the cluster LCD display by following the procedure below.

1. Set the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Select 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driver Attention Warning' in the cluster LCD display. Deselect the setting to turn off the system.

- If the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system maintains the last setting.

OAEE059648N

- Selecting Warning Timing

  The driver can select the initial warning activation time from the User Settings in the cluster LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing → Normal/Late'.

The options for the initial Driver Attention Warning includes the following:

- Normal:

  When this option is selected, the initial Driver Attention Warning is activated normally. If this setting feels sensitive, change the option to 'Late'.

  The warning activation time may feel late if a vehicle at the side or rear abruptly accelerates.

- Late:

  Select this warning activation time when the traffic is light and you are driving at low speeds.

Information

Other driver assistance systems like Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system, etc. can be changed when warning time setting is changed.

OTMA058094

- Setting Warning Volume

  The driver can select the warning volume from the User Settings in the LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume → High/Medium/Low'.

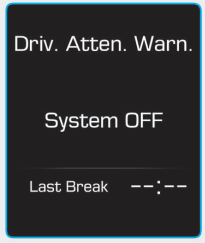
Information

If you change the warning volume, the warning volume of other systems may change.

For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.

Display of the driver's attention level

■ System off



OAE048569L

■ Attentive driving

OPDE056061

■ Inattentive driving

OPDE056062

- The driver can monitor his/her driving conditions on the cluster LCD display.

  The DAW screen will appear when you select the Driving Assist mode ( ) on the LCD display if the system is activated. **(For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.)**

- The driver's attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the level is, the more inattentive the driver is.

- The level decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.
- The level increases when the driver attentively drives for a certain period of time.
- When the driver turns on the system while driving, it displays 'Last Break time' and level.

Take a break

OIK057132L

- The "Consider taking a break“ message appears on the cluster LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver’s attention level is below 1.
- Driver Attention Warning system will not suggest a break, when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes and also doesn't recommend an additional break within 10 minutes after a break.

⚠ CAUTION

If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, Driver Attention Warning system warning may not sound.

Resetting the system

- The last break time is set to 00:00 and the driver's attention level is set to 5 (very attentive) when the driver resets Driver Attention Warning system.
- Driver Attention Warning system resets the last break time to 00:00 and the driver's attention level to 5 in the following situations.
  - The vehicle is turned OFF.
  - The driver unfastens the seat belt and then opens the driver's door.
  - The vehicle is stopped for more than 10 minutes.
- Driver Attention Warning system operates again, when the driver restarts driving.

System standby

OIK057133N

Driver Attention Warning system enters the ready status and displays the 'Standby' screen in the following situations.

- The front view camera does not detect the lane.
- Driving speed over 110 mph (180 km/h).

System malfunction

OIK057134N

Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system

When the "Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system" warning message appears, the system is not working properly. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Driver Attention Warning system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **The driver who feels fatigued should take a break, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning system.**
- **The driver has a responsibility of safe driving himself/herself at all times.**

Information

The system may suggest a break according to the driver's driving pattern or habits even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.

NOTICE

Driver Attention Warning system utilizes the front view camera sensor on the front windshield for its operation. To keep the front view camera sensor in the best condition, you should observe the followings:

- **Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.**
- **NEVER place any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of Driver Attention Warning system.**
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera sensor dry.**
- **NEVER disassemble the front view camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the front view camera assembly.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the system may not operate correctly. We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked for calibration.**

⚠ CAUTION

Driver Attention Warning system may not provide alerts in the following situations:

- The system may not work around 15 seconds after starting the vehicle or the initialization or rebooting of the front view camera.
- The lane detection performance is limited. (For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in this chapter.)
- The vehicle is erratically driven or is abruptly turned for obstacle avoidance (e.g. construction area, other vehicles, fallen objects, bumpy road).

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Forward drivability of the vehicle is severely undermined (possibly due to wide variation in tire pressures, uneven tire wear-out, toe-in/toe-out alignment).
- The vehicle is driven on a curvy road.
- The vehicle is driven through a windy area.
- The vehicle is driven on a bumpy road.
- The vehicle is controlled by the following driving assist systems:
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system
  - Lane Keeping Assist system
  - Smart Cruise Control system
  - Lane Following Assist system

⚠ CAUTION

Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing Driver Attention Warning system warning sounds.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (if equipped)

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function provides an alert on whether the leading vehicle drives away or not, while at a stop.

Function setting and operating conditions

System setting

- Selecting Driver Attention Warning system

  The Leading Vehicle Departure Alert can be activated from Users Settings mode in the cluster LCD display by following the procedure below.

  1. Set the ignition switch to the ON position.
  2. Select 'User Settings → Driving Assistance → Driver Attention Warning → Leading Vehicle Departure Alert' in cluster LCD display. Deselect the setting to turn off the system.

- If the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system maintains the last setting.

OAEPH059659L

Alert announcement

The system notifies the driver with the alert message and a warning sound when the leading vehicle drives away while a stop.

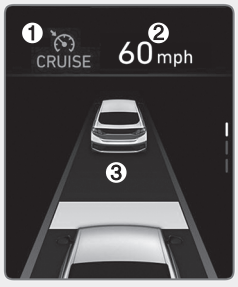
⚠ WARNING

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function is only a convenient auxiliary for the driver. The system can't announce the alarm when a leading vehicle departs in real time.**
- **The driver must check and determine real conditions and then start to drive even if the system notified the leading vehicle departure.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function is quite related with the front camera in the vehicle for the better performance. For more information of front camera, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)"**
- **It may not provide Leading Vehicle Departure Alert or may not properly operate in the following situations:**
  - **Leading pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in front of vehicle**
  - **Leading cut-in vehicle(s)**
  - **Leading vehicle's quick departure**
  - **Stop on speed bump or steep hill**
  - **Stop on a right-turn junction or a curved road**
  - **Stop on shoulder road, rest area, parking lot**

SMART CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO (SCC WITH S&G) (IF EQUIPPED)



OAEPH059612N

(1) Cruise indicator
(2) Set speed
(3) Vehicle-to-vehicle distance

To see the SCC screen on the LCD display in the cluster, select Driving Assist mode ( ). For more information, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.

Smart Cruise Control system allows you to program the vehicle to help maintain the desired speed and minimum distance between the vehicle ahead.

Smart Cruise Control system will automatically adjust your vehicle speed to help maintain your programmed speed and following distance without requiring you to depress the accelerator or brake pedals.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using Smart Cruise Control system.

⚠ WARNING

- **Smart Cruise Control system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.**
- **Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Smart Cruise Control system is operating.**
- **Smart Cruise Control is supplemental systems to assist you Do not entirely rely on the systems. Always pay attention, while driving, for you safety.**

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions :

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit on the road that you are driving.
- If Smart Cruise Control is left on, (cruise (CRUISE) indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated) Smart Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep Smart Cruise Control system off (cruise (CRUISE) indicator light OFF) when the Smart Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Use Smart Cruise Control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Smart Cruise Control is not a collision avoidance or warning device.

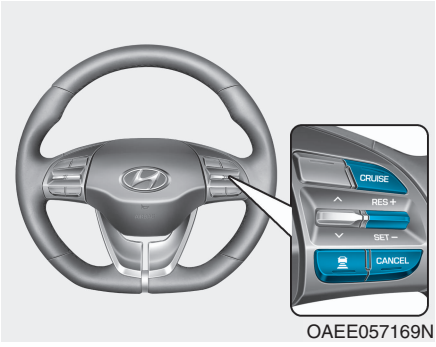
  Smart Cruise Control is designed to only detect vehicles as it cannot detect motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians.
- Do not use Smart Cruise Control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on a steep downhill or uphill
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving in parking lots

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When driving near crash barriers
- When driving on a sharp curve
- When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain or sandstorm)
- When the vehicle sensing ability decreases due to vehicle modification resulting level difference of the vehicle's front and rear
- Smart Cruise Control is supplemental systems to assist you. Do not entirely rely on the systems. Always pay attention, while driving, for your safety.
- When using the Cruise Control mode, you must manually adjust the distance to other vehicles by depressing the brake pedal. The system does not automatically adjust the distance to vehicles in front of you.

Smart Cruise Control switch



OAEE057169N

CANCEL : Cancels cruise control operation.

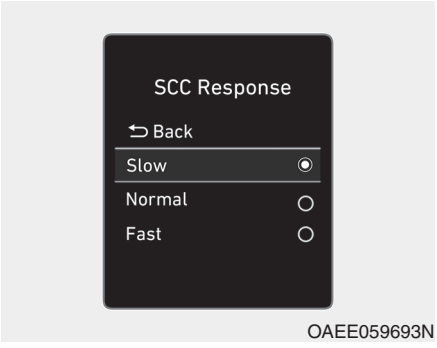
CRUISE : Turns cruise control system on or off.

RES+ : Resumes or increases cruise control speed.

SET- : Sets or decreases cruise control speed.

: Sets vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control



OAEE059693N

The sensitivity of vehicle speed when following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance can be adjusted. Select 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → SCC Response → Slow/Normal/Fast' in the cluster LCD display.

You may select one of the three stages you prefer.

- Slow:

  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is slower than normal speed.

- Normal:

  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is normal.

- Fast:

  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is faster than normal speed.

Information

The last selected Smart Cruise Control sensitivity of the smart cruise control is remained in the system.

To convert to Cruise Control mode

The driver may choose to only use the conventional Cruise Control mode (speed control function) by doing as follows:

1. Turn Smart Cruise Control system on (the cruise indicator light will be on but the system will not be activated).
2. Push and hold the Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance button for more than 2 seconds.
3. Choose between "Smart Cruise Control" and "Cruise Control".

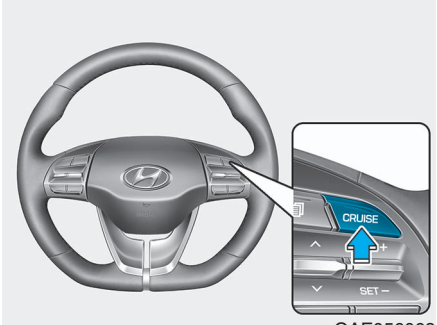
When the system is cancelled using the CRUISE button or the CRUISE button is used after the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode, the Smart Cruise Control mode will turn on.

⚠ WARNING

When using the Cruise Control mode, you must manually adjust the distance to other vehicles by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal. The system does not automatically adjust the distance to vehicles in front of you.

Smart Cruise Control speed

To set Smart Cruise Control speed

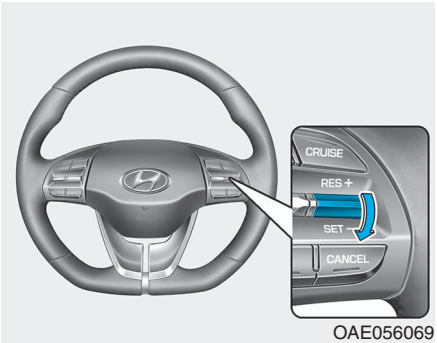


OAE056068

1. Push the CRUISE button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The cruise (CRUISE) indicator will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed.

   The Smart Cruise Control speed can be set when vehicle speed is between as follows.

   - 5 ~ 110 mph (10 ~ 180 km/h) : when there is no vehicle in front
   - 0 ~ 110 mph (0 ~ 180 km/h) : when there is a vehicle in front



OAE056069

3. Push the toggle switch down (SET-). The Set Speed and Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance on the LCD display will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

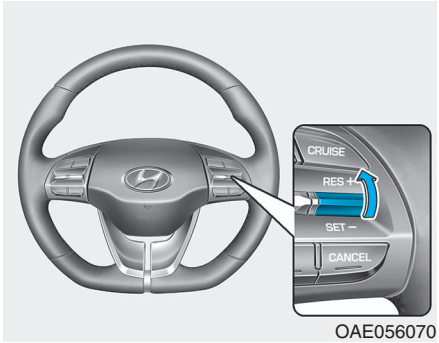
If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.

Information

- **Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.**
- **When you are setting the cruise control speed with a vehicle in front and your vehicle speed is between 0-20 mph (0-30 km/h), the speed will set to 20 mph (30 km/h).**

To increase Smart Cruise Control set speed



OAE056070

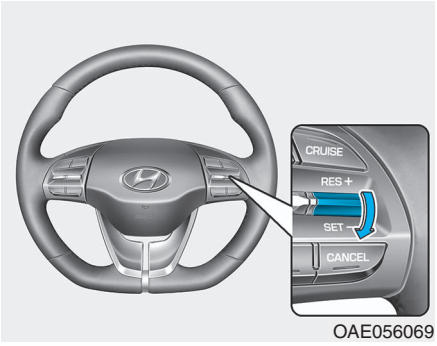
Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the toggle switch up (RES+), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time you move the toggle switch up in this manner.
- Push the toggle switch up (RES+), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will increase by 5 mph (10 km/h). Release the toggle switch at the speed you want.
- You can set the speed to 110 mph (180 km/h).

⚠ CAUTION

Check the driving condition before using the toggle switch. Driving speed sharply increases, when you push up and hold the toggle switch.

To decrease the Smart Cruise Control set speed



OAE056069

Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the toggle switch down (SET-), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time you move the toggle switch down in this manner.
- Push the toggle switch down (SET-), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h). Release the toggle switch at the speed you want.
- You can set the speed to 20 mph (30 km/h).

To temporarily accelerate with Smart Cruise Control on

If you want to speed up temporarily when Smart Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with Smart Cruise Control operation or change the set speed.

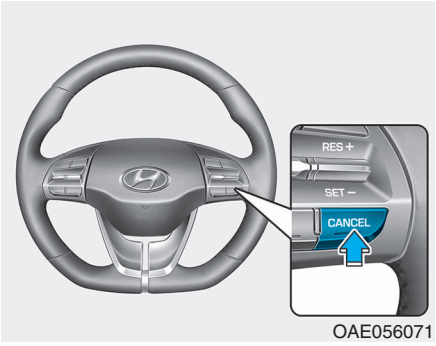
To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the toggle switch down (SET-) at increased speed, the set speed is updated.

i Information

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed is not controlled automatically at this time even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled when:



OAE056071

Cancelled manually

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the CANCEL button located on the steering wheel.

Smart Cruise Control turns off temporarily when the Set Speed and Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance indicator on the cluster LCD display turns off.

The cruise (CRUISE) indicator is illuminated continuously.

Cancelled automatically

- The driver's door is opened.
- The shift lever is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle speed is over 120 mph (190 km/h).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TCS (Traction Control System) or ABS is operating.
- ESC is turned off.
- The sensor or the cover is dirty or blocked with foreign matter.
- The vehicle is stopped for more than 5 minutes.
- The vehicle stops and goes repeatedly for a long period of time.
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a long period of time.
- SCC system has malfunctioned.
- The motor performance is abnormal.
- The braking control is operated for FCA (Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist)
- The driver starts driving by pushing the toggle switch up (RES+)/down (SET-) or depressing the accelerator pedal, after the vehicle is stopped by the Smart Cruise Control system with no other vehicle ahead.
- The driver starts driving by pushing the toggle switch up (RES+)/down (SET-) or depressing the accelerator pedal, after stopping the vehicle with a vehicle stopped far away in front.

Each of these actions will cancel the Smart Cruise Control operation. The Set Speed and Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance on the LCD display will go off.

In a condition Smart Cruise Control is cancelled automatically, Smart Cruise Control will not resume even though the RES+ or SET- toggle switch is pushed.

Also, if Smart Cruise Control is cancelled automatically while the vehicle is at a standstill, the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) will be applied.

Information

If Smart Cruise Control is cancelled by other than the reasons mentioned, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OIK057096N

Smart Cruise Control canceled

If the system is cancelled, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear for a few seconds.

You must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

Always check the road conditions. Do not rely on the warning chime.

To resume Smart Cruise Control set speed

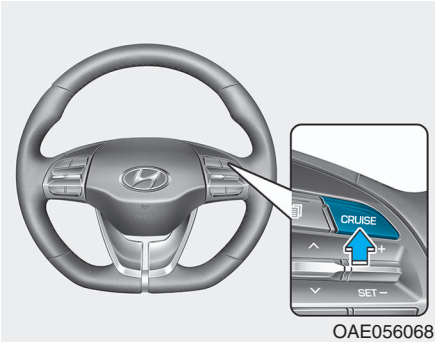
If any method other than the cruise toggle switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the cruising speed will automatically resume when you push the toggle switch up (RES+) or down (SET-).

If you push the toggle switch up (RES+), the speed will resume to the recently set speed. However, if vehicle speed drops under 5 mph (10 km/h), it will resume when there is a vehicle in front of your vehicle.

Information

Always check the road conditions when you push the toggle switch up (RES+) to resume speed.

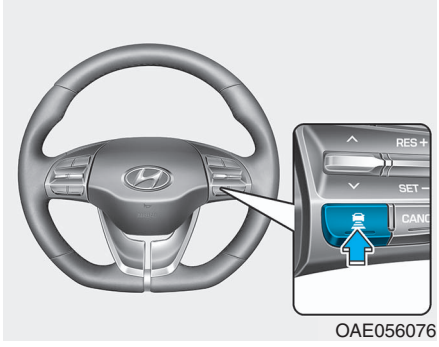
To turn Cruise Control off



- Press the CRUISE button (the cruise (CRUISE) indicator light will go off).

Smart Cruise Control Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance

To set Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance



When Smart Cruise Control system is ON, you can set and maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead of you without pressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle to vehicle distance changes as follows:

Distance 4 → Distance 3 → Distance 2
Distance 1 ←

For example, if you drive at 56 mph (90 km/h), the distance is maintained as follows:

Distance 4 - approximately 172 feet
Distance 3 - approximately 130 feet
Distance 2 - approximately 106 feet
Distance 1 - approximately 82 feet

Information

The distance is set to the last set distance when the system is used for the first time after starting the vehicle.

When the lane ahead is clear:

OAEPH059613N

The vehicle speed will maintain the set speed.

When there is a vehicle ahead of you in your lane:

OAEPH059615N/OAEPH059614N/
OAEPH059613N/OAEPH059612N

- Your vehicle speed will slow down or speed up to maintain the selected distance.
- If the vehicle ahead speeds up, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.
- If distance from the front vehicle has been changed due to accelerating or decelerating of the front vehicle, the distance on the LCD display may change. (Only when there is a vehicle in front, the front vehicle appears in the LCD display.)

⚠ WARNING

OAEPH059587L

When using Smart Cruise Control system:

- **The warning message appears and warning chime sounds if the vehicle is unable to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.**
- **If the warning message appears and warning chime sounds, depress the brake pedal to actively adjust the vehicle speed, and the distance to the vehicle ahead.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Even if the warning message does not appear and warning chime does not sound, always pay attention to the driving conditions to prevent dangerous situations from occurring.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing the system warning sounds.**

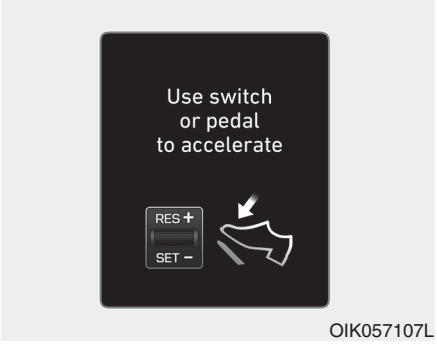
⚠ CAUTION

OAEPH059168L

If the vehicle ahead (vehicle speed: less than 20 mph (30 km/h)) disappears to the next lane, the warning chime will sound and a message "Watch for surrounding vehicles" will appear. Adjust your vehicle speed for vehicles or objects that can suddenly appear in front of you by depressing the brake pedal.

Always pay attention to the road condition ahead.

In traffic situation



OIK057107L

Use switch or pedal to accelerate

- In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. However, if the vehicle stops for more than 3 seconds, you must depress the accelerator pedal or push up the toggle switch (RES+) to start driving.
- If you push the Smart Cruise Control toggle switch (RES+ or SET-) while Auto Hold and smart cruise control is operating the Auto Hold will be released regardless of accelerator pedal operation and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

Sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead

OAEE059654L

Smart Cruise Control uses a sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor is covered with dirt or other foreign matter, the vehicle to vehicle distance control may not operate correctly. Always keep the sensor clean.

Warning message

OTM058061L

Smart Cruise Control disabled. Radar blocked

When the sensor lens cover is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, Smart Cruise Control system operation may stop temporarily. If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the cluster LCD display. Remove any dirt, snow, or debris and clean the radar sensor lens cover before operating Smart Cruise Control system. Smart Cruise Control system may not properly activate, if the radar is totally covered, or if any substance is not detected after the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode (e.g. in an open terrain).

Information

For the SCC operation is temporarily stopped if the radar is blocked, but you wish to use cruise control mode (speed control function), you must convert to the cruise control mode (refer to "To convert to Cruise Control mode" in the following page.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.**
- **Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.**
- **Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, Smart Cruise Control system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, Smart Cruise Control system may not operate properly. We recommend you to have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Use only genuine HYUNDAI parts to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.**

OIK057110L

Check Smart Cruise Control System

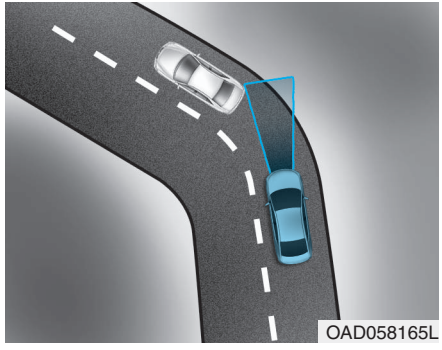
The message will appear when the vehicle to vehicle distance control system is not functioning normally.

We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

Limitations of the system

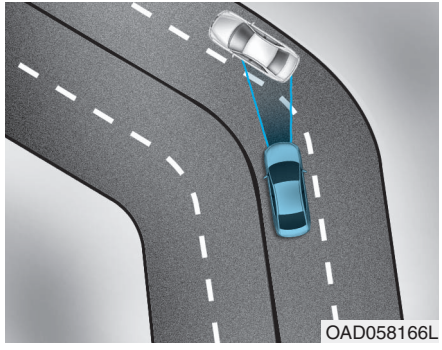
Smart Cruise Control system may have limits to its ability to detect distance to the vehicle ahead due to road and traffic conditions.

On curves



OAD058165L

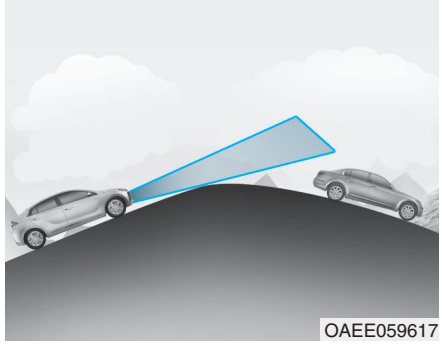
- Smart Cruise Control system may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and then your vehicle could accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will decrease when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brakes or accelerator pedal if necessary.


OAD058166L

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

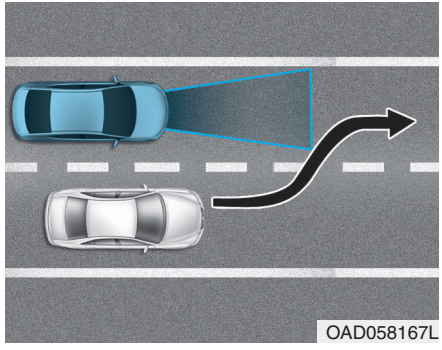
Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control.

On inclines


OAEE059617

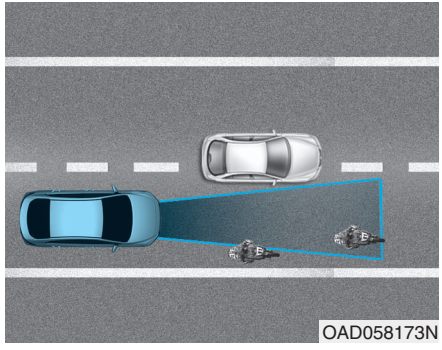
- During uphill or downhill driving, Smart Cruise Control system may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

Lane changing


OAD058167L

- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognized by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.
- The radar may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts in suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.
- If a slower vehicle moves into your lane, your speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.
- If a faster vehicle which moves into your lane, your vehicle will accelerate to the set speed.

Vehicle recognition


OAD058173N

Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognized by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

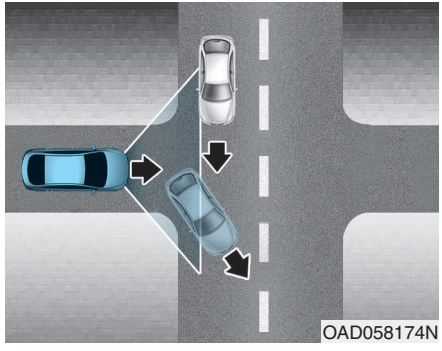
A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment
- While the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

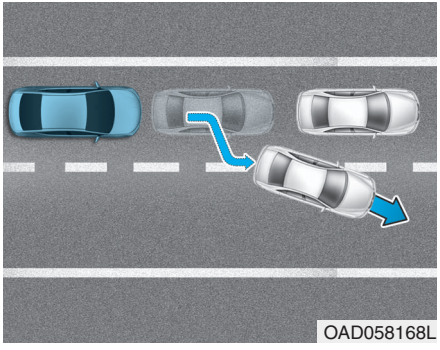
Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

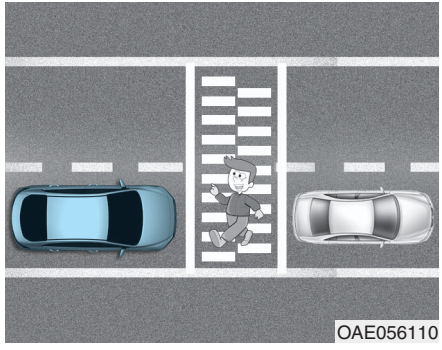
Smart Cruise Control is basically designed to set vehicles as a target. Always look ahead cautiously to cope with unexpected situations such as a collision when the system sets an object as a target, not vehicles.


OAD058174N

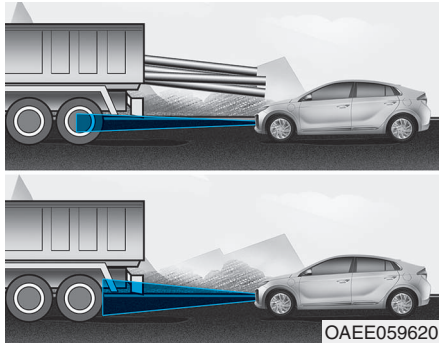
- Your vehicle may accelerate when a vehicle ahead of you disappears.
- When you are warned that the vehicle ahead of you is not detected, drive with caution.


OAD058168L

- When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, the system may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.


OAE056110

- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.


OAEE059620

- Always be cautious for vehicles with higher height or vehicles carrying loads that sticks out from the back of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

When using Smart Cruise Control take the following precautions:

- If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes. The vehicle cannot be stopped at every emergency situation by using Smart Cruise Control system.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle to vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Smart Cruise Control system cannot recognize a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in the system's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle to vehicle distance. The driver should not solely rely on the system but always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Smart Cruise Control system may not recognize complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control system when the vehicle is being towed.
- Do not activate Smart Cruise Control when towing a trailer or vehicle.

  Safety of the vehicle may be deteriorated when braking control is applied in the towing condition.

NOTICE

Smart Cruise Control system may not operate temporarily due to:

- **Electrical interference**
- **Modifying the suspension**
- **Differences of tire abrasion or tire pressure**
- **Installing different type of tires**

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

Information

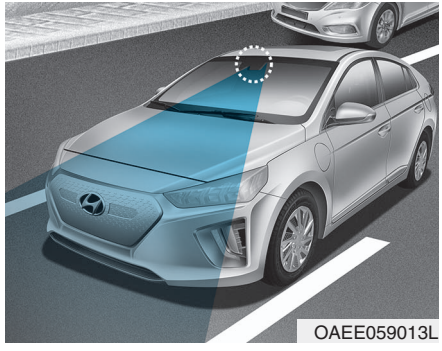
Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

LANE FOLLOWING ASSIST (LFA) (IF EQUIPPED)


OAEE059013L

Lane Following Assist system helps detect lane markers on the road with a front view camera at the front windshield, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle between lanes.

⚠ WARNING

Lane Following Assist system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Following Assist system:

- **Do not turn the steering wheel suddenly when the steering wheel is being assisted by the system.**
- **LFA system helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the center of the lane by assisting the driver's steering. However, the driver should not solely rely on the system but always pay attention on the steering wheel to stay in the lane.**
- **The operation of LFA system can be canceled or not work properly according to road condition and surroundings. Always be cautious when driving.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not disassemble the front view camera temporarily to tint the window or attach any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, we recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked for calibration.
- When you replace the windshield glass, front view camera or related parts of the steering wheel, we recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked for calibration.
- The system helps detect lane markers and controls the steering wheel by a camera, therefore, if the lane markers are hard to detect, the system may not work properly.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Please refer to "Limitations of the System".

- Do not remove or damage the related parts of LFA system.
- You may not hear a warning sound of LFA system if the audio volume is high.
- Do not place objects on the dashboard that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. This may prevent LFA system from functioning properly.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while LFA system is activated. If you continue to drive with your hands off the steering wheel after the "Keep hands on steering wheel" warning message appears, the system will turn off automatically.

  However, if the driver has their hands on the steering wheel again, the system will start controlling the steering wheel.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The steering wheel is not continuously controlled so if the vehicle speed is at a higher rate when leaving a lane the vehicle may not be controlled by the system. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using the system.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the system may not assist steering or the hands off alarm may not work properly.
- When you tow a trailer, make sure that you turn off LFA system.

LFA operation

System setting

- With the ignition switch is in the ON position, Lane Following Assist can be activated by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driving Assist → Lane Following Assist' in the cluster LCD display. Deselect the setting to turn off the system.
- If the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system maintains the last setting.

Operating conditions

Select 'Lane Following Assist' from the User settings mode in the cluster LCD display and meet the following conditions for the system to operate.

- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Vehicle speed is below 110 mph (180 km/h)

When the system is activated, the indicator ( ) on the cluster will illuminate. The color of the indicator will change depending on the condition of LFA system.

- Green : Steering assist mode is ON
- White : Steering assist mode is OFF

LFA system operation

OAEE059127R

If the vehicle is inside the lane with both lanes detected by the system(lane color changes from gray to white), and there is no abrupt steering made by the driver, LFA system changes to steering assist mode. The indicator light will come on green, and the system helps the vehicle stay in line by controlling the steering wheel. If the lane markers are hard to detect, steering wheel will be able to be controlled depending on front vehicle and front vehicle driving conditions. When the steering wheel is not controlled temporarily, the indicator light will flash green and change to white.

Warning message

OAEPH059625L

Keep hands on steering wheel

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds while LFA system is activated, the system will warn the driver.

Information

Hold the steering wheel tight. Otherwise, LFA system could misjudge that the driver's hands are off the steering wheel, and the above warning may occur.

⚠ WARNING

The warning message may appear late according to road conditions. Therefore, always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.

OAEPH059624L

Driver's hands not detected. LFA system will be disabled temporarily

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the message "Keep hands on steering wheel", the system will not control the steering wheel and warn the driver only when the driver crosses the lane markers.

However, if the driver has their hands on the steering wheel again, the system will start controlling the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

- **LFA system is a supplemental system only. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain it in its lane.**
- **Turn off LFA system and drive without using the system in the following situations:**
  - **In bad weather**
  - **In bad road conditions**
  - **When the steering wheel needs to be controlled by the driver frequently.**

i Information

- **Even though the steering is assisted by the system, the driver may control the steering wheel.**
- **The steering wheel may feel heavier when the steering wheel is assisted by the system than when it is not.**

OAEPH059623L

Check Lane Following Assist(LFA) system

If there is a problem with the system a message will appear for a few seconds. If the problem continues the LFA system failure indicator will illuminate.

LFA system will not be in the ENABLED state and/or the steering wheel will not be assisted when:

- The turn signal is turned on before changing a lane. If you change lanes without the turn signal on, the steering wheel might be controlled.
- The vehicle is not driven in the middle of the lane when the system is turned on or right after changing a lane.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
- The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
- Vehicle speed is over 110 mph (180km/h).
- The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Only one lane marker is detected.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- There are more than two lane markers on the road (e.g. construction area).

- Radius of a curve is too small.
- The vehicle is driven on a steep incline.
- The steering wheel is turned suddenly.
- The system may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the camera is initialized or rebooting of the front view camera.

Limitations of the system

LFA system may operate prematurely even if the vehicle does not depart from the intended lane, OR, LFA system may not assist your steering or warn you if the vehicle leaves the intended lane under the following circumstances:

When the lane and road conditions are poor

- It is difficult to distinguish the lane marking from the road surface or the lane marking is faded or not clearly marked.
- It is difficult to distinguish the color of the lane marker from the road.
- There are markings on the road surface that look like a lane marker that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- The lane marker is indistinct or damaged.
- The lane marker is merged or divided. (e.g. tollgate)
- The lane number increases or decreases or the lane marker are crossing complicatedly.
- There are more than two lane markers on the road in front of you.

- The lane marker is very thick or thin.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- The lane marker ahead is not visible due to rain, snow, water on the road, damaged or stained road surface, or other factors.
- The shadow is on the lane marker by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane markers are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines such as a construction area.
- There are crosswalk signs or other symbols on the road.
- The lane marker in a tunnel is stained with oil, etc.
- The lane suddenly disappears such as at the intersection.

When external condition is intervened

- The brightness outside changes suddenly such as when entering or exiting a tunnel, or when passing under a bridge.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway such as a concrete barrier, guardrail and reflector post that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road.
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare.
- There is not enough distance between you and the vehicle in front to be able to detect the lane marker or the vehicle ahead is driving on the lane marker.
- Driving on a steep grade, over a hill, or when driving on a curved road.
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving.
- The surrounding of the inside rear view mirror temperature is high due to direct sunlight, etc.

When front visibility is poor

- The windshield or the camera lens is blocked with dirt or debris.
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed.
- Placing objects on the dashboard, etc.
- The sensor cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain or snow.

HIGHWAY DRIVING ASSIST (HDA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Highway Driving Assist system helps keep the vehicle between lanes, maintain a distance with the vehicle ahead, and automatically adjusts the vehicle speed to the speed limit while driving on the highway.

⚠ WARNING

- **Highway Driving Assist system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.**
- **Highway Driving Assist system relies entirely on the road information provided by the navigation system. It is the responsibility of the driver to follow traffic laws and avoid accidents.**
- **Turn off the Highway driving assist system when the vehicle is being towed.**
- **For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the system.**

Information

- **Highway Driving Assist system is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.**

  ✳ Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.

Available highway (Controlled access road)	
USA	Select Interstate Highway and U.S. (Federal) and State Highways
Canada	Select Provincial and Territorial Highways

- **Additional highways may be expanded by navigation updates.**

System Setting and Operation

System setting

- With the POWER button in the ON or START position, Highway Driving Assist can be activated by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driver Assist → Highway Driving Assist' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Deselect the setting to turn off the system.
- If the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system maintains the last setting.

Operating conditions

Select 'Highway Driving Assist' from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen and satisfy the following conditions for the system to operate.

- Driving on the highway main line
- Smart Cruise Control is operating
  - If Smart Cruise Control is in the READY state the Highway Driving Assist will be in the READY state. The HDA indicator on the cluster will illuminate white.
- Vehicle speed is under 90 mph (145 km/h)

If all the mentioned conditions are satisfied, the system is ENABLED and the HDA indicator on the cluster will illuminate green.

Steering wheel control

OAEPH049603N

Steering control

If the vehicle detects both lane markers (lane color white), the indicator light will change from white to green. This indicates that the steering wheel is being controlled.

OAEPH059083N

Temporary deactivation

The indicator light changes from green to white when the steering wheel control is temporarily deactivated. Even if the steering wheel is not controlled, the distance between the vehicle ahead will be maintained.

(For more information of steering wheel control, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" in this chapter.)

Speed setting

OAEPH049605N

Automatic speed setting mode

The system enters the automatic speed setting mode when:

1. The operating conditions are satisfied
   - HDA indicator will illuminate green
2. The Smart Cruise Control set speed and the highway speed limit matches

If the system changes to the automatic speed mode, the AUTO symbol will turn green and a chime will sound.

When the highway speed limit changes, the set speed automatically changes to the changed speed limit.

OAEPH049607N

Manual speed setting mode

If the speed is set manually using the RES+ or SET- toggle switch on the steering wheel, the set speed on the cluster will turn white and the 'AUTO' symbol will disappear.

Warning Message

Hands-off warning

OAEPH059625L

Keep hands on steering wheel

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds while the HDA system is activated, the system will warn the driver.

Information

If the steering wheel is held with a light grip, the message may appear because HDA system may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

The warning message may appear late according to road conditions. Therefore, always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.

OAEPH059681N

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) system canceled

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the message "Keep hands on steering wheel", HDA system will be canceled. However, if the Smart Cruise Control is reactivated manually by the driver, Highway Driving Assist system will reactivate.

To activate Smart Cruise control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" in chapter 5.

HDA system will not be in the ENABLED state and/or the steering wheel will not be assisted when:

- The turn signal is turned on before changing a lane. If you change lanes without the turn signal on, the steering wheel might be controlled.
- The vehicle is not driven in the middle of the lane when the system is turned on or right after changing a lane.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
- The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
- Vehicle speed is over 95 mph (153 km/h).
- The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Only one lane marker is detected.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- There are more than two lane markers on the road (e.g. construction area).
- Radius of a curve is too small.
- The vehicle is driven on a steep incline.
- The steering wheel is turned suddenly.

System malfunction

OAEPH059682N

Check Highway Driving Assist (HDA) system

If there is a problem with the system, a message will appear for a few seconds. If the problem continues, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

- High Driving Assist is limited in other countries.
- High Driving Assist only operates based on the speed limits of the highway but it does not work with the speed cameras.
- The time gap could occur between the navigation speed warning and system operation.
- The system is not designed to work on highways other than mentioned as a controlled access road. The system automatically cancels when you leave the highway.
- If there is a problem with Highway Driving Assist, the system cannot be activated in the cluster.
- If your vehicle is 1640 ft. (500 m) ahead and behind of an open tollgate, the system is automatically canceled. Also, it is converted to Smart Cruise Control automatically with a pop-up message on the navigation.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- In the automatic speed setting mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates when the highway speed limit changes.
- If your vehicle speed exceeds 93 mph (150 km/h), Highway Driving Assist is automatically canceled. Also, it is converted to Smart Cruise Control automatically with a pop-up message on the navigation.
- If you enter a rest area on the highway or a IC/JC (intersection/junction) without a destination set, the system is canceled later than when the vehicle actually leaves the highway.

⚠ CAUTION

Highway Driving Assist system may not function properly in the following situations:

- The navigation is not working properly.
- The navigation is not updated.
- The real-time GPS or map information provided has errors.
- The navigation is overloaded by performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition, etc. are performing simultaneously.
- The navigation is recalculating the route while driving.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel.
- The driver goes off course or the route to the destination is changed or canceled by resetting the navigation.
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The speed limit of selected highway section is changed due to road conditions.
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating.
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (ex: elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way).
- The navigation is being updated while driving.
- The navigation is being reset while driving.
- The road is slippery due to bad weather such as rain or snow.
- If your vehicle tows a trailer or another vehicle, you should release Highway Driving Assist (HDA) system. Operating the brake system or steering system while towing may adversely affect the safety.

Information

- For information's on vehicle to vehicle distance control and the front radar, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" in this chapter.
- For information's on steering control and distance control and the front camera, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" in this chapter.

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

Information

Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION WARNING (RCCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

System description

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system uses radar sensors to monitor the approaching cross traffic from the left and right side of the vehicle when your vehicle is in reverse.

The blind spot detection range varies relative to the approaching vehicle speed.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always be aware of road and traffic conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is operating.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is supplemental systems to assist you. Do not entirely rely on the systems. Always pay attention, while driving, for your safety.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is not substitutes for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up the vehicle.**

System setting and operation

System setting

OAEE059653N

- Setting Parking Safety function

  The driver can activate the systems by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety'. The system turns on and is ready to be operated when 'Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' is selected.
- When the vehicle is turned off then on again, the system will be ready to be operated.

- When the system is initially turned on and when the vehicle is turned off then on again, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.

OAEE059648N

- Selecting Warning Timing

  The driver can select the initial warning activation time from the User Settings in the cluster LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing → Normal/Late'.

The options for the initial Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning includes the following:

- Normal:

  When this option is selected, the initial Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning is activated normally. If this setting feels too sensitive change the option to 'Late'.

  The warning activation time may feel late if the side/rear vehicle abruptly accelerates.

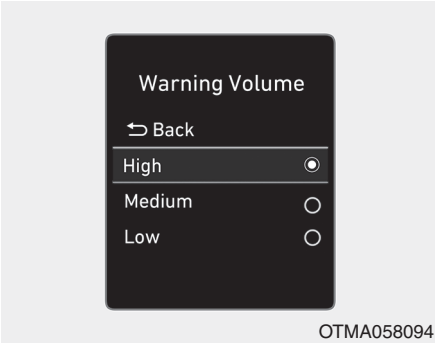
- Late:

  Select this warning activation time when the traffic is light and you are driving at low speeds.

Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning time of other systems may change.

Alaways be aware before changing the warning timing.



OTMA058094

- Setting Warning Volume

  The driver can select the warning volume from the User Settings in the LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume → High/Medium/Low'.

Information

If you change the warning volume, the warning volume of other systems may change.

Alaways be aware before changing the warning volume.

For more information refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.

Operating conditions

To operate:

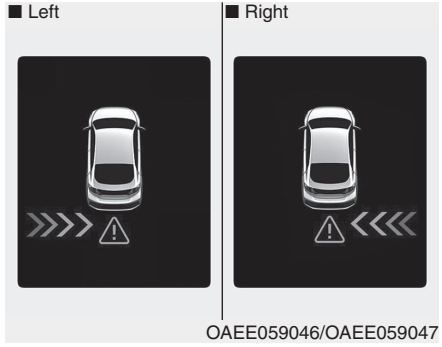
1. Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' on the LCD display. The system will turn on and standby to operate.
2. The system will operate when vehicle speed is below 7 mph (10 km/h) and with the shift lever in R (Reverse).

* The system will not operate when the vehicle speed exceeds 7 mph (10 km/h). The system will activate again when the speed is below 7 mph (10 km/h).

The system's detecting range is approximately 1 ft ~ 65 ft (0.5 m ~ 20 m). An approaching vehicle will be detected if their vehicle speed is within 5 ~ 22.5 mph (8 km/h ~ 36 km/h).

Note that the detecting range and operating speed may vary under certain conditions. As always, use caution and pay close attention to your surroundings when backing up your vehicle.

Warning message and system control



OAEE059046/OAEE059047

If the vehicle detected by the sensors approaches from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning chime will sound, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a message will appear on the LCD display. If the rear view monitor system is in activation, a message will also appear on the audio or infotainment system screen.

The warning will stop when:

- The detected vehicle moves out of the sensing area or
- When the vehicle is right behind your vehicle or
- When the vehicle is not approaching your vehicle or
- When the other vehicle slows down.
- The vehicle's approaching speed is decreased.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When the operating condition of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is satisfied the warning will occur when a vehicle approaches the side/rear of your stopped (0 km/h vehicle speed) vehicle.**
- **The system's warning may not operate properly if the left/right of your vehicle's rear bumper is blocked by a vehicle or obstacle.**
- **Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions while driving, whether or not the warning light on the outside rearview mirror illuminates or there is a warning alarm.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing the system's warning sounds.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The warning of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system may not sound while other system's warning sounds.**

⚠ WARNING

- **If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system warning may not sound.**
- **Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with a Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system. Do not solely rely on the system but check your surrounding when backing the vehicle up.**
- **The driver is responsible for accurate brake control.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

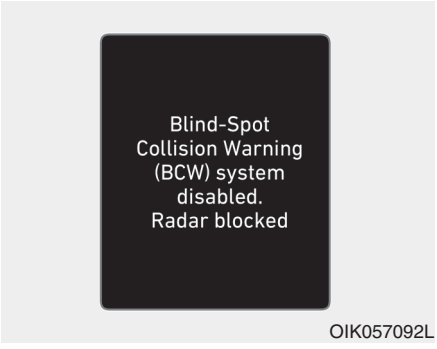
- **Always pay extreme caution while driving. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system may not operate properly or unnecessarily operate depending on traffic and driving conditions.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**

Detecting Sensor

The rear radars are located inside the rear bumper for detecting the side and rear. Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of the system.

NOTICE

- **The system may not work properly when the bumper has been damaged, or if the rear bumper has been replaced or repaired.**
- **The system may turn off if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Always keep the sensors clean.**
- **NEVER disassemble the sensor component or apply any impact on the sensor component.**
- **Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not apply foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor or apply paint to the sensor area. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of the sensor.**



OIK057092L

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system disabled. Radar blocked

- This warning message may appear when:
  - One or both of the sensors on the rear bumper is blocked by dirt or snow or a foreign object.
  - Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
  - When there is inclement weather such as heavy snow or rain.
  - When a trailer or carrier is installed.

If any of these conditions occur, the light on the BCW switch and the system will turn off automatically.

Information

Turn off BCW and RCCW system (if equipped) when a trailer or carrier is installed.

- **Press the BCW button (the indicator on the button will turn off)**

  'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety'
- **Deactivate RCCW system by deselecting**

  'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety'

When the BCW canceled warning message is displayed in the cluster, check to make sure that the rear bumper is free from any dirt or snow in the areas where the sensor is located. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors.

After any dirt or debris is removed, RCCW system should operate normally after about 10 minutes of driving the vehicle.

If the system still does not operate normally, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OIK057094N

Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system

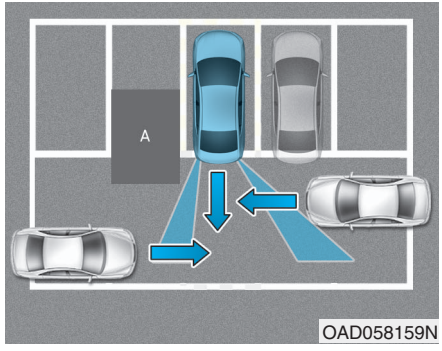
If there is a problem with BCW system, a warning message will appear and the light on the button will turn off. The system will turn off automatically. RCCW will not operate also if BCW system turns off due to malfunction. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of the system

The driver must be cautious in the below situations because the system may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances:

- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- The vehicle drives in inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- The sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc.
- The rear bumper where the sensor is located is covered with a foreign object such as a bumper sticker, a bumper guard, a bike rack, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged, or the sensor is out of the original default position.
- The vehicle height gets lower or higher due to heavy loading in a tailgate, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.
- When the sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.
- The vehicle is driven on a curved road.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (i.e. possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as a guardrail.
- While going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- Driving on a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
- Driving on a wet road.
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- When the other vehicle approaches very close.
- When the other vehicle passes at a very fast speed.

- While changing lanes.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If there are small objects in the detecting area such as a shopping cart or a baby stroller.
- If there is a low height vehicle such as a sports car.
- Temperature is extremely low around the vehicle.
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven/bumpy road, or concrete patch.
- The vehicle is driven on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, or ice.



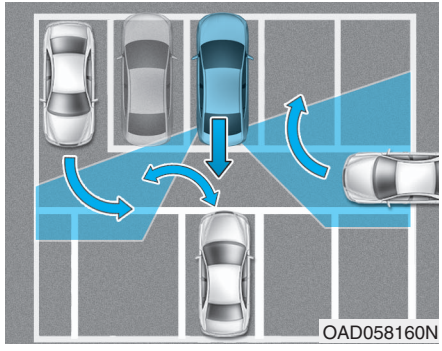
[A] : Structure

- Driving where there is a vehicle or structure near

  The system may not operate properly when driving where there is a vehicle or structure near.

  In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from behind and the warning may not operate properly.

  Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.

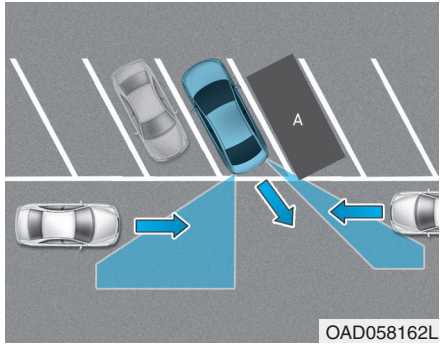


- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment

  The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is in a complex parking environment.

  In certain instances, the system may not be able to exactly determine the risk of collision for the vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (e.g. a vehicle escaping beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).

  In this case, the warning may not operate properly.



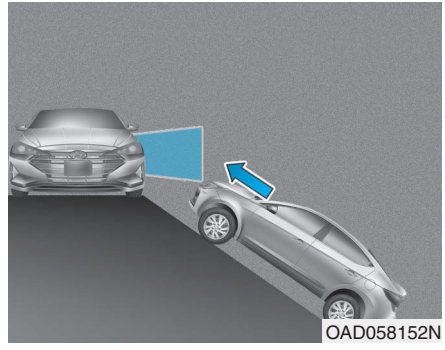
[A] : Vehicle

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally

  The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is parked diagonally.

  In certain instances, when the diagonally parked vehicle is pulled out of the parking space, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from the rear left/right of your vehicle. In this case, the warning may not operate properly.

  Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.

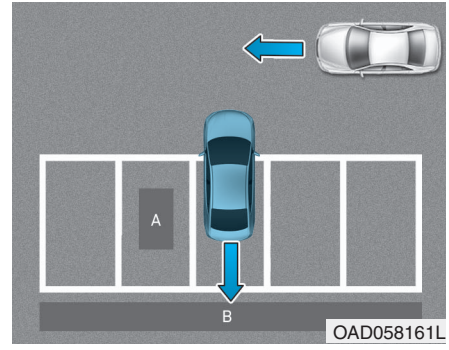


- When the vehicle is on/near a slope

  The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is on/near a slope.

  In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from the rear left/right and the warning may not operate properly.

  Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.



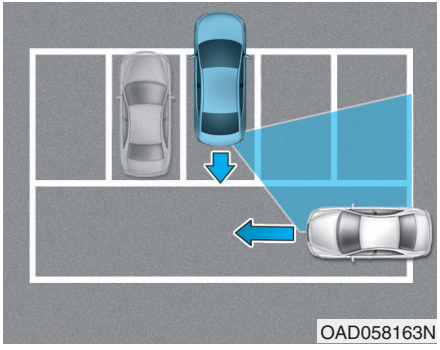
[A] : Structure, [B] : Wall

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

  The system may not operate properly when pulling in the vehicle to the parking space where there is a structure at the back or side of your vehicle.

  In certain instances, when backing into the parking space, the system may falsely detect the vehicle moving in front of your vehicle. In this case, the warning may operate.

  Always pay attention to the parking space while driving.



- When the vehicle is parked rearward

  If the vehicle is parked rearward and the sensor detects another vehicle in the rear area of the parking space, warning may operate. Always pay attention to the parking space while driving.

Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.**

Information

Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 8 in. (20 cm) between the radiator (antenna) and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous Driving Conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the bellow suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and keep a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction while the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

Rocking the Vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the vehicle.

To prevent reduction gear wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the reduction gear is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires can increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an motor compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tires or the vehicle. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Information

The ESC system (if equipped) must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid vehicle overheating, possible damage to the reduction gear and tire damage. See "Towing" in chapter 6.

Smooth Cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at Night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the Rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. **See "Tire Tread" in chapter 7**.
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.

- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to "Tire Tread" in chapter 7.

Driving in Flooded Areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway Driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

Information

Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.

Coolant and high voltage battery

Be sure to check both the coolant level and the high voltage battery level before driving.

WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tires and cause other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

Snow or Icy Conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration use the paddle shifter (left side lever) to increase regenerative braking. However, avoid increasing the regenerative braking level suddenly. Sudden change of the regenerative braking level on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid and may cause loss of vehicle control leading to an accident.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires

⚠ WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

i Information

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tire chains

OAEE059015

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; if unavoidable use a wire type chain. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

⚠ WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- **Drive less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.**

Information

- **Install tire chains only in pairs and on the front tires. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.**
- **Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 mph (30 km/h)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the vehicle before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tire chains:

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).**
- **Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 0.47 in (12 mm) thick to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

Winter Precautions

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See chapter 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in chapter 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a service station.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you shift to P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Don't place foreign objects or materials in the motor compartment

Placement of foreign object or materials which prevent cooling of the vehicle, in the motor compartment, may cause a failure. The manufacturer is not responsible for the damage caused by such placement.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

VEHICLE LOAD LIMIT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

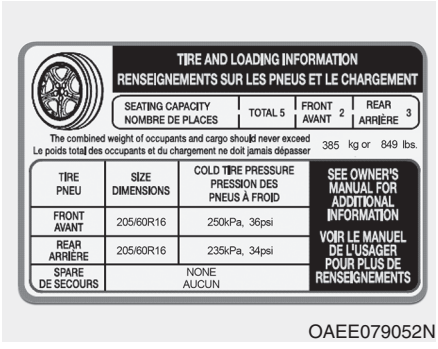
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Tire Loading Information Label



OAEE079052N

The label located on the driver's door sill gives the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.

Vehicle capacity weight

849 lbs. (385 kg)

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo. If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer, the combined weight includes the tongue load.

Seating capacity

Total : 5 persons
(Front seat : 2 persons,
Rear seat : 3 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants including a driver, your vehicle may carry. However, the seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all of the occupants, and the weight of the cargo being carried or towed. Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry.

Towing capacity

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

Cargo capacity

The cargo capacity of your vehicle will increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants and the tongue load, if your vehicle is equipped with a trailer.

Steps for determining correct load limit

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit, including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry. Overloading can shorten the life of the vehicle. If the GVWR or the GAWR is exceeded, parts on the vehicle can break, and it can change the handling of your vehicle. These could cause you to lose control and result in an accident.

Example 1	Vehicle Capacity	≥		+	
	Maximum Load (1400 lbs.) (635 kg)		Passenger Weight (150 lbs. × 2 = 300 lbs.) (68 kg × 2 = 136 kg)		Cargo Weight (1100 lbs.) (499 kg)
Example 2	Vehicle Capacity	≥		+	
	Maximum Load (1400 lbs.) (635 kg)		Passenger Weight (150 lbs. × 5 = 750 lbs.) (68 kg × 5 = 340 kg)		Cargo Weight (650 lbs.) (295 kg)
Example 3	Vehicle Capacity	≥		+	
	Maximum Load (1400 lbs.) (635 kg)		Passenger Weight (172 lbs. × 5 = 860 lbs.) (78 kg × 5 = 390 kg)		Cargo Weight (540 lbs.) (245 kg)

Certification label

OBH059070

The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar and shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo.

This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

The total weight of the vehicle, including all occupants, accessories, cargo, and trailer tongue load must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

⚠ WARNING

Overloading

- **Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for either the front or rear axle and vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings can affect your vehicle's handling and braking ability, and cause an accident.**
- **Do not overload your vehicle. Overloading your vehicle can cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires and possible tire failure, increased stopping distances and poor vehicle handling-all of which may result in a crash.**

NOTICE

Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If you carry items inside your vehicle (e.g., suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else), they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items will keep going and can cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

- **Put items in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.**
- **Do not stack items, like suitcases, inside the vehicle above the tops of the seats.**
- **Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it.**

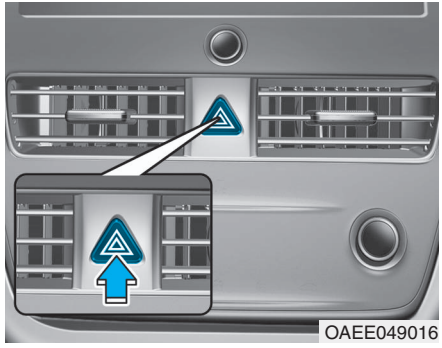
TRAILER TOWING

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

What to do in an emergency

Hazard Warning Flasher 6-2
In Case of an Emergency While Driving.....6-2
If the Vehicle Stalls While Driving.....6-2
If the Vehicle Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing 6-2
If you Have a Flat Tire While Driving 6-3
If the Vehicle Will Not Start.....6-3
Confirm the EV Battery Is Not Low on the Charge Gauge 6-3
Jump Starting (12V Battery) 6-4
If the Vehicle Overheats.....6-7
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....6-8
Check Tire Pressure 6-8
Tire Pressure Monitoring System 6-9
Low Tire Pressure Telltale 6-10
Low Tire Pressure LCD Display with Position Indicator 6-10
TPMS Malfunction Indicator 6-11
Changing a Tire with TPMS.....6-12
If You Have a Flat Tire.....6-14
With Tire Mobility Kit (TMK).....6-14
Towing 6-21
Towing service 6-21
Removable Towing Hook 6-22
Emergency Towing.....6-23

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER


OAEE049016

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button. The button is located in the center fascia panel. Both the left and right turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the Vehicle Stalls While Driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the vehicle again. If your vehicle will not start, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

If the Vehicle Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing, if safe to do so, shift to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you Have a Flat Tire While Driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately to slow down the vehicle, but use the paddle shifter (left side lever) to increase regenerative braking control. Also, do not or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift to P(Park), apply the parking brake, and place the POWER button in the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE VEHICLE WILL NOT START

Confirm the EV Battery Is Not Low on the Charge Gauge

- Be sure the gear is in P (Park). The vehicle starts only when the gear is in P (Park).
- Check the 12-volt battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.

JUMP STARTING (12V BATTERY)

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.

Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.**
- **NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.**
- **The electrical ignition switch works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the " " indicator ON or when the POWER button is in the ON position.**

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

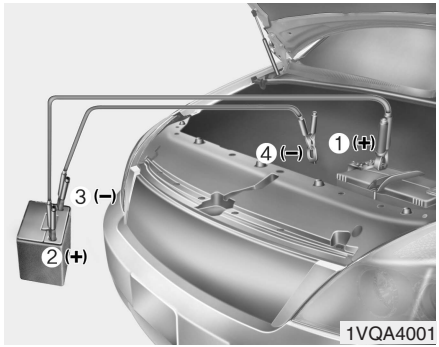
NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- **Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.**

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the motor compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.



4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
5. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
6. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).

7. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
8. Start the motor of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 rpm for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.
9. After your vehicle starts allow it to operate at least 30 minutes without shutting it down, this will help charge back the 12V battery.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

IF THE VEHICLE OVERHEATS

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Shift to P (Park) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the vehicle. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of coolant and no steam, leave the vehicle running and check to be sure the vehicle cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the vehicle off.
4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If coolant is leaking out, stop the vehicle immediately and call the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.
6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the radiator temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

NOTICE

Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

(1) Low Tire Pressure / TPMS Malfunction Indicator Lamp

(2) Low Tire Pressure / Tire Pressure Monitor / TPMS Malfunction Display (shown on the cluster LCD display)

Check Tire Pressure

- You can check the tire pressure in the Assist mode on the cluster.

  Refer to the "LCD Display Mode" section in chapter 3.
- Tire pressure is displayed after a few minutes of driving after initial vehicle start up.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, "Drive to display" message will appear. After driving, check the tire pressure.
- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit in the User Settings mode in the cluster.

  - psi, kpa, bar **(Refer to the "User Settings Mode" in chapter 3)**.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

⚠ WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. **The Low Tire Pressure TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the POWER button is placed to the ON position or vehicle is ON (indicator ON).**
2. **The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.**
3. **The Low Tire Pressure LCD display remains illuminated**

Low Tire Pressure Telltale

Low Tire Pressure LCD Display with Position Indicator

OAEPH059643L

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and the warning message is displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The LCD position indicator will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If any of your tire pressures are indicated as being low, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering, and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

The Low Tire Pressure LCD position indicator will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

TPMS Malfunction Indicator

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the individual tire pressures in the cluster LCD display will not be available. Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Changing a Tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and LCD position indicator will come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer may damage the tire pressure sensor.

Once the original tire equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tire Pressure LCD position indicator and TPMS Malfunction Indicator will go off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not disappear after a few minutes, please visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

⚠ WARNING

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

⚠ WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

i Information

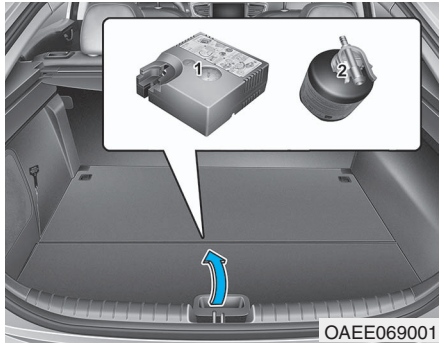
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following three conditions:

1. **This device may not cause harmful interference, and**
2. **This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**
3. **Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

With Tire Mobility Kit (TMK)



For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

(1) Compressor

(2) Sealant bottle

The Tire Mobility Kit is placed under the luggage tray. The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire and the tire should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

One sealant bottle for one tire

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tire Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tire.

⚠ WARNING

Tire side wall

Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire side walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.

⚠ WARNING

Temporary fix

Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.

Introduction

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The compressor and sealing compound system effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you ensure that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 120 miles (200 km)) at a max. speed of (50mph (80 km/h)) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer for the tire replacement.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

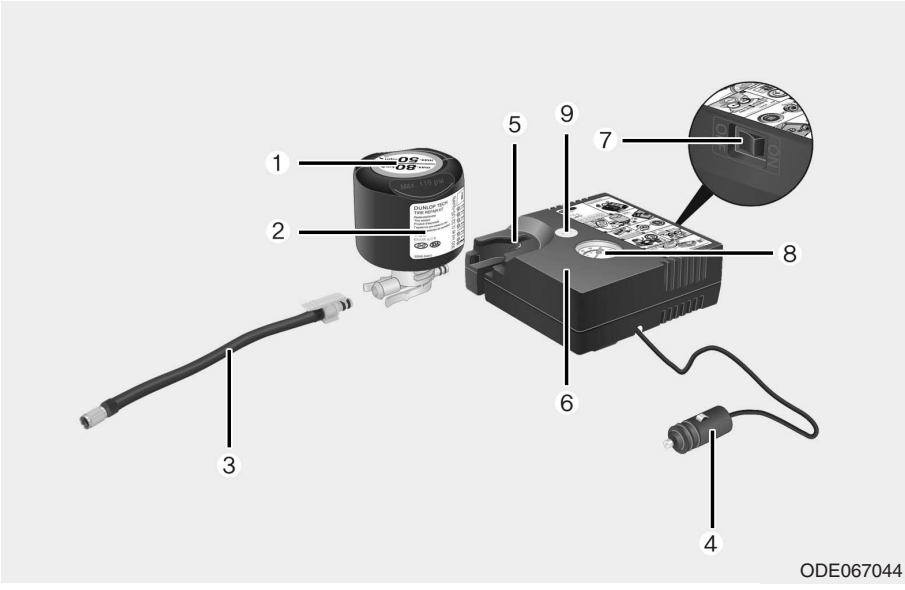
Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit".

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than approximately 0.15 inch (4 mm).

  Please contact the nearest HYUNDAI dealership if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit, if a flat tire or an under-inflated tire is further severely damaged by being continuously driven.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the vehicle ON (indicator ON). Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -22°F (-30°C) or over 158°F (70°C).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

Components of the Tire Mobility Kit



1. Speed restriction label
2. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
3. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
4. Connectors and cable for power outlet direct connection
5. Holder for the sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. ON/OFF switch
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
9. Button for reducing tire inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

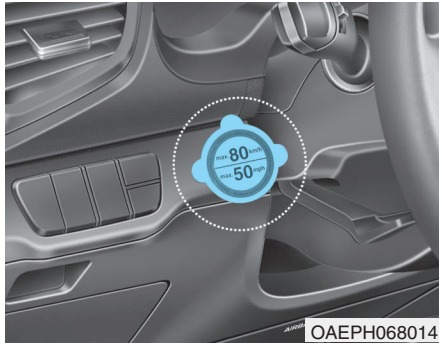
⚠ WARNING

Do not use the tire sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.

⚠ WARNING

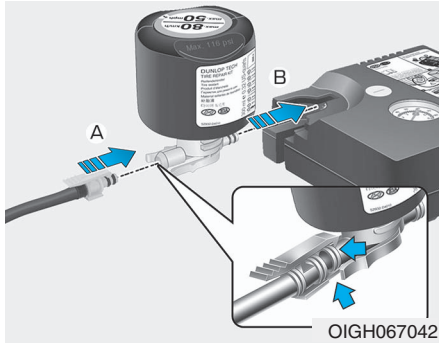
- **Keep out of reach of children.**
- **Avoid contact with eyes.**
- **Do not swallow.**

Using the Tire Mobility Kit



OAEPH068014

1. Detach the speed restriction label from the sealant bottle, and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.



OIGH067042

2. Shake the sealant bottle (2).
3. Screw the filling hose (3) onto the connector of the sealant bottle.
4. Ensure that the ON/OFF switch on the compressor is in the OFF position.

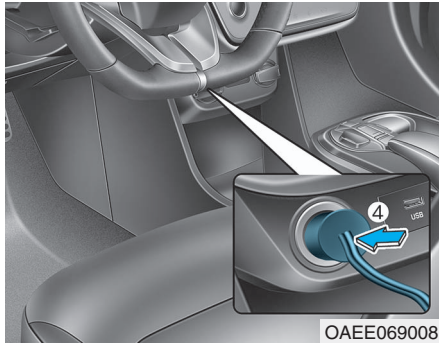
OAEE069005

5. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the flat tire and screw the filling hose (3) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.

NOTICE

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

OAEE069006



OAEE069008

6. Plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.
7. With the vehicle ON (indicator ON), switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the Tire and Wheels, chapter 8). The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

   Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.

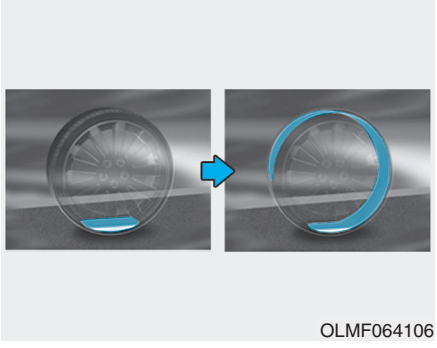
⚠ CAUTION

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 29 psi (200 kpa). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

8. Switch off the compressor.
9. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

Distributing the sealant



OLMF064106

10. Immediately drive approximately 4~6miles (7~10km or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

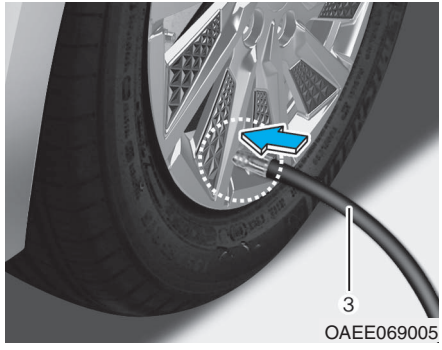
Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

When you use the Tire Mobility Kit, the tire pressure sensors and wheel may be damaged by sealant, have it inspected at an authorized dealer.

Checking the tire inflation pressure



OAEE069005

1. After driving approximately 4~6miles (7~10km or about 10 minutes), stop at a safe location.
2. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor directly to the tire valve.
3. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
4. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

   With the vehicle ON (indicator ON) proceed as follows.

- **To increase the inflation pressure:**
  Switch on the compressor, position to "I". To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- **To reduce the inflation pressure:**
  Press the button (9) on the compressor.

Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire pressure, the compressor needs to be turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

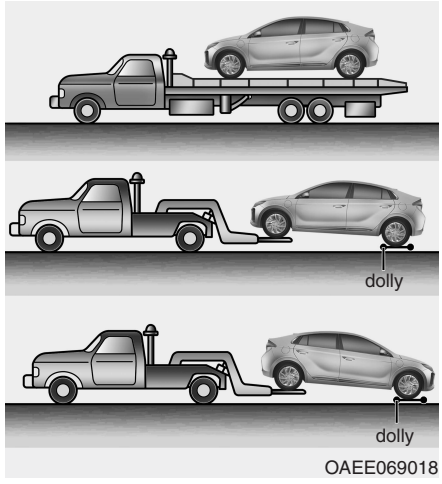
When you use the Tire Mobility Kit including sealant not approved by HYUNDAI, the tire pressure sensors may be damaged by sealant. The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors at an authorized dealer.

Information

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 11~13 kgf·m (80~94 lbf·ft).

TOWING

Towing service



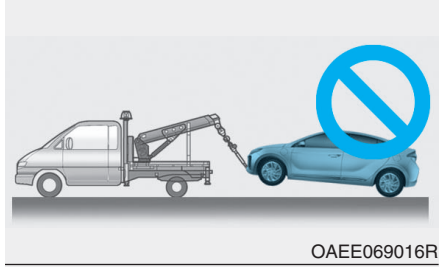
OAEE069018

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

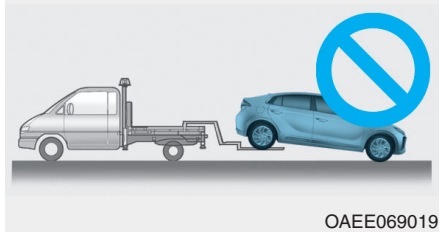
Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.



OAEE069016R



OAEE069019

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use a wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, place the POWER button in the OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain air bag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

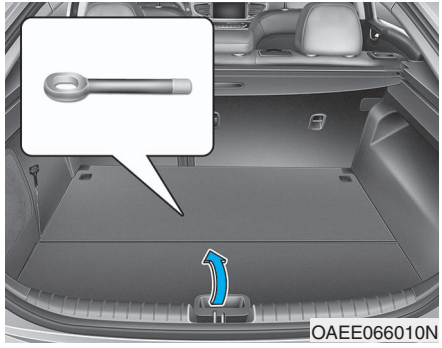
When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. While depressing the brake pedal shift to the N (Neutral) position and turn the vehicle off. The POWER button will be in the ACC position.
2. Release the parking brake.

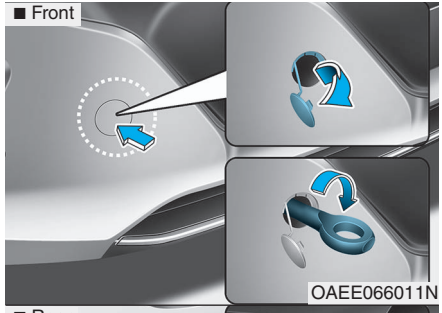
NOTICE

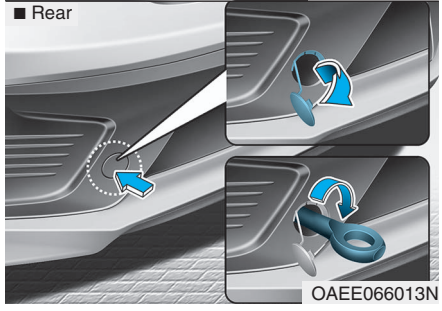
Failure to shift to N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the vehicle.

Removable Towing Hook


OAEE066010N

1. Open the liftgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.





2. Remove the hole cover by pressing the lower part of the cover on the front or rear bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency Towing

If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

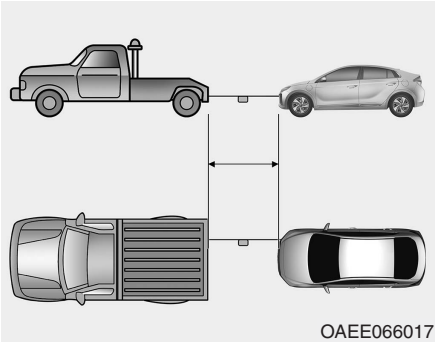
Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

⚠ CAUTION

The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- While depressing the brake pedal shift to the N (Neutral) position and turn the vehicle off. The POWER button will be in the ACC position.
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.


OAEE066017

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 16 feet (5 m) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 12 inch (30 cm) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the reduction gear for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the reduction gear is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

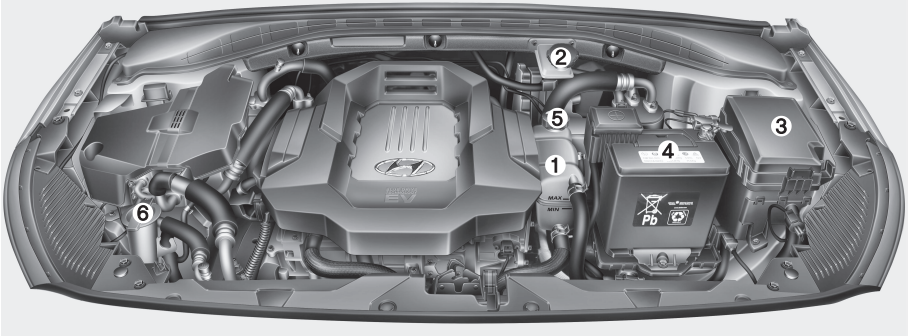
- **Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.**
- **Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.**
- **Limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mile (1.5 km) when towing to avoid serious damage to the reduction gear.**

Maintenance

Motor Compartment 7-3
Maintenance Services 7-4
Owner's Responsibility 7-4
Owner Maintenance Precautions 7-4
Owner Maintenance 7-5
Owner Maintenance Schedule 7-6
Scheduled Maintenance Services 7-7
Normal Maintenance Schedule 7-8
Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions 7-10
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items 7-11
Coolant 7-12
Brake Fluid 7-13
Checking the Brake Fluid Level 7-13
Washer Fluid 7-14
Checking the Washer Fluid Level 7-14
Climate Control Air Filter 7-15
Filter Inspection 7-15
Wiper Blades 7-17
Blade Inspection 7-17
Blade Replacement 7-17
12V Battery 7-20
For Best Battery Service 7-21
Battery Recharging 7-21
Reset Features 7-22
Tires and Wheels 7-23
Tire Care 7-23
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressures 7-24
Check Tire Inflation Pressure 7-25
Tire Rotation 7-26
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance 7-27
Tire Replacement 7-27
Wheel Replacement 7-28
Tire Traction 7-28
Tire Maintenance 7-28
Tire Sidewall Labeling 7-28
Tire Terminology and Definitions 7-32
All Season Tires 7-36
Summer Tires 7-36
Snow Tires 7-36
Radial-Ply Tires 7-36
Low Aspect Ratio Tires 7-37

Fuses 7-39
Instrument Panel Fuse Replacement 7-40
Motor Compartment Panel Fuse Replacement 7-42
Fuse/Relay Panel Description 7-43
Light Bulbs 7-52
Headlamp, Parking Lamp, Turn Signal Lamp and Side Marker 7-53
Daytime Running Light (DRL) 7-57
Side Repeater Lamp Replacement 7-58
Rear Combination Light Bulb Replacement 7-58
High Mounted Stop Light Replacement 7-60
License Plate Light Bulb Replacement 7-61
Interior Light Bulb Replacement 7-61
Appearance Care 7-63
Exterior Care 7-63
Interior Care 7-69
California Perchlorate Notice 7-72

MOTOR COMPARTMENT



1. Coolant reservoir
2. Brake fluid reservoir
3. Fuse box
4. Battery (12 volt)
5. Coolant cap
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

The actual motor compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAEE076001N

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's Responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner Maintenance Precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform. Several procedures can be done only by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer with special tools.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the U.S. Department of Transportation and other federal or state agencies.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any service or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

⚠ WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- **Park your vehicle on level ground, shift to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the POWER button in the OFF position.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.**

  Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.
- **Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery related parts.**

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner Maintenance Schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level when the parts in the motor compartment are hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

While operating your vehicle:

- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your reduction gear occurs, check the reduction gear fluid level.
- Check the reduction gear P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the brake lights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year:
(i.e., every Spring and Fall)

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlamp alignment.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Lubricate door checker.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate reduction gear linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 90°F (32°C).

For additional information or assistance see your authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Normal Maintenance Schedule

Maintenance Intervals / Maintenance Item																									
	Months	**4**	**8**	**12**	**16**	**20**	**24**	**28**	**32**	**36**	**40**	**44**	**48**	**52**	**56**	**60**	**64**	**68**	**72**	**76**	**80**	**84**	**88**	**92**	**96**
	Miles×1,000	**5**	**10**	**15**	**20**	**25**	**30**	**35**	**40**	**45**	**50**	**55**	**60**	**65**	**70**	**75**	**80**	**85**	**90**	**95**	**100**	**105**	**110**	**115**	**120**
	Km×1,000	**8**	**16**	**24**	**32**	**40**	**48**	**56**	**64**	**72**	**80**	**88**	**96**	**104**	**112**	**120**	**128**	**136**	**144**	**152**	**160**	**168**	**176**	**184**	**192**
Inspect cooling system				I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I
Rotate Tires (Includes Tire Pressure and Tread Wear Inspection)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Replace Climate Control Air Filter (For Evaporator and Blower Unit)				R			R			R			R			R			R			R			R
Replace coolant		Replace every 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 36 months *1 *2																							
Inspect 12V battery condition				I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I
Inspect brake lines, hoses, and connections				I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I
Inspect disc brakes and pads				I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I

I : Inspect (Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean, or replace)

R : Replace or change.

*1 : When replacing or adding coolant, we recommend that you visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

*2 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Cont.)

Maintenance Intervals / Maintenance Item	Months	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	44	48	52	56	60	64	68	72	76	80	84	88	92	96
	Miles×1,000	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	110	115	120
	Km×1,000	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104	112	120	128	136	144	152	160	168	176	184	192
Inspect steering gear rack, linkage, and boots				I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I
Inspect drive shafts and boots				I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I
Inspect air conditioning compressor, air conditioner refrigerant and performance				I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I
Inspect reduction gear fluid								I							I							I			
Inspect brake pedal				I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I
Inspect brake fluid				I			I			I			I			I			I			I			I

I : Inspect (Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean, or replace)
R : Replace or change.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Reduction gear fluid	R	Every 75,000 miles (120,000 km)	C, E, F, G, I
Brake / pads, calipers	I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Steering gear box, linkage & boots / lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Drive shafts and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)	R	More frequently	C, E

Severe driving conditions

A - Repeatedly driving short distances of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
B - Extensive low speed driving for long distances
C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E - Driving in sandy areas
F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 90°F (32°C)
G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
J - Driving over 106 mph (170 km/h)
K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Cooling System

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Reduction Gear Fluid

Inspect the reduction gear fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake Hoses and Lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake Fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between the MIN and the MAX marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Brake Discs, Pads, Calipers and Rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

Suspension Mounting Bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering Gear Box, Linkage & Boots/Lower Arm Ball Joint

With the vehicle stopped and the vehicle off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

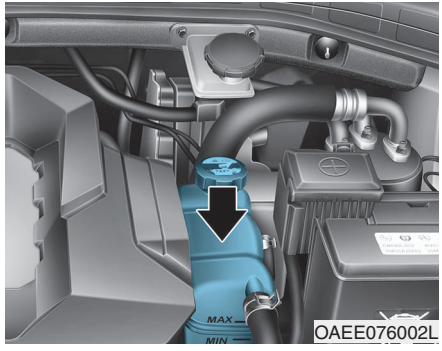
Drive Shafts and Boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air Conditioning Refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

COOLANT



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the parts in the motor compartment is cool.

If the coolant level is low, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Use only designated coolant water for electric vehicles, adding other types of water or antifreeze can damage the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Since a specific coolant water is applied for electric vehicles, replenishment of other antifreeze or water may cause problems to the vehicle.

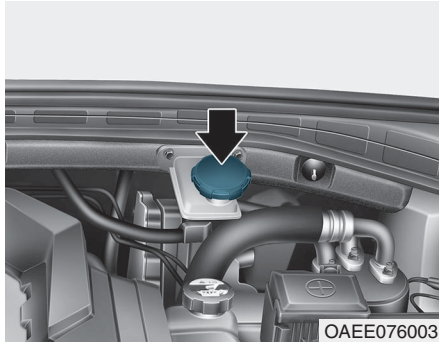
⚠ WARNING

The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the vehicle is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. As the coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

BRAKE FLUID

Checking the Brake Fluid Level


OAEE076003

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add the specified brake fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, have the brake system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

If the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow brake fluid to come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

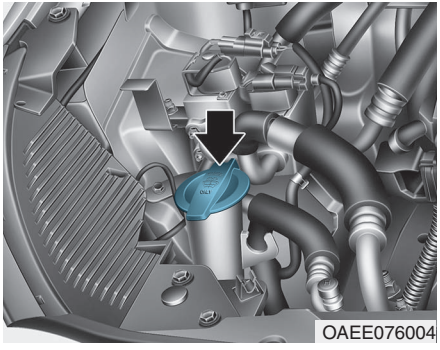
- **Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.**
- **Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should NEVER be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.**
- **Do not use the wrong kind of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.**

i Information

Use only the specified brake fluid (refer to "Recommended Lubricants and Capacities" in chapter 8).

WASHER FLUID

Checking the Washer Fluid Level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

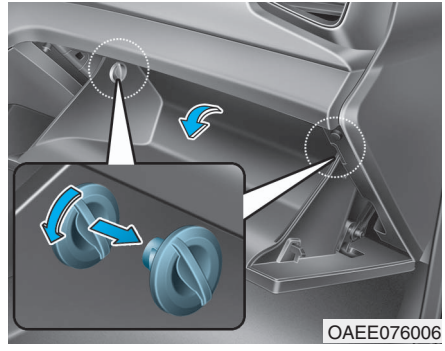
- **Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**

  Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- **Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.**
- **Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is harmful to humans and animals.**
- **Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.**

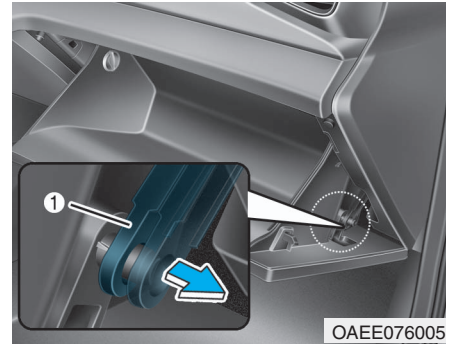
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

Filter Inspection

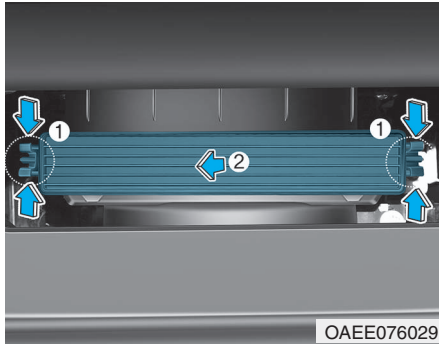
The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced sooner. Replace the climate control air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.



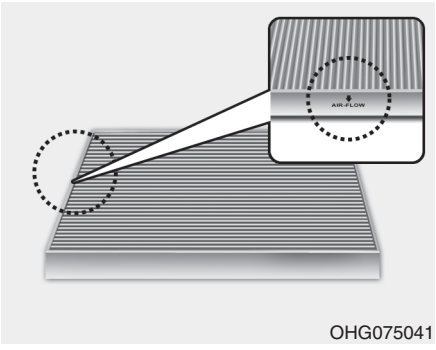
1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides to allow the glove box to hang freely on the hinges.



2. Remove the support rod (1).



3. Press and hold the lock (1) on both sides of the cover.
4. Pull out (2) the cover.



5. Replace the climate control air filter.
6. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE

Install a new climate control air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards to prevent noise and reduced effectiveness.

WIPER BLADES

Blade Inspection

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- **Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.**
- **Attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **Use non-specified wiper blades.**

Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

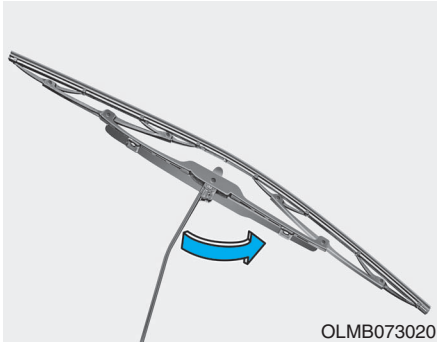
Blade Replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

NOTICE

- **In order to prevent damage to the hood and the wiper arms, the wiper arms should only be lifted when in the top wiping position.**
- **Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.**

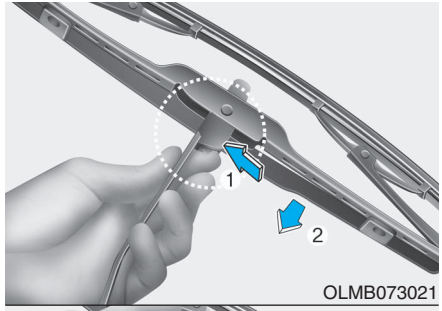
Type A

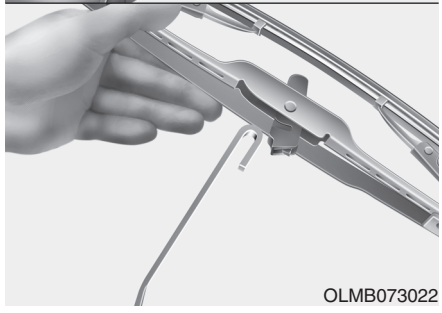


1. Raise the wiper arm and slightly rotate the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

⚠ CAUTION

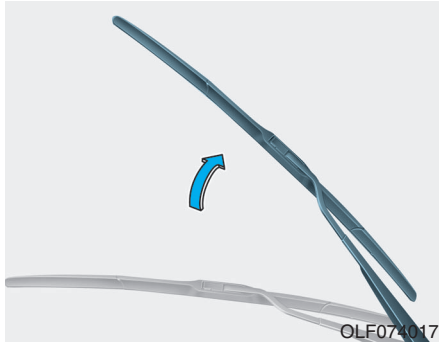
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



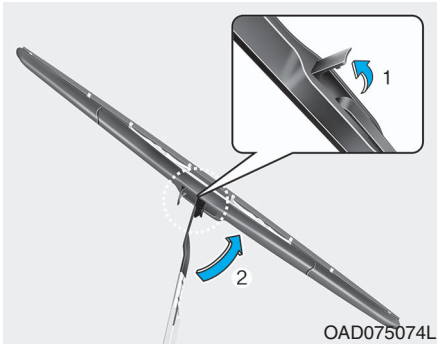


2. Press the clip (1) and slide the blade assembly downward (2).
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

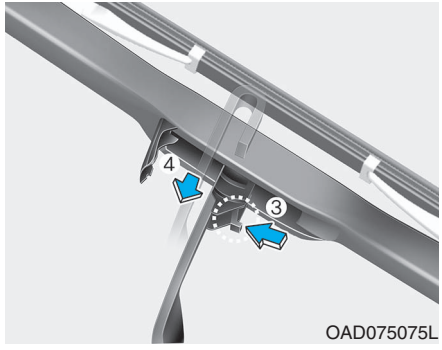
Type B



1. Raise the wiper arm.



2. Lift up the wiper blade clip (1). Then lift up the wiper blade (2).



3. While pushing the lock (3), pull down the wiper blade (4).

4. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm (5).
5. Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
6. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the wiper blade.

12V BATTERY

⚠ WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.

Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the vehicle ON (indicator ON) or when the POWER button is in the ON position.**

⚠ WARNING

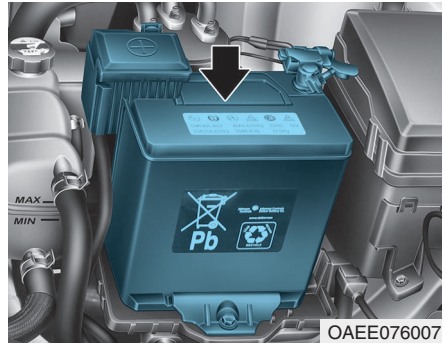
CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

NOTICE

- **When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.**
- **Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.**

For Best Battery Service



OAEE076007

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled acid from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.

Battery Recharging

⚠ WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH from explosions or acid burns:

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and place the POWER button to the OFF position.**
- **Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.**
- **Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:**
  - **(1) Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
  - **(2) Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
  - **(3) Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**
- **Always use a genuine HYUNDAI approved battery when you replace the battery.**

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See "Jump Starting" in chapter 6 for more information on jump starting procedures.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Reset Features

Some items need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected. See chapter 3 for:

- Power Windows
- Trip Computer
- Climate Control System
- Clock
- Audio System
- Sunroof
- Driver Position Memory System

⚠ WARNING

Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.**
- **The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.**
- **Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering) control, or traction.**
- **ALWAYS replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**

Tire Care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

OAE086002L

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tire and Wheels" in chapter 8.

⚠ WARNING

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.**

Check Tire Inflation Pressure

Check your tires, including the spare tire, once a month or more.

How to check

Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

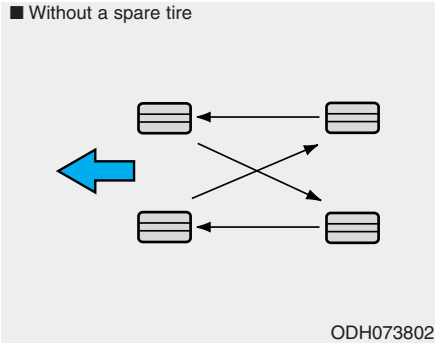
Tire Rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness (proper torque is 80~94 lbf·ft [11~13 kgf·m]).

■ Without a spare tire



ODH073802

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

Information

Tires that are asymmetrical or directional can only be installed on the wheel in one direction. The outside and inside of an asymmetrical tire is not easily distinguishable. Pay careful attention to the markings on the sidewalls of the tires, noting the "outside" marking and also the rotating direction before installing them on the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire Replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Always use tires size of the same type, size, brand, construction and tread pattern all four wheels. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.**
- **When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.**
- **Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Wheel Replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

Tire Traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

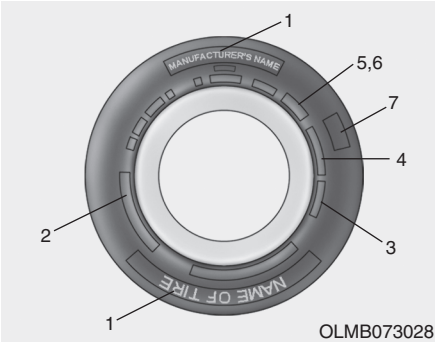
Tire Maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire Sidewall Labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

205/60R16 91H

205 - Tire width in millimeters.

60 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

91 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.5J X 16

6.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	186 mph (300 km/h)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1419 represents that the tire was produced in the 14th week of 2019.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREAD wear 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C responds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Tire Terminology and Definitions

Air Pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).

Accessory Weight

This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio

The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt

A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire

A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Tire Pressure

The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving.

Curb Weight

This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings

A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

GVWR

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

GAWR FRT

Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.

GAWR RR

Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.

Intended Outboard Sidewall

The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa)

The metric unit for air pressure.

Light truck(LT) tire

A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load ratings

The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

Load Index

An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure

The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating

The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight

The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight

The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 pounds (68 kg).

Occupant Distribution

Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall

An asymmetrical tire has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) tire

A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Ply

A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.

Pneumatic tire

A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.

Pneumatic options weight

The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty breaks, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

Recommended Inflation Pressure

Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.

Radial Ply Tire

A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim

A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating

An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction

The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators

Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars", that show across the tread of a tire when only 1/16 inch of tread remains.

UTQGS

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards is a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Vehicle Capacity Weight

The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire

Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.

Vehicle Normal Load on the Tire

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and dividing by 2.

Vehicle Placard

A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

All Season Tires

HYUNDAI specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer Tires

HYUNDAI specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall. If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, HYUNDAI recommends the use of snow tires or all season tires on all four wheels.

Snow Tires

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result. Snow tires should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver's side of the center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less. Do not drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) when your vehicle is equipped with snow tires.

Radial-Ply Tires

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride. The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle. Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity, as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size, and use the same recommended inflation pressure. Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is: Identical pairs of radial-ply tires should always be used as a set for the front tires and a set for the rear tires.

Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval in this chapter to achieve the tread life potential of these tires. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

⚠ WARNING

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Low Aspect Ratio Tires (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, the aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tire. Also low aspect ratio tires tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tires.

⚠ CAUTION

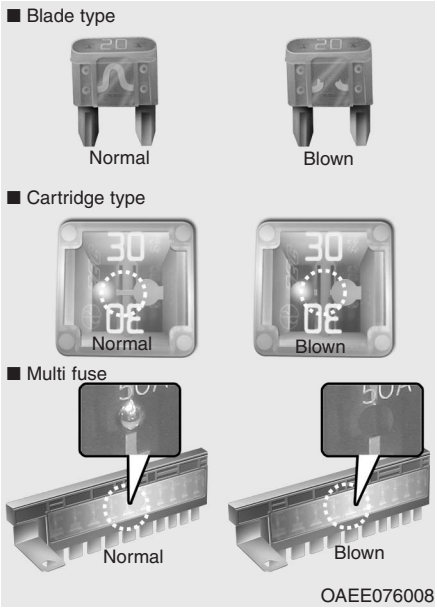
Because the sidewall of a low aspect ratio tire is shorter than a standard tire, the rim of the wheel and the tire itself is more easily susceptible to damage. Use caution when driving and follow the guidelines below to help minimize damage to the wheel and tire:

- **When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.**
- **When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.**
- **If the tire is subjected to a severe impact, have the tire and wheel inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 1,800 miles (3,000 km).**

⚠ CAUTION

- **It is not easy to recognize tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.**
- **If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.**

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the motor compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the vehicle and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

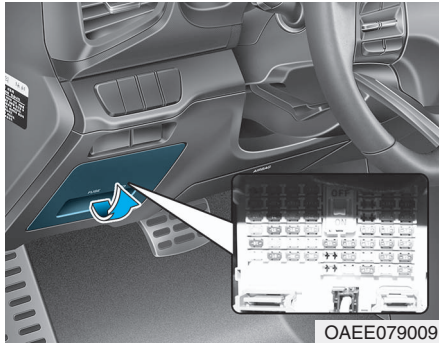
NEVER replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.**
- **Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.**

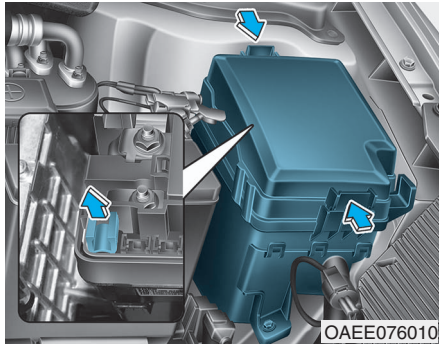
NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Instrument Panel Fuse Replacement


OAEE079009

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.

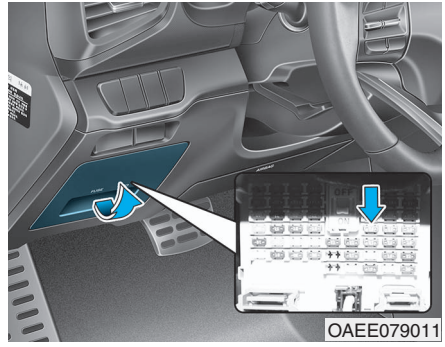

OAEE076010

5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the motor compartment fuse panel.
6. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the motor compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle.

If the headlamps or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the motor compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

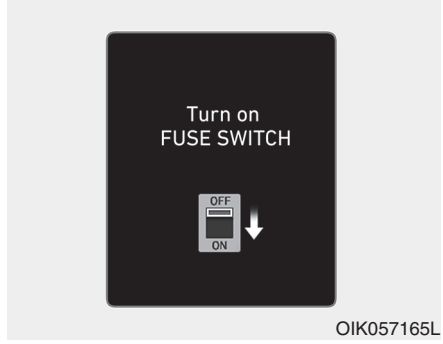
Fuse switch


OAEE079011

Always, place the fuse switch to the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as the audio system and digital clock must be reset and the smart key may not work properly.

Information



OIK057165L

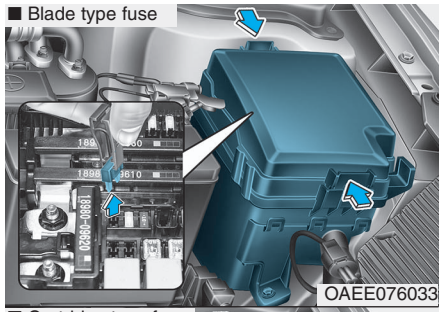
If the fuse switch is OFF, the above message will appear.

NOTICE

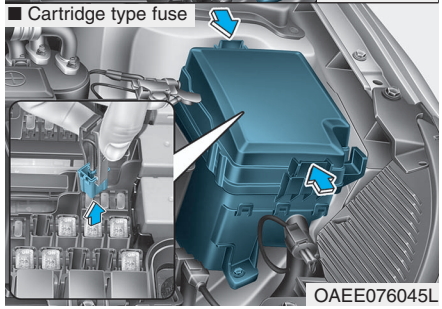
- **Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not move the fuse switch repeatedly. The fuse switch may be damaged.**

Motor Compartment Panel Fuse Replacement

■ Blade type fuse



■ Cartridge type fuse



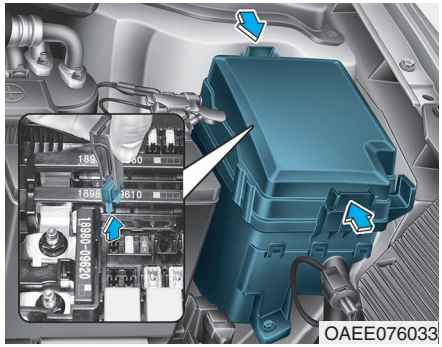
1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the motor compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse box in the motor compartment securely close the fuse box cover inside the motor compartment, until it clicks.

If the fuse box is not closed properly, water may leak in side, possibly causing a malfunction with the electrical system.

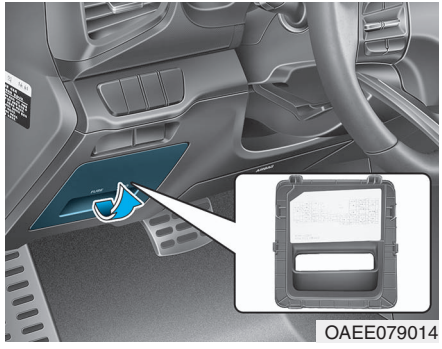
Multi fuse



If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuse/Relay Panel Description

Instrument panel fuse panel

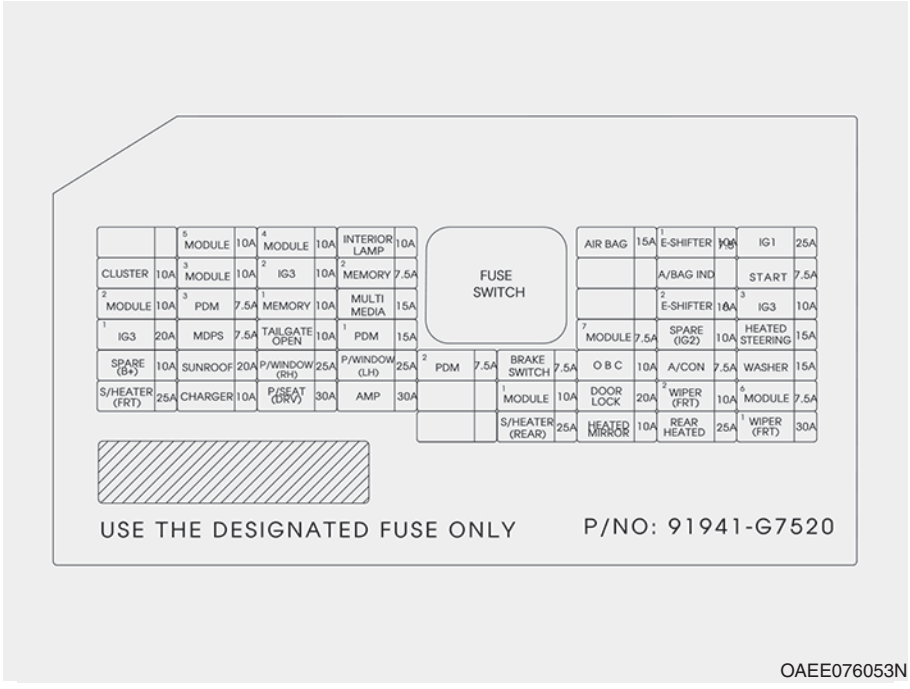


OAEE079014

Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



OAEE076053N

Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
MODULE5	10A	Electro Chromic Mirror, Audio, Driver IMS Module, Rear Seat Warmer Module, DBL Unit, VESS Unit, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Head Lamp LH/RH, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
MODULE4	10A	Lane Keeping Assist Unit, Crash Pad Switch, Electric Parking Brake Unit FCA Unit, Blind-spot Collision Warning (BCW) Radar LH/RH
INTERIOR LAMP	10A	Front Vanity Lamp LH/RH, Room Lamp, Overhead Console Lamp, Luggage Lamp, Wireless Charger Unit
A/BAG	15A	SRS Control Module, Occupant Detection Sensor
E-SHIFTER1	10A	SBW Switch, Front Console Switch
IG1	25A	PCB Block (Fuse - AHB3, EPCU2)
CLUSTER	10A	Instrument Cluster
MODULE3	10A	BCM, Stop Lamp Switch, Driver Door Module, Passenger Door Module
IG3 2	10A	IPS Control Module, Main Battery Charging Switch, Charge Lamp, PTC Heater, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Instrument Cluster, A/C Control Module, Audio
MEMORY2	7.5A	Active Air Flap
A/BAG IND	7.5A	Instrument Cluster
START	7.5A	EPCU, Smart Key Control Module

Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
MODULE2	10A	E/R Junction Block (Power Outlet Relay), Wireless Charger Unit, SBW Switch, BCM, USB Charging, Smart Key Control Module, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Power Outside Mirror Switch, AMP
PDM3	7.5A	Smart Key Control Module
MEMORY1	10A	Auto Light & Photo Sensor, Driver IMS Module, BCM, A/C Control Module, Instrument Cluster, Passenger Door Module, Driver Door Module, Electro Chromic Mirror Relay Box (Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Relay)
MULTIMEDIA	10A	A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Audio
E-SHIFTER2	10A	SCU
IG3 3	10A	CCM Unit
IG3 1	20A	ICM Relay Box
MDPS	7.5A	MDPS Unit
T/GATE	10A	Tail Gate Relay, Main Battery Charging Switch, Quick Charging Connector Door Lock/Unlock Actuator
PDM1	15A	Smart Key Control Module
MODULE7	7.5A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Rear Seat Warmer Module
HTD STRG	15A	BCM

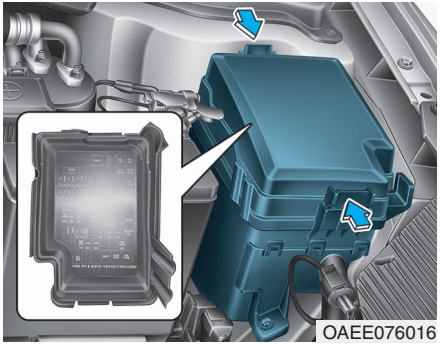
Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
SUNROOF	20A	Sunroof Motor
P/WDW RH	25A	Power Window (RH) Relay, Passenger Safety Power Window Switch
P/WDW LH	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
PDM2	7.5A	Smart Key Control Module, Start/Stop Button Switch
BRAKE SWITCH	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch, Smart Key Control Module
OBC	10A	OBC
A/CON	7.5A	A/C Control Module
WASHER	15A	MultifunctioEt Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
S/HEATER FRT	25A	Charging Connector Lamp, Quick Charging Connector Lamp
CHARGER	10A	CCM Unit, Charging Connector Lamp, ICM Relay Box (Charging Connector Lock/Unlock Relay)
P/SEAT DRV	30A	Driver Seat Manual Switch, Driver IMS Module
AMP	30A	AMP

Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
MODULE1	10A	Data Link Connector, FCA Unit, Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, Driver/Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle, Driver/Passenger Door Module
DOOR LOCK	20A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay, ICM Relay Box (Two Turn Unlcok Relay)
WIPER FRT2	10A	Wiper Motor, PCB Block (Front Wiper (Low) Relay) BCM
MODULE6	7.5A	Smart Key Control Module, BCM
S/HEATER RR	25A	Rear Seat Warmer Module
HTD MIRR	10A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, A/C Control Module
RR HTD	25A	Rear Defogger (+) (Upper)
WIPER FRT1	30A	Wiper Motor, PCB Block (Front Wiper (Low) Relay), A/C Control Module

Motor compartment fuse panel

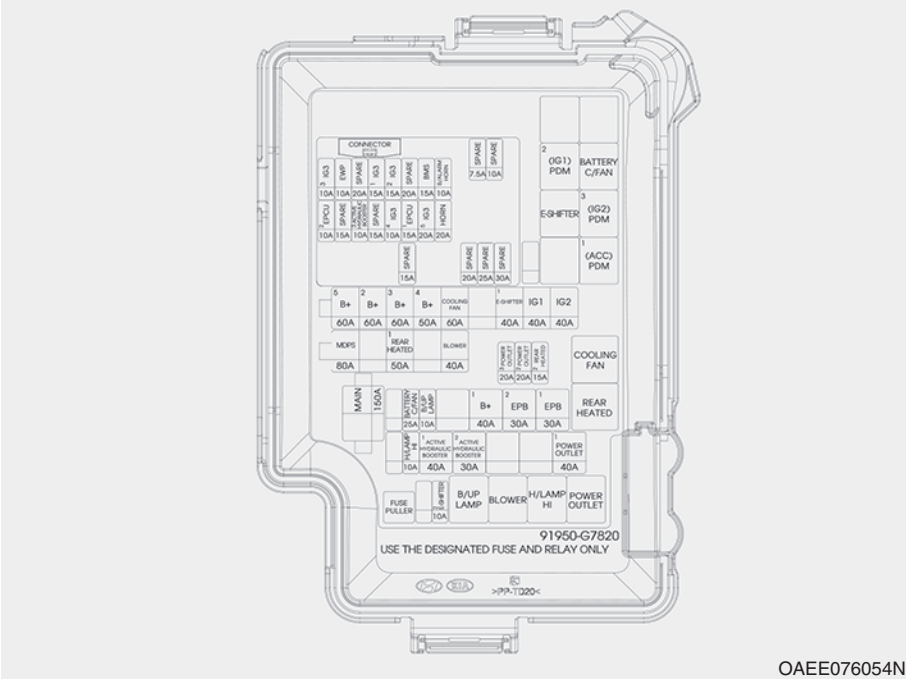


OAEE076016

Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.



OAEE076054N

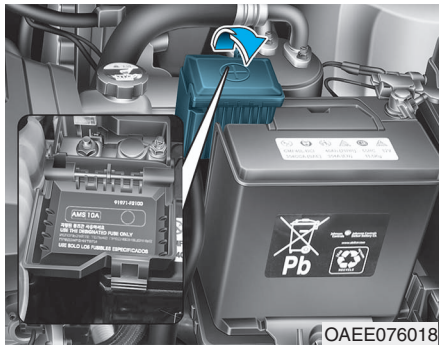
Motor compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
MAIN	180A	EPCU (Low Voltage DC-DC Converter), E/R Junction Block (Fuse - H/LAMP HI, POWER OUTLET1, AHB2, AHB1)
MDPS	80A	MDPS Unit
REAR HEATED1	50A	E/R Junction Block (Rear Defogger Relay)
BLOWER	40A	E/R Junction Block (Blower Relay)
B+3	60A	IGPM (Fuse - ARISU (4CH), IPS (1CH/2CH))
B+4	50A	IGPM (Fuse - P/WINDOW LH/RH, TAILGATE OPEN, SUNROOF, AMP, CHARGER, OBC, S/HEATER FRT, P/SEAT DRV)
C/FAN	60A	E/R Junction Block (Cooling Fan Relay)
B+2	60A	IGPM (Fuse - S/HEATER RR, ARISU (4CH), IPS (2CH))
IG1	40A	E/R Junction Block (Button Start #1 (ACC) Relay, Button Start #2 (IG1) Relay)
IG2	40A	E/R Junction Block (Button Start #2 (IG2) Relay)
E-SHIFTER	40A	E/R Junction Block (Fuse - E-SHIFTER2, E-SHIFTER Relay)
B+5	60A	PCB Block (Fuse - EPCU1, HORN, B/A HORN, BMS, Main Relay)

Motor compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
B/UP LAMP	10A	E/R Junction Block (B/UP Lamp Relay), Multipurpose Check Connector
POWER OUTLET1	40A	E/R Junction Block (Power Outlet Relay)
H/LAMP HI	10A	E/R Junction Block (Head Lamp (HI) Relay)
AHB1	30A	IBAU, Multipurpose Check Connector
AHB2	40A	IBAU, Multipurpose Check Connector
EPB1	30A	Electric Parking Brake Unit
EPB2	30A	Electric Parking Brake Unit
B+1	40A	IGPM (Fuse - BRAKE SWITCH, MODULE1, DOOR LOCK, PDM1, PDM2, Fuse Switch, Leak Current Autocut Device)
BATT C/FAN	25A	E/R Junction Block (Battery C/Fan Relay)

Motor compartment fuse panel (Battery terminal cover)

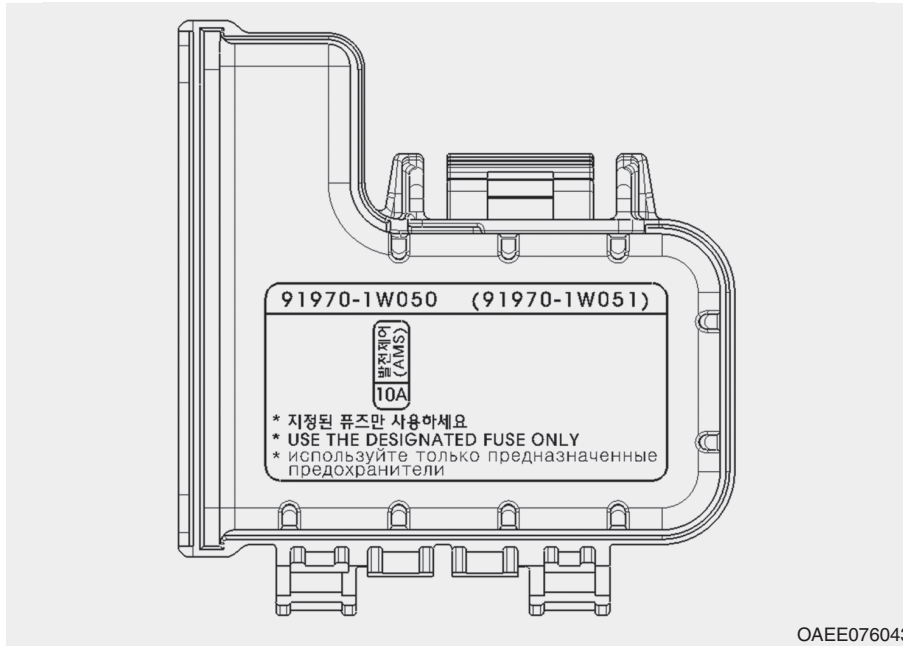


OAEE076018

Inside the fuse/relay box cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle; the information is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.



OAEE076043

NOTICE

After checking the fuse panel in the motor compartment, securely install the cover. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

LIGHT BULBS

Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

Information

The headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the lamp, it will be removed after driving with the headlamp on. The removable level may differ depending on lamp size, lamp position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle is inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

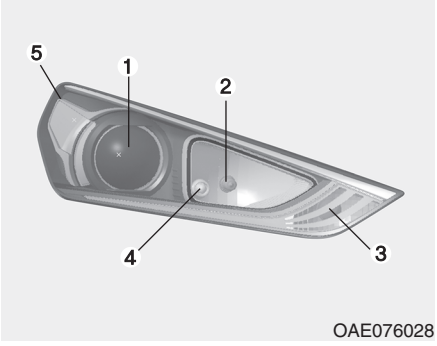
- **Prior to replacing a lamp, depress the foot brake, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, place the POWER button in the OFF position and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.**
- **Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.**

Information

- **A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. However, if the lamp goes out after flickering momentarily, or continues to flicker, we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **The position lamp may not turn on when the position lamp switch is turned on, but the position lamp and headlamp switch may turn on when the headlamp switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

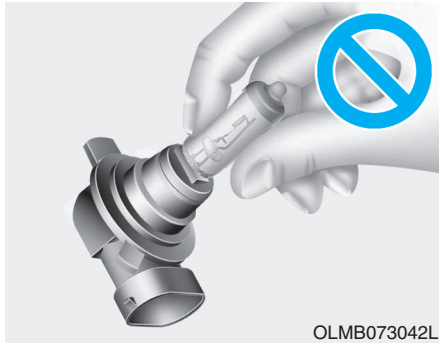
Headlamp, Parking Lamp, Turn Signal Lamp and Side Marker

■ *Type A– Standard type*



OAE076028

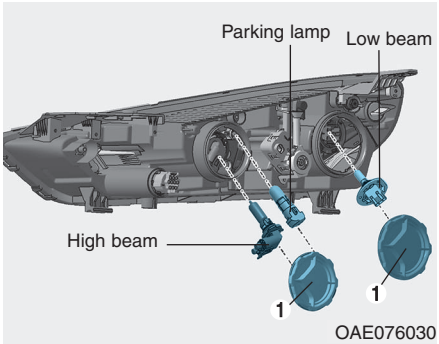
(1) Headlamp (Low)
(2) Headlamp (High)
(3) Turn signal lamp
(4) Parking lamp
(5) Side marker


OLMB073042L

⚠ WARNING

Halogen bulb

- **Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

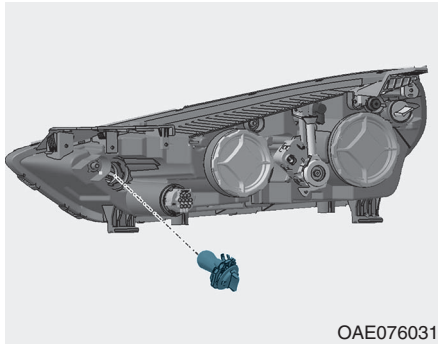


Headlamp and parking lamp

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the headlamp bulb cover (1) by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket-connector. (for low beam and high beam)
5. Remove the bulb from the headlamp assembly.
6. Install a new bulb.
7. Connect the headlamp bulb socket-connector. (for low beam and high beam)
8. Install the headlamp bulb cover (1) by turning it clockwise.

Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



Turn signal

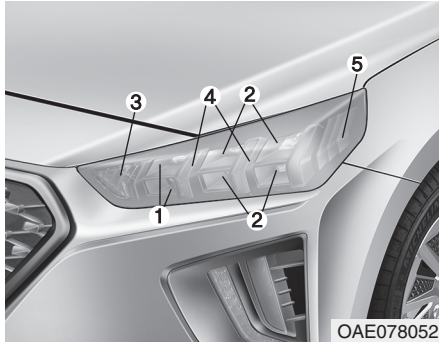
1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

5. Install a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
7. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Side marker

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling out the bulb.
5. Insert a new bulb.

■ *Type B - LED type*



(1) Headlamp (high)
(2) Headlamp (low)
(3) Turn signal lamp
(4) Parking lamp
(5) Side marker lamp

Headlamp, parking lamp and side marker lamp

If the light bulb does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

HID headlamp

Do not attempt to replace or inspect the low beam (XENON bulb) due to electric shock danger. If the low beam (XENON bulb) is not working, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI Dealer.

Information

If your vehicle is equipped with High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps, these headlamps contain mercury. So if you need to have your vehicle disposed, you should remove the HID Headlamps before disposal. The removed HID headlamps should be recycled, re-used or disposed as hazardous waste.

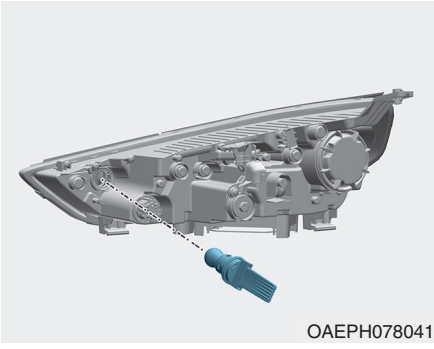
Information

HID lamps have superior performance vs. halogen bulbs.

HID lamps are estimated by the manufacturer to last twice as long or longer than halogen bulbs depending on their frequency of use. They will probably require replacement at some point in the life of the vehicle. Cycling the headlamps on and off more than typical use will shorten HID lamps life. HID lamps do not fail in the same manner as halogen incandescent lamps. If a headlamp goes out after a period of operation but will immediately relight when the headlamp switch is cycled it is likely the HID lamp needs to be replaced. HID lighting components are more complex than conventional halogen bulbs thus have higher replacement cost.

Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.


OAEPH078041

Turn signal lamp

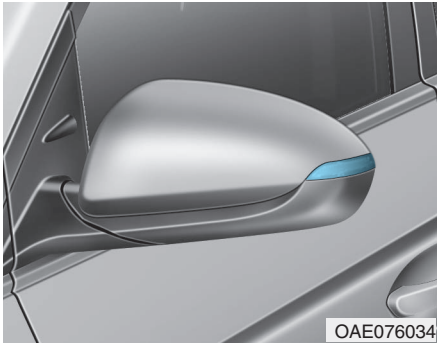
1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
7. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Daytime Running Light (DRL)

OAE078049

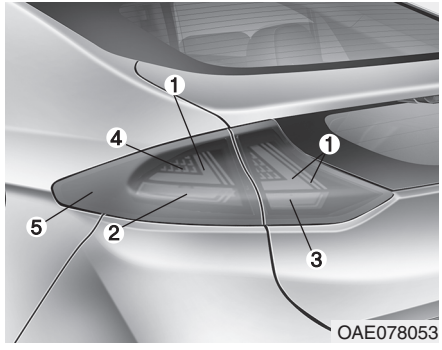
Your vehicle is equipped with LED lamps. LED lamps do not have replaceable bulbs. If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Side Repeater Lamp Replacement



Your vehicle is equipped with LED lamps. LED lamps do not have replaceable bulbs. If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear Combination Light Bulb Replacement

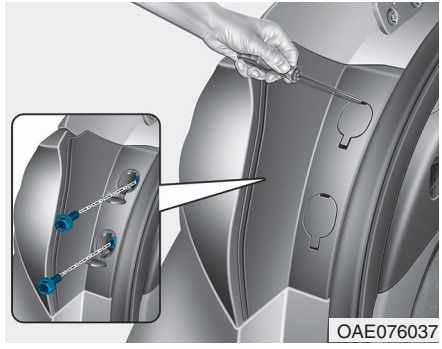


(1) Stop/Tail lamp
(2) Turn signal lamp
(3) Backup lamp
(4) Stop lamp
(5) Side marker

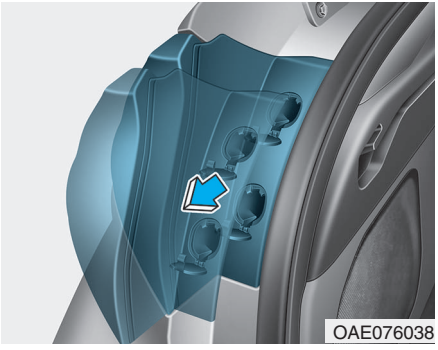
Stop lamp, tail lamp and side marker

Your vehicle is equipped with LED lamps. LED lamps do not have replaceable bulbs. If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

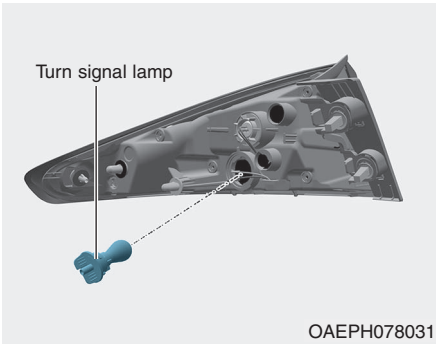
Turn signal lamp



1. Open the liftgate.
2. Open the lamp assembly retaining screw covers.
3. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.

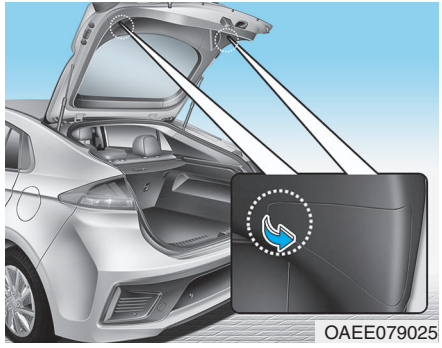


4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.

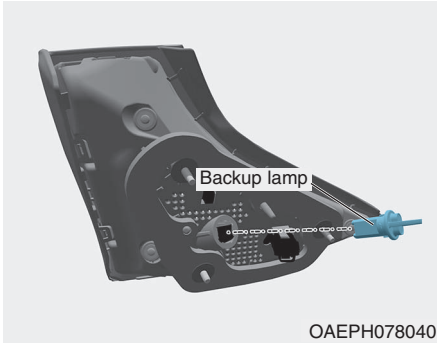


5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
8. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
9. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Backup lamp

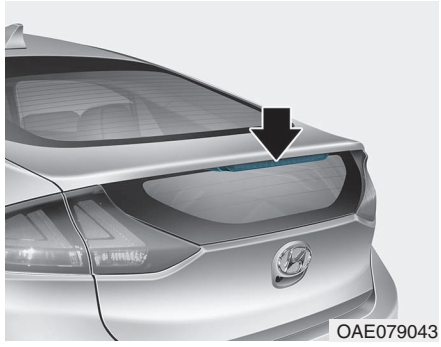


1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Open the liftgate.
3. Remove the service cover using a flat-blade screwdriver.



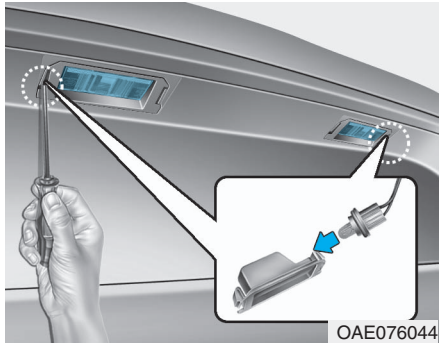
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the service cover.

High Mounted Stop Light Replacement



1. Open the liftgate.
2. Gently remove the cover of the liftgate trim.
3. Remove the spoiler plug hole.
4. Disconnect the electrical connector.
5. Loosen the mounting bolts and remove the spoiler.
6. Remove the high mounted stop light assembly after disconnecting the connector.
7. Reinstall a new light assembly in the reverse order of removal.

License Plate Light Bulb Replacement

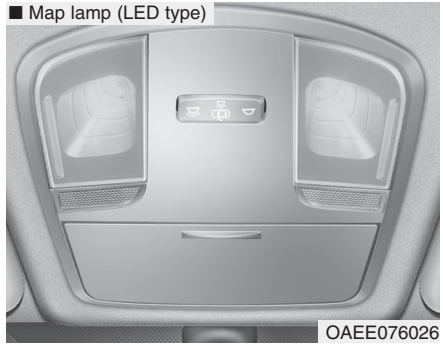

OAE076044

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from the lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order.

Interior Light Bulb Replacement

Map lamp and room lamp

■ Map lamp (LED type)


OAEE076026

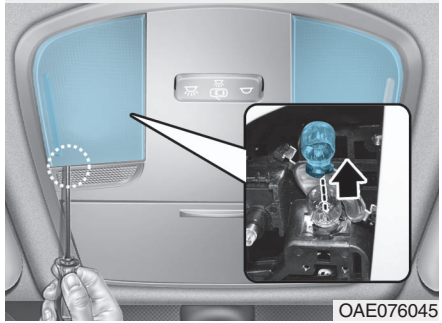
■ Room lamp (LED type)

OAEE076027

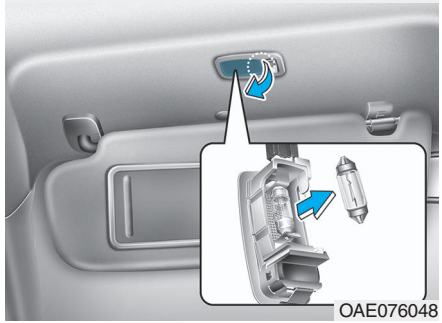
Your vehicle is equipped with LED lamps. LED lamps do not have replaceable bulbs. If the LED lamp does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Map lamp, room lamp, vanity mirror lamp and luggage compartment lamp

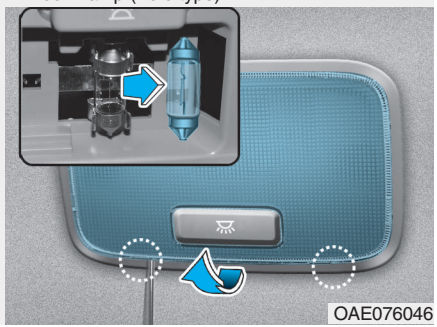
■ Map lamp (Bulb type)



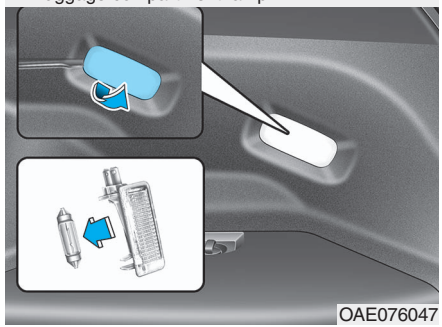
■ Vanity mirror lamp



■ Room lamp (Bulb type)



■ Luggage compartment lamp



1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the lamp is off to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior Care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Protecting your vehicle's finish

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, should be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water before getting on the road. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

NOTICE

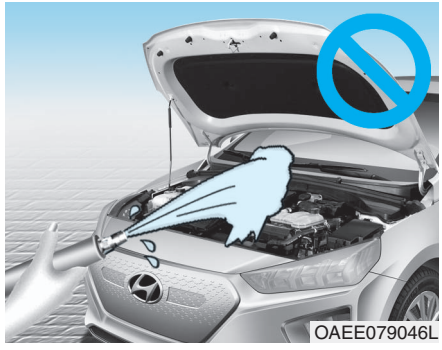
- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.**

  Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**
- **To prevent damage to the charging door, make sure to close and lock the vehicle doors when washing (high-pressure washing, automatic car washing, etc.) the vehicle.**

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.


OAEE079046L

NOTICE

- **Water washing in the motor compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the motor compartment.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (e.g. microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the vehicle.

Waxing

A good coat of wax provides a barrier between your paint and environmental contamination.

Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- **Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.**
- **Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.**

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Repairing your vehicle's finish

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

NOTICE

- **Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.**
- **Clean the wheel when it has cooled.**
- **Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.**
- **Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.**
- **Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.**

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.+

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

Keep your car clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Interior Care

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vinyl.

NOTICE

- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**
- **When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.**

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

- Feature of Seat Leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural object, each part differs in thickness or density.

    Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.**
- **Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.**
- **Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.**
- **Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.**

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

    Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminate spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

    Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
  - Oil

    Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum

    Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Cleaning the seat belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE NOTICE

Perchlorate Material-special handling may apply, See: www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Notice to California Vehicle Dismantlers:

Perchlorate containing materials, such as air bag inflators, seatbelt pretensioners and keyless remote entry batteries, must be disposed of according to Title 22 California Code of Regulations Section 67384.10 (a).

Specifications, Consumer information and Reporting safety defects

Dimensions 8-2
Electric Vehicle Specifications 8-2
Bulb Wattage 8-3
Tires and Wheels 8-4
Volume and Weight 8-5
Air Conditioning System 8-5
Recommended Lubricants and Capacities 8-6
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 8-7
Vehicle Certification Label 8-7
Tire Specification and Pressure Label 8-8
Motor Number 8-8
Consumer Information 8-9
Reporting Safety Defects 8-10

DIMENSIONS

Items	in (mm)
Overall length	175.9 (4,470)
Overall width	71.6 (1,820)
Overall height	58 (1,475)
Front tread	61.2 (1,555)
Rear tread	61.5 (1,564)
Wheelbase	106.3 (2,700)

ELECTRIC VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Motor		Battery (Lithium-Ion Polymer)			Charger (OBC)
Max. Output (kW)	Max. Torque (Nm)	Capacity (kWh)	Power Output (kW)	Voltage (V)	Max. Output (kW)
100	295	38.3	113	319	7.2

OBC : On-Board Battery Chargers

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb				Bulb Type	Wattage
Front	Type A	Headlamp	Low	H7LL	55
			High	9005HL+	60
		Parking lamp		W5W	5
		Turn signal lamp		28/8W	28/8
		Side marker		W5W	5
	Type B	Headlamp	Low/High	LED	LED
		Parking lamp		LED	LED
		Turn signal lamp		28/8W	28/8
		Side marker		LED	LED
	Daytime running light (DRL)			LED	LED
	Side repeater lamp			LED	LED
Rear	Tail/Stop lamp			LED	LED
	Turn signal lamp			PY27W	27
	Tail lamp			LED	LED
	Backup lamp			W16W	16
	Side marker			LED	LED
	High mounted stop lamp			LED	LED
	License plate lamp			W5W	5
Interior	Map lamp		Type A	W10W	10
			Type B	LED	LED
	Room lamp		Type A	FESTOON	8
			Type B	LED	LED
	Vanity mirror lamp			FESTOON	5
	Luggage compartment lamp			FESTOON	10

TIRES AND WHEELS

Items	Tire Size	Wheel Size	Inflation Pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel Lug Nut Torque kgf•m (lbf•ft, N•m)
			Normal Load		Maximum Load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	205/60 R16	6.5J X 16	250 (36)	235 (34)	250 (36)	235 (34)	11~13 (80~94, 108~127)

If your vehicle is not equipped with a compact spare tire, your vehicle will be equipped with a Tire Mobility Kit.

NOTICE

- **It is permissible to add 3 psi to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon.**

  Tires typically loose 1psi (7kPa) for every 12°F temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- **An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tire pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level. (Air inflation per altitude : +2.4 psi/1 mile)**

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same type, size, brand, construction and tread pattern originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or not work properly.

VOLUME AND WEIGHT

Gross Vehicle Weight lbs. (kg)	Luggage Volume cu ft (ℓ)
4,343 (1,970)	23.8 (650)

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items		Weight of Volume	Classification
Refrigerant oz. (g)	without heat pump	19.40±0.88 (550±25)	R-134a
	with heat pump	38.80±0.88 (1,100±25)	
Compressor lubricant oz. (cc)		6.34±0.35 (180±10)	POE

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

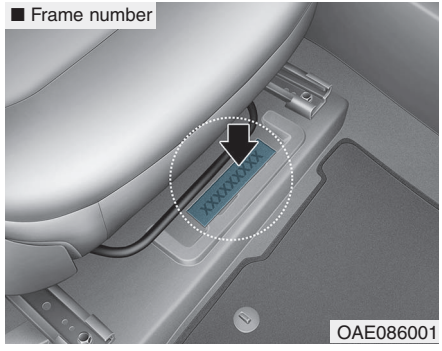
RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper vehicle performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality.
These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Reduction gear fluid		1.0 ~ 1.1 US qt. (1.0 ~ 1.1 *l*)	70W, API GL-4, TCGO-9(MS517-14)
Coolant	without heat pump	4.33 ~ 4.44 US qt. (4.1 ~ 4.2 *l*)	Designated coolant water for electric vehicles
	with heat pump	4.86 ~ 4.97 US qt. (4.6 ~ 4.7 *l*)	
Brake fluid		0.74~0.85 US qt. (0.7~0.8 *l*)	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

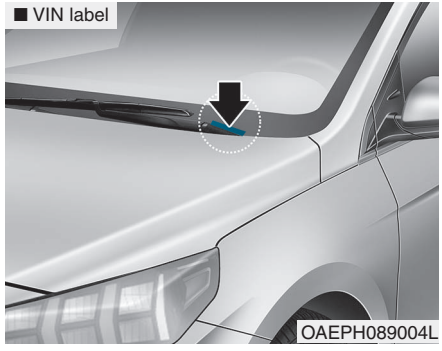
■ Frame number



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

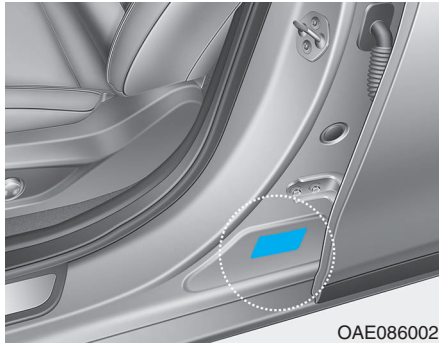
The number is punched on the floor under the passenger seat. To check the number, open the cover.

■ VIN label



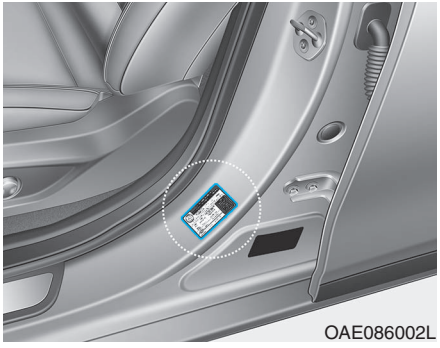
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's side center pillar gives the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL

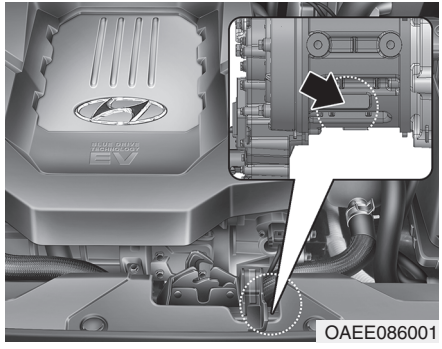


OAE086002L

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

MOTOR NUMBER



OAEE086001

The motor number is stamped on the motor block as shown in the drawing. The motor number can be seen from under the vehicle.

CONSUMER INFORMATION

This consumer information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. Your HYUNDAI dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

HYUNDAI motor vehicles are designed and manufactured to meet or exceed all applicable safety standards.

For your safety, however, we strongly urge you to read and follow all directions in this Owner's Manual, particularly the information under the headings **"NOTICE", "CAUTION" and "WARNING".**

If, after reading this manual, you have any questions regarding the operation of your vehicle, please contact your nearest HYUNDAI Motor America Regional Office as listed in the following:

Eastern Region:

Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont. Eastern Region 1122 Cranbury South River Road Jamesburg, NJ 08831 (800) 633-5151

Mid Atlantic Region:

Delaware, Maryland, North Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia

Mid Atlantic

1753 Pinnacle Drive, South Tower, Floor 11 McLean, VA 22102 (800) 633-5151

Southern Region:

Alabama, Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, Tennessee West Virginia. Southern Region 3025 Chastain Meadows Parkway Suite 100 Marietta, GA 30066 (800) 633-5151

South Central Region:

Arkansas, Louisiana, Kansas,Mississippi, Missouri, Oklahoma,Texas. South Central Region 1421 South Beltline Road, Suite 400 Coppell, TX 75019 (800) 633-5151

Central Region:

Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky,Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, Wisconsin Central Region 2 Trans Am Plaza Dr #500 Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181 (800) 633-5151

Western Region:

Alaska, Hawaii, California, Nevada,Oregon, Washington Western Region 10550 Talbert Avenue P.O.Box Fountain Valley, CA(800) 633-5151

Mountain States Region:

Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Montana, Nebraska, North Dakota, New Mexico, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming (800) 633-5151

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888- 327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153);

go to http://www.safercar.gov;

download the SaferCar mobile application;

or write to: Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Ave, SE,
West Building Washington, D.C. 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

Electric Vehicle System Overview

Electric Vehicle H3
Characteristics of Electric Vehicles H3
Battery Information H3
Main Components H4
High Voltage Battery (lithium-ion polymer) H5
High Voltage Battery Warmer System H6
Nearby Stations H7
Energy Information H8
- Battery information H8
- Energy consumption H8

Charge Management H9
- Charging and climate H9
- Charging location H10
- Charging limit H11
- Charging current H11

ECO Driving H11
- CO2 reduction H12
- Driving history H12

EV Settings H12
- Winter mode for the EV Battery H12
- Warning H13
- EV route H13

Charging Information H14
Charging Time Information H14
Charging Types H15
Charging Status H16
Locking Charging Cable H17
- When the Charging Connector is Locked H17

Scheduled Charging H18
Charging Precautions H19
AC Charge H21
- How to Connect AC Charger H21
- Unlock Charging Door in Emergency H24
- Checking Charging Status H25
- How to Disconnect AC Charger H26
- Unlock Charging Connector in Emergency H27

DC Charge H28
- How to Connect DC Charger H28
- Unlock Charging Door in Emergency H30
- Checking Charging Status H31
- How to Disconnect DC Charger H32

Trickle Charge H33
- How to set the charge level of the portable charger H33
- How to Connect Portable Charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) H34

Unlock Charging Door in Emergency H38
Checking Charging Status H39
Charging Status Indicator Lamp for Portable Charger H40
How to Disconnect Portable Charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) H43
Unlock Charging Connector in Emergency H44
Precautions for Portable Charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) H44
EV Charging Troubleshooting - Steps to Consider H45
How to Start the Vehicle H46
How to Stop the Vehicle H46
Virtual Engine Sound System H47
Distance to Empty H47
When destination is not set H48
When destination is set H48
Tips for Improving Distance to Empty H49
Power/Charge Gauge H49
State of Charge (SOC) Gauge for High Voltage Battery H49
Warning and Indicator Lights (related to electric vehicle) H50
Ready Indicator H50
Service Warning Light H51
This warning light illuminates : H51
Power Down Warning Light H51
Charging Indicator Light H52
High Voltage Battery Level Warning Light H52
Regenerative Brake Warning Light H52
LCD Display Messages H52
Shift to P to charge H52
Remaining Time H53
Charging Door Open H53
Charging Stopped. Check the AC/DC charger H53
Charging Stopped. Check the cable connection H54
Check regenerative brakes/
Stop vehicle and check regenerative brakes H55
Low Battery H55
Charge immediately. Power limited H55
Low outside temperature may limit power output.
Charge EV battery/Low EV battery temperature.
Power limited H56
Battery Overheated! Stop safety H56
Power limited H57
Stop vehicle and check power supply H57
Check virtual engine sound System H58
Check electric vehicle system H58
Energy Flow H58
Vehicle Stop H59
EV Propulsion H59
Regeneration H59
Aux. Battery Saver+ H60
Mode H60
System Setting H61
Utility Mode H61
System Setting and Activation H62
System Deactivation H62
If an Accident Occurs H63
Other Precautions for Electric Vehicle H65
Service Plug H65

Electric Vehicle

An electric vehicle is driven using a battery and an electric motor. While general vehicles use an internal combustion engine and gasoline as fuel, electric vehicles use electrical energy that is charged inside the high voltage battery. As a result, electric vehicles are eco-friendly in that they do not require fuel and do not emit exhaust gases.

Characteristics of Electric Vehicles

1. It is driven using the electrical energy that is charged inside the high voltage battery. This method prevents air pollution since fuel, like gasoline, is not required, negating the emission of exhaust gases.
2. A high performance motor is used in the vehicle as well. Compared to standard, internal combustion engine vehicles, engine noise and vibrations are much more minimal when driving.
3. When decelerating or driving downhill, regenerative braking is utilized to charge the high voltage battery. This minimizes energy loss and increases the distance to empty.
4. When the battery charge is not sufficient, AC charge, DC charge and trickle charge are available. (Refer to "Charge Types for Electric Vehicle" for details.)

Information

What does regenerative braking do?

It uses the electric motor when decelerating or braking which transforms vehicle motion (kinetic energy) to electrical energy to charge the high voltage batteries. (Torque is applied in the opposite direction when decelerating to generate braking force and electric energy.)

Battery Information

- The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor and air-conditioner, and an auxiliary battery (12 V) that drives the lamps, wipers, and audio system.
- The auxiliary battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode or the high voltage battery is being charged.

MAIN COMPONENTS OF ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Main Components

- **On-Board Charger (OBC) :** A device that charges the high voltage battery by converting AC power from a charging station to DC power.
- **Inverter :** A device that transforms direct current (DC) from the high voltage battery into alternating current (AC) to supply power to the electric motor and transforms AC back into DC when available to charge the high voltage battery.
- **LDC :** An LDC is a Low Voltage DC-to-DC converter that transforms power from the high voltage battery to the low voltage battery (12V) in order to supply electrical power to the vehicle to operate the lights, wipers, multimedia, etc.
- **Electric Motor :** A device that converts electrical energy from the high voltage battery into mechanical energy which is then transferred as rotational torque to the wheels in order to drive the vehicle.
- **Reduction gear :** Delivers rotational force of the motor to the tires at appropriate speeds and torque.
- **EV Battery (Lithium-ion) :** On board high voltage storage device with a capacity up to 64 kWh

❊ OBC : On-Board Charger

❊ LDC : Low Voltage DC-DC Converter

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not remove or disassemble high voltage components and high voltage battery connectors and wires. Also, be careful not to damage high voltage components and the high voltage battery. It may cause serious injury and significantly impact the performance and durability of the vehicle.**
- **When inspection and maintenance is required for high voltage components, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

High Voltage Battery (lithium-ion polymer)

- The charge amount of the high voltage battery may gradually decrease when the vehicle is not driving.
- The battery capacity of the high voltage battery may decrease when the vehicle is stored in high/low temperatures.
- Distance to empty may vary depending on the driving conditions, even if the charge amount is the same. The high voltage battery may expend more energy when driving at high speed or uphill. These actions may reduce the distance to empty.
- The high voltage battery is used when using the air-conditioner / heater. This may reduce the distance to empty. Make sure to set moderate temperatures when using the air-conditioner/heater.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle is used. This may reduce the distance to empty.
- When the charge capacity and distance to empty keep falling, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for inspection and maintenance.
- If the vehicle will not be in use for an extended period of time, charge the high voltage battery once every three months to prevent it from discharging. Also, if the charge amount is not enough, immediately charge to full and store the vehicle.
- AC charge is recommended to keep the high voltage battery in optimal condition.

  If the high voltage battery charge amount is below 20%, you can keep the high voltage battery performance in optimal condition if you charge the high voltage battery to 100%. (Once a month or more is recommended.)

⚠ CAUTION

- **Make sure to use a designated charger when charging the high voltage battery. Using different types of chargers may have a serious impact on vehicle durability.**
- **Make sure that the high voltage battery charger gauge does not reach "L (Low)". If the vehicle is kept at "L (Low)" for a long period, it may damage the high voltage battery and the high voltage battery may have to be replaced depending on the level of degradation.**
- **If the vehicle is in a collision, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to inspect whether the high voltage battery is still connected.**

High Voltage Battery Warmer System

The high voltage battery warmer system prevents reduction of battery output when battery temperature is low. If the charging connector is connected, the warmer system automatically operate according to the battery temperature.

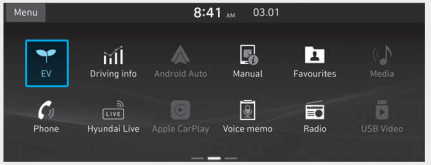
Charging time may shorten compare to vehicles without the high voltage battery warmer system. But, electricity charge may increase because of high voltage battery warmer system operation.

⚠ CAUTION

The high voltage battery warmer system operates when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle.

However, the high voltage warmer system may not operate when battery temperature drops below -31°F (-35°C).

EV MODE



OAEEQ019091L

If you select the "EV" menu at the home screen you can enter EV mode.

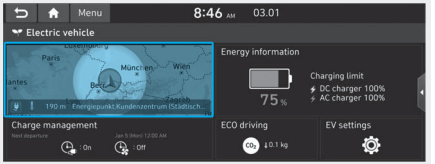
For details on EV Mode, refer to the Multimedia manual that is provided separately.

OAEEQ019092L

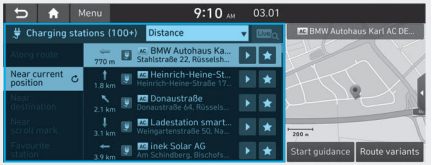
The EV mode has a total of 5 menus, Nearby station, Energy information, Charge management, ECO driving and EV settings.

❊ EV mode menu may vary depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Nearby Stations



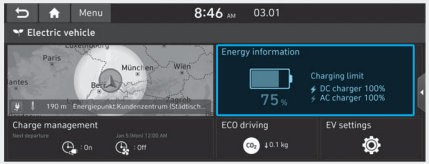
OAEEQ019093L



OAEEQ019094L

Select 'EV → Map → Nearby Stations' on the screen. Stations around the current location are searched. Select the desired station on the screen to see more detailed information.

Energy Information

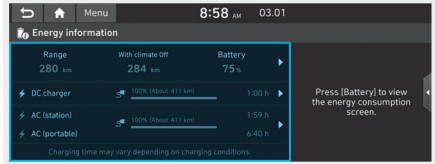


OAEEQ019095L

Select 'EV → Energy Information' on the screen.

You can check battery information and energy consumption.

Battery information

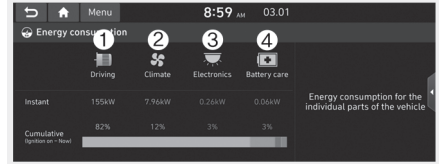


OAEEQ019096L

You can check the vehicle expected range, total battery power remaining, and expected charging time for each charge type.

- The displayed range is calculated based on the real time energy efficiency while driving. The displayed range may change as the driving pattern or conditions change.
- Note that the range may be different from a given state of charge (SOC%) depending on drive mode, drive conditions, and driving patterns.

Energy consumption



OAEEQ019097L

You can check the current energy consumption for each system of the vehicle.

① 'Driving' shows the total power and energy consumption of the electric motor kW usage when driving and kW storage when regenerative braking is applied.

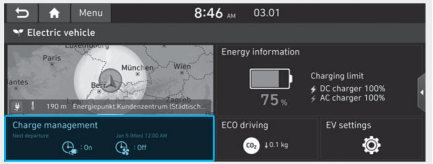
② 'Climate' shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the heater or air conditioner.

③ 'Electronics' shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the vehicle systems including the cluster, infotainment system, headlamp, vehicle control unit, etc.

④ 'Battery care' shows the momentary power and energy consumption which are used when:

- Operating the winter mode to increase the battery temperature during winter to improve the driving performance.
- Cooling down the battery temperature during summer to prevent over temperature of the battery.

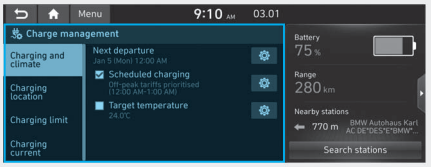
Charge Management



OAEEQ019098L

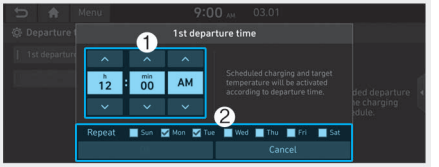
Select 'EV → Charge Management' on the screen. You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery, climate control temperature, location-based charging options and other various functions.

Charging and climate



OAEEQ019099L

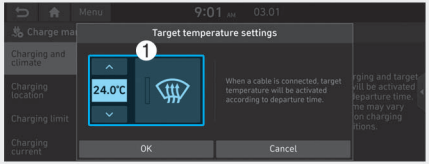
You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery and the climate control temperature. Also, you may select the time to start charging using the off-peak hours setting.



OAEEQ019100L

Departure time

1. Set the anticipated departure time for scheduled charging and target temperature.
2. Select the day of the week to activate scheduled charging and target temperature for departure time.



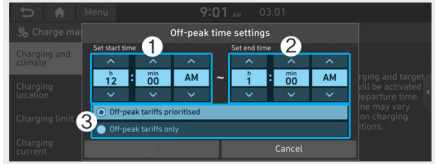
OAEEQ019101L

Scheduled climate settings

1. Set target temperature.

Pre-schedule heating

If the target temperature (1) is set with the cable connected, the cabin temperature will be adjusted to the target temperature at departure time (without loss of high-voltage battery charging level). In cold weather, pre-schedule heating helps enhance electric vehicle performance by heating the vehicle in advance.



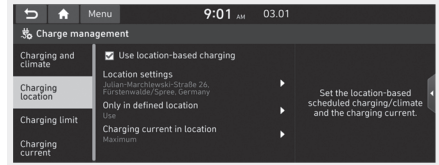
OAEEQ019102L

Off-peak hours settings

1. If selected, the vehicle will begin charging only during the designated off-peak time.

   If de-selected, the vehicle will begin charging on the scheduled start time.
2. Set the most inexpensive time to complete charging
3. • Prioritize off-peak charging:
   If selected, starts charging at off-peak time (may keep on charging pass off-peak time to charge 100%)
   • Charge ONLY during off-peak:
   If selected, charges only within off-peak time (may not charge 100%)

Charging location

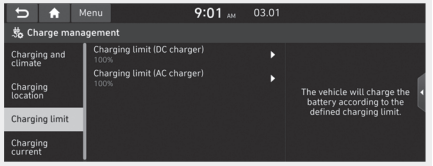


OAEEQ019103L

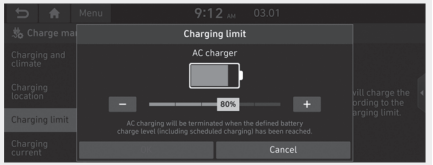
If location-based charging is selected, scheduled charging and target temperature will be activated at the location the driver has set. Also, the charging current can be selected when charged with AC charger.

※ Scheduled charging function must be turned on to activate when location-based charging is selected.

Charging limit



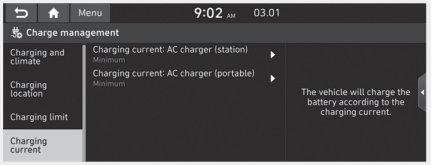
OAEEQ019104L



OAEEQ019105L

- The maximum charging limit can be selected for either DC fast charging (DC charger) or Level 1 / Level 2 charging (AC charger). Charging will stop when the vehicle reaches the designated battery charge level.
- The maximum charging limit can be adjusted in 10% increments.
- Note that if the battery charge level (SOC%) is above the designated maximum charging limit, the vehicle will not be charged.

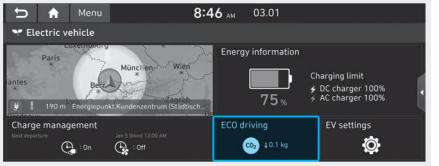
Charging current



OAEEQ019107L

- For Level 1 or Level 2 charging, you can also adjust the charging current. Select the appropriate charging current based on the type of charger and current capacity.
- If the charging process does not start or abruptly stops in the middle, re-select another proper current and re-try charging the vehicle.
- Charging time varies depending on which charging current is selected.

ECO Driving

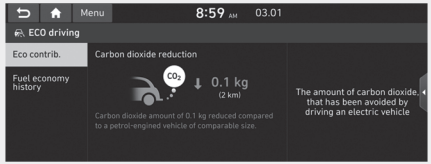


OAEEQ019108L

Select 'EV → ECO Driving' on the screen. You can check the CO2 reduction and ECO driving history.

EV MODE (CONT.)

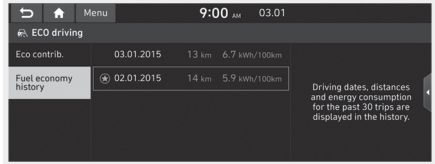
CO2 reduction



OAEEQ019109L

The CO2 reduction display allows you to monitor the benefits of reduced greenhouse gas emissions of your EV relative to a conventional gasoline vehicle. While driving your vehicle, the display estimates the amount of reduced CO2 that would have been emitted from tailpipe emissions of a conventional vehicle.

Driving history



OAEEQ019110L

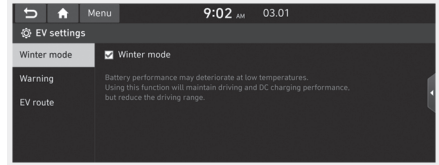
The driving history displays information from the last several driving cycles including date, distance traveled and energy efficiency rate. A star icon indicates the driving cycle with the most efficient energy consumption rate.

EV Settings

OAEEQ019111L

Select 'EV → ECO Settings' on the screen. You can set the Winter mode, Warning and EV route functions.

Winter mode for the EV Battery



OAEEQ019112L

In cold climates and during winter months, electric vehicle range may reduce and charging times may increase.

This is primarily due to reduced performance of the EV battery when exposed to cold temperatures.

Some vehicles may come equipped with Winter mode selectable option. The Winter mode feature can be selected in the EV Settings menu.

When selected, Winter mode enables the use of the EV battery coolant heater. This mode is recommended to improve EV battery performance in cold climate conditions.

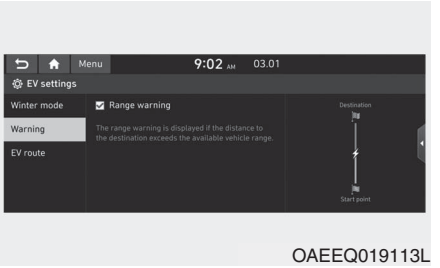
Note that EV range may reduce when Winter mode is enabled, as electrical energy is used to maintain the EV battery temperature.

Winter mode enables operation of the EV battery coolant heater. While driving your vehicle, if the battery temperature is low or the A/C and/or heater is turned ON, the EV battery coolant heater will be used.

Note that the EV battery coolant heater will not be used when the EV battery SOC is low.

❈ This mode is available for the vehicles equipped with the battery heater.

Warning



OAEEQ019113L

You can select or deselect the Range Warning.

- **Range Warning** : If the destination set in the navigation cannot be reached with the remaining EV battery charge level, a warning message is displayed.

EV route

OAEEQ019114L

If EV route is selected, EV related information will show on the route. You can check the distance the vehicle can be driven with the current EV battery charge level % along the route.

An icon is also indicated so the driver is able to search for nearby charging stations.

CHARGE TYPES FOR ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Charging Information

- **AC Charge :**

  The electric vehicle is charged by plugging into a AC charger installed in your home or a public charging station. (For further details, refer to the 'AC Charge'.)

- **DC Charge (if equipped):**

  You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual that is provided for each DC charger type.

  Battery performance and durability can deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly.

  Use of DC charge should be minimized in order to help prolong high voltage battery life.

- **Trickle Charge :**

  The Electric vehicle can be charged by using household electricity. The electrical outlet in your home must comply with regulations and can safely accommodate the Voltage / Current (Amps) / Power (Watts) ratings specified on the portable charge.

Charging Time Information

- **AC Charge :**

  Takes about 6 hours 5 minutes at room temperature. (Can be charged to 100%.)

- **DC Charge (if equipped):**

  - 50 kw charger : Takes about 57 minutes at room temperature when charged to 80%.
  - 100 kw charger : Takes about 54 minutes at room temperature when charged to 80%.

  Both 50/100 kw charger can be charged to 100%.

- **Trickle Charge :**

  Takes about 35 hours 30 minutes at room temperature. (120V-12A) (Can be charged to 100%.)

i Information

Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.

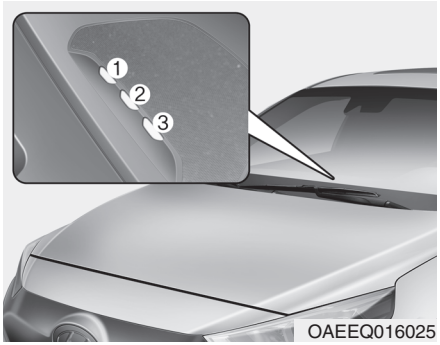
Charging Types

Category	Charging Inlet (Vehicle)	Charging Connector	Charging Outlet	How to Charge	Charging Time
AC Charge	OAEEQ016020N	OLFP0Q5006K	OLFP0Q4057N	Use AC charger installed in homes or public charging station	Approx. 6 hours 5 minutes (to fully charge, 100%)
DC Charge (if equipped)	OAEEQ016021N	OAEEQ016079N	OAEEQ016023	Use the DC charger at public charging station	50 kw : approx. 57 min. 100 kw : approx. 54 min. (to charge 80%)
Trickle Charge	OAEEQ016020N	OLFP0Q5006K	OAEEQ016024	Use household current	Approx. 35 hours 30 minutes (120V-12A, to fully charge, 100%)

- **Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.**
- **Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.**

CHARGE INDICATOR LAMP FOR ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Charging Status

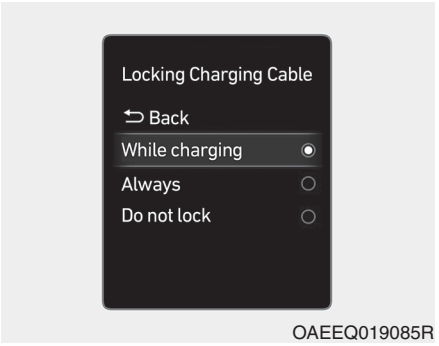


When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details	
(1)	(2)	(3)		
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Not Charged	
Blink	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Charging	0~33%
● (ON)	Blink	○ (OFF)		34~66%
● (ON)	● (ON)	Blink		67~99%
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	Fully charged (100%)(turns OFF in 5 seconds)	
Blink	Blink	Blink	Error while charging	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Blink	Charging 12 V auxiliary battery or scheduled air conditioner is operating	
○ (OFF)	Blink	○ (OFF)	- Reserved charging is operating (turns OFF after 3 minutes) - Charging is temporarily interrupted (e.g. power failure)	

CHARGING CONNECTOR LOCK

Locking Charging Cable



OAEEQ019085R

You may select when the charging connector can be locked and unlocked in the charging inlet.

The driver can select the charge connector lock mode from the User Settings in the LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Convenience → Locking Charging Cable'.

When the Charging Connector is Locked

	While charging	Always	Do not lock
Before charging	X	O	X
While charging	O	O	X
Finished charging	X	O	X

- Always mode :

  The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet. The connector is locked until all doors are unlocked by the driver. This mode can be used to prevent charging cable theft.

  - If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but the charging cable is not disconnected within 15 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again.
  - If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but all doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again.

- While charging mode :

  The connector locks when charging starts. The connector unlocks when charging is complete. This mode can be used when charging in a public charging station.

- Do not lock mode :

  The connector unlock regardless of the state of charging.

  Press the charging connector release button, disconnect the connector. Be careful to prevent of the charging cable.

SCHEDULED CHARGING

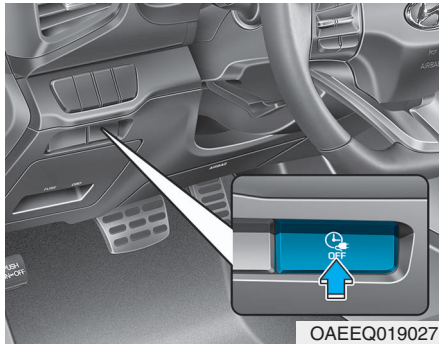
Scheduled Charging (if equipped)

- You can set-up a charging schedule for your vehicle using the infotainment system or BlueLink application.

  Refer to the infotainment system manual or the BlueLink manual for detailed information about setting scheduled charging.
- Scheduled charging can only be done when using a AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box).

OAEEQ016026

- When scheduled charging is set and the AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) is connected for charging, the indicator lamp in the middle blinks (for 3 minutes) to indicate that scheduled charging is set.
- When scheduled charging is set, charging is not initiated immediately when the AC charger or portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) is connected. When immediate charging is required, use the infotainment system to deactivate the scheduled charge setting or press scheduled charging deactivation (OFF) button.


OAEEQ019027

- If you press the scheduled charging deactivation (OFF) button to immediately charge the battery, charging must be initiated 3 minutes after the charging cable has been connected.

  When you press the scheduled charging deactivation (OFF) button for immediate charging, the scheduled charge setting is not completely deactivated. If you need to completely deactivate the scheduled charge setting, use the infotainment system to finalize the deactivation.

Refer to "AC Charge or Trickle Charge" for details about connecting the normal charger and the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box).

PRECAUTIONS FOR CHARGING ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Charging Precautions

■ AC Charger

OLFP0Q4057N

■ DC Charger

OAEEQ016023

Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Electromagnetic waves that are generated from the charger can seriously impact medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.**

  When using medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker, make sure to ask the medical team and manufacturer whether charging your electric vehicle will impact the operation of the medical electric devices such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.
- **Check to make sure there is no water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug before connecting to the charger and charging inlet. Connecting while there is water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug may cause a fire or electric shock.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Be careful not to touch the charging connector, charging plug, and the charging inlet when connecting the cable to the charger and the charging inlet on the vehicle.**
- **Comply with the following in order to prevent electrical shock when charging:**
  - **Use a waterproof charger.**
  - **Be careful when touching the charging connector and charging plug with your hands wet, or when standing in water or snow while connecting the charging cable.**
  - **Be careful when there is lightning.**
  - **Be careful when the charging connector and plug is wet.**

PRECAUTIONS FOR CHARGING ELECTRIC VEHICLE (CONT.)

⚠ WARNING

- Immediately stop charging when you find abnormal symptoms (odor, smoke).
- Replace the charging cable if the cable coating is damaged to prevent electrical shock.
- When connecting or removing the charging cable, make sure to hold the charging connector handle and charging plug.

  If you pull the cable itself (without using the handle), the internal wires may disconnect or get damaged. This may lead to electric shock or fire.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the charging connector and charging plug in clean and dry condition. Be sure to keep the charging cable in a condition where there is no water or moisture.
- Make sure to use the designated charger for charging the electric vehicle. Using any other charger may cause failure.
- Before charging the battery, turn the vehicle OFF.
- When the vehicle is switched OFF while charging, the cooling fan inside the motor compartment may automatically operate. Do not touch the cooling fan while charging.
- Be careful not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector can be damaged.

AC Charge

■ AC Charger

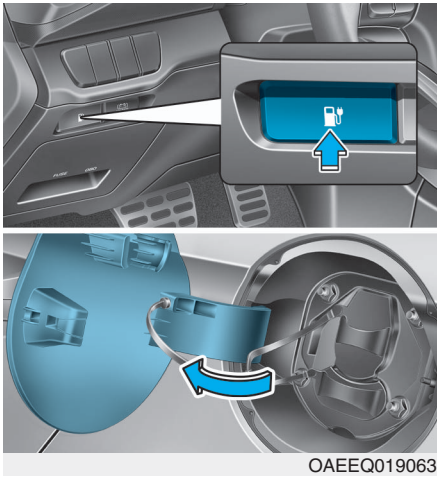
OLFP0Q4057N

Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

How to Connect AC Charger

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn OFF all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle.

   If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), the charging will start after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).

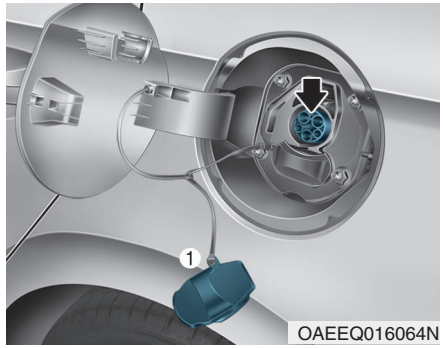


OAEEQ019063

3. Press the charging door open button (OPEN) to open the charging door.

4. If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather :
   1) Remove any ice near the charging door.
   2) Pull the emergency cable to open the charging door.

   (When the charging door does not open, refer to "How to Unlock Charging Door in Emergencies.")



5. Remove the charging inlet cover (1).
6. Check if there is dust on the charging connector and charging inlet.
7. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle AC charging inlet. Push the connector until you hear a "clicking" sound. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

Information

Locking Charging Cable

The charging connector is locked in the inlet at a different period according to which mode is selected.

- **Always mode : The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet.**
- **While charging mode : The connector locks when charging starts.**
- **Do not lock mode :**

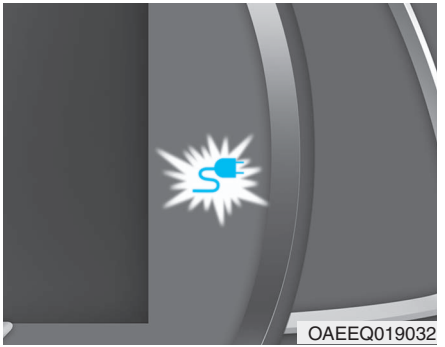
  The connector unlock regardless of the state of charging.

For more details, refer to "Locking Charging Cable" in this chapter.

■ AC Charger

OLFP0Q4057N

8. Connect the charging plug to the electric outlet at a AC charging station to start charging.



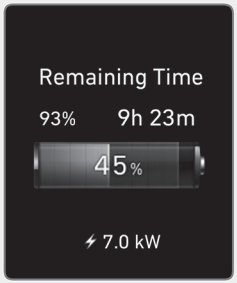
OAEEQ019032

9. Check if the charging indicator light of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not done when the charging indicator lamp is OFF.

   When the charging connector and charging plug are not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge.

Information

- **Even though charging is possible with the POWER button in the ON/START position, for your safety, start charging when the POWER button is in the OFF position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the POWER button to the ACC or ON position.**
- **During AC charging, the radio reception may be bad.**
- **During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.**



OOSEV048133N

10. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

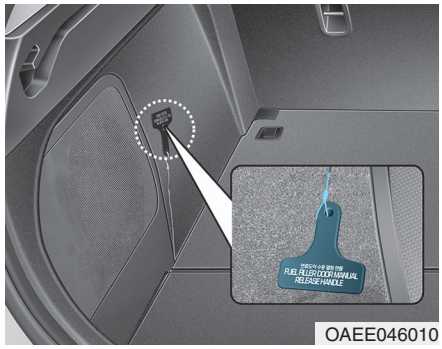
    If you open the driver seat door while charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

    When scheduled charging is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".

Information

Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

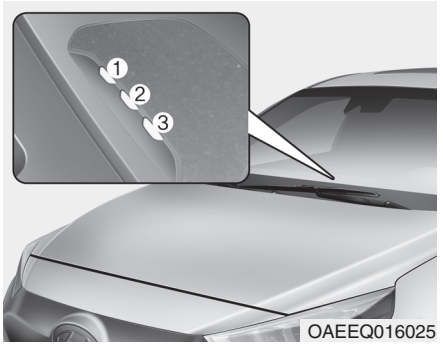
Unlock Charging Door in Emergency



OAEE046010

If the charging door does not open due to battery discharge and failure of the electric wires, open the liftgate and slightly pull the emergency cable as shown above. The charging door will then open.

Checking Charging Status



OAEEQ016025

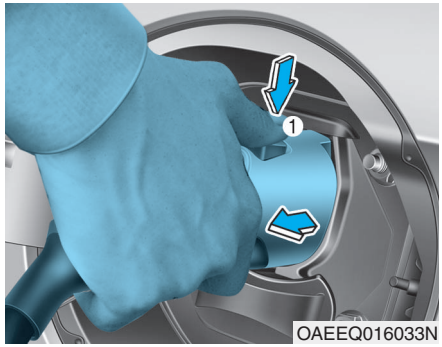
When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details	
(1)	(2)	(3)		
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Not Charged	
Blink	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Charging	0~33%
● (ON)	Blink	○ (OFF)		34~66%
● (ON)	● (ON)	Blink		67~99%
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	Fully charged (100%) (turns OFF in 5 seconds)	
Blink	Blink	Blink	Error while charging	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Blink	Charging 12 V auxiliary battery or scheduled air conditioner is operating	
○ (OFF)	Blink	○ (OFF)	- Reserved charging is operating (turns OFF after 3 minutes) - Charging is temporarily interrupted (e.g. power failure)	

How to Disconnect AC Charger

■ AC Charger

1. When charging is complete, remove the charging plug from the electrical outlet of the AC charging station.



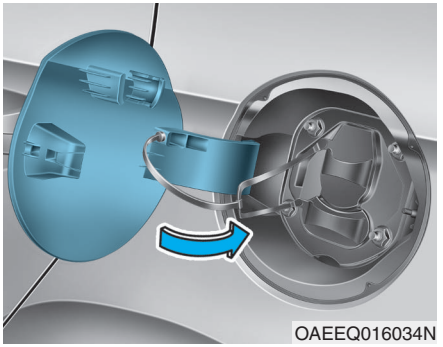
2. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it while pressing the release button (1).

Information

To prevent charging cable theft, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the inlet when the doors are locked. Unlock all doors to disconnect the charging connector from the inlet.

However, if the vehicle is in the charging connector 'While charging' mode, the charging connector automatically unlocks from the inlet when charging is completed.

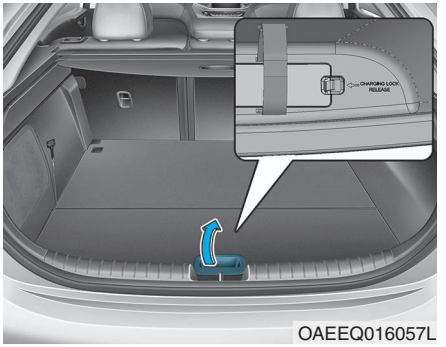
For more details, refer to "Locking Charging Cable" in this chapter.



OAEEQ016034N

3. Make sure to install the charging inlet cover.
4. Make sure to completely close the charging door.

Unlock Charging Connector in Emergency



OAEEQ016057L

If the charging connector does not disconnect due to battery discharge and failure of the electric wires, open the liftgate and slightly pull the emergency cable. The charging connector will then disconnect.

DC Charge (if equipped)

■ DC Charge

OAEEQ016023

You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual that is provided for each DC charger type.

Battery performance and durability can deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly.

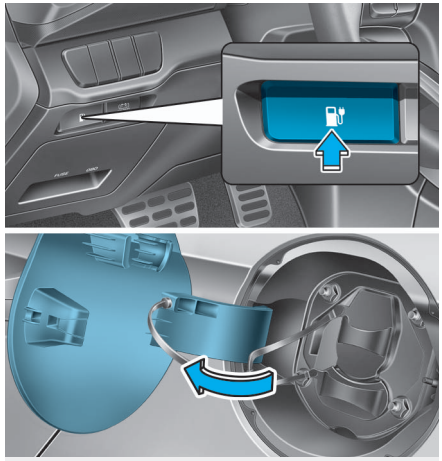
Use of DC charge should be minimized in order to help prolong high voltage battery life.

Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

Information

If you use a DC charger when the vehicle is already fully charged, some DC chargers will send out an error message. When the vehicle is fully charged, do not charge the vehicle.

How to Connect DC Charger

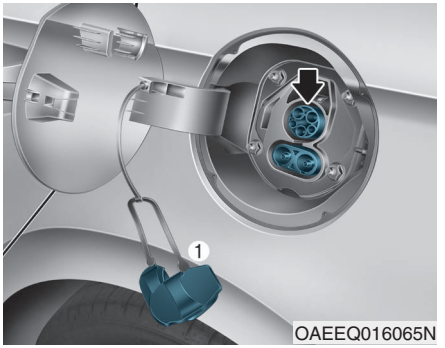


OAEEQ019063

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn OFF all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle.
3. Press the charging door open button (OPEN) to open the charging door.

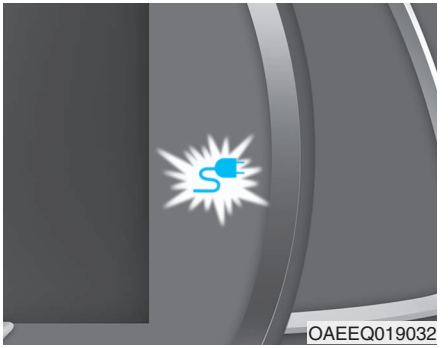
4. If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather :
   1) Remove any ice near the charging door.
   2) Pull the emergency cable to open the charging door.

   (When the charging door does not open, refer to "How to Unlock Charging Door in Emergencies.")



5. Remove the charging inlet cover (1).
6. Check whether there is dust or foreign substances inside the charging connector and charging inlet.
7. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle DC charging inlet. Push the connector until you hear a "clicking" sound. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

   Refer to the manual for each type of DC charger for how to charge and remove the charger.



8. Check if the charging indicator light of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not done when the charging indicator lamp is OFF.

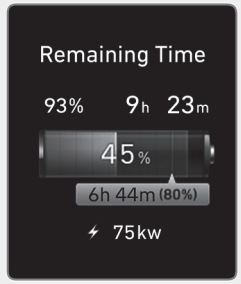
   When the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.

   During cold weather, DC charging may not be available to prevent high voltage battery degradation.

Information

- **Even though charging is possible with the POWER button in the ON/START position, for your safety, start charging when the POWER button is in the OFF position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).**

  After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the POWER button to ACC or ON position.
- **During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.**



OOSEV048198N

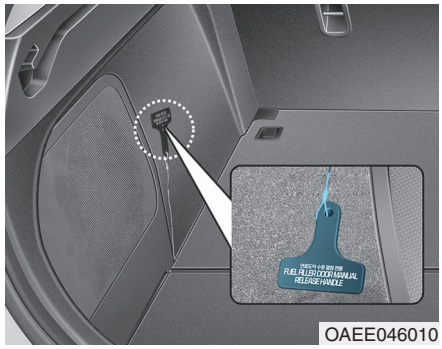
9. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

   If you open the driver seat door while charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

Information

Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

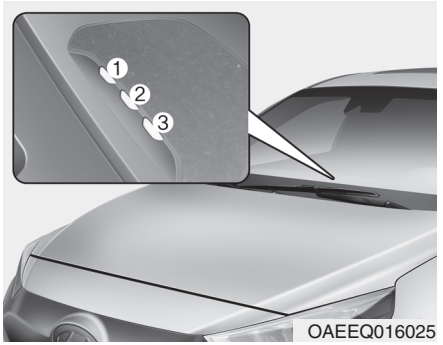
Unlock Charging Door in Emergency



OAEE046010

If the charging door does not open due to battery discharge and failure of the electric wires, open the liftgate and slightly pull the emergency cable as shown above. The charging door will then open.

Checking Charging Status



When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

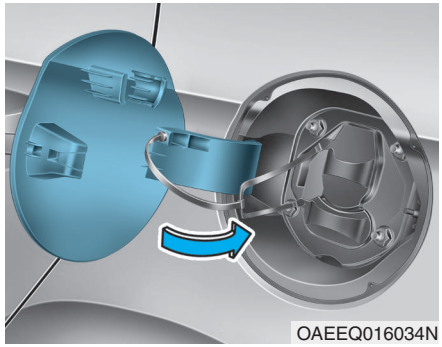
Information

Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details	
(1)	(2)	(3)		
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Not Charged	
Blink	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Charging	0~33%
● (ON)	Blink	○ (OFF)		34~66%
● (ON)	● (ON)	Blink		67~99%
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	Fully charged (100%) (turns OFF in 5 seconds)	
Blink	Blink	Blink	Error while charging	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Blink	Charging 12 V auxiliary battery or scheduled air conditioner is operating	
○ (OFF)	Blink	○ (OFF)	- Reserved charging is operating (turns OFF after 3 minutes) - Charging is temporarily interrupted (e.g. power failure)	

How to Disconnect DC Charger

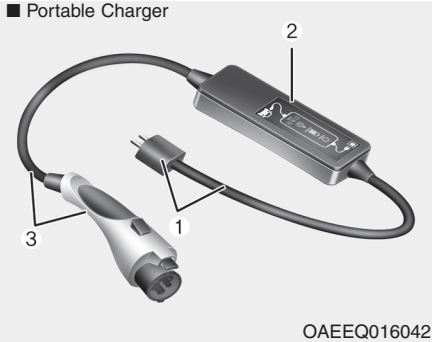
1. Remove the charging connector when DC charging is completed, or after you stop charging using the DC charger. Refer to each respective DC charger manual for details about how to disconnect the charging connector.



OAEEQ016034N

2. Make sure to install the charging inlet cover.
3. Make sure to completely close the charging door.

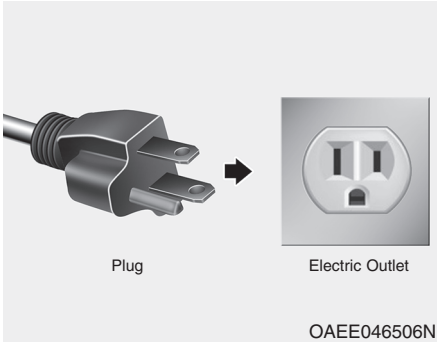
Trickle Charge



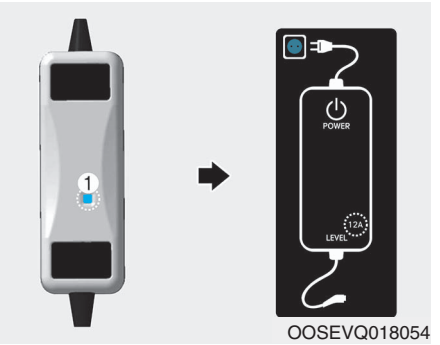
(1) Code and Plug (Code set)
(2) Control Box
(3) Charging Cable and Charging Connector

Trickle Charge can be used when AC Charge or DC Charge is not available by using household electricity.

How to set the charge level of the portable charger



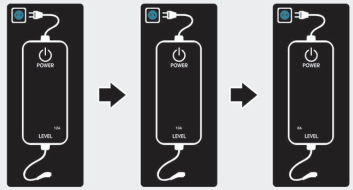
1. Check the rated current of the electric outlet prior to connecting the plug to the outlet.
2. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.
3. Check the display window on the control box.



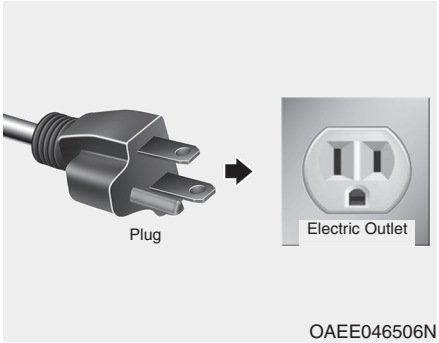
4. Press the button (1) on the back of the control box for more than 1 second to adjust the charge level. (Refer to charging cable type and example for setting the charge level.)
5. The display window on the control box changes from 12A and 10A to 8A every time you press the button (1).
6. When setting the charge level is complete, start charging according to the trickle charge procedure.

CHARGING ELECTRIC VEHICLE (TRICKLE CHARGE) (CONT.)

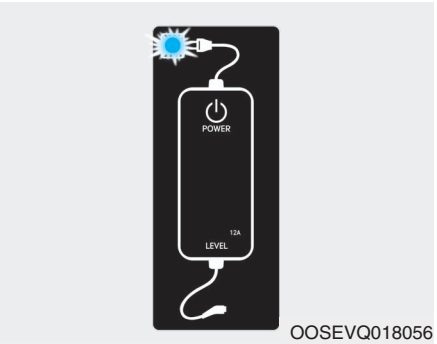
❊ Example for setting the ICCB charge level
(The example is only for reference and may vary according to the surrounding environment.)

Outlet current	ICCB charge level	Control box display window
14-16A	12A	
13-12A	10A	
11-10A	8A	
9-8A	6A	

How to Connect Portable Charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)



1. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.

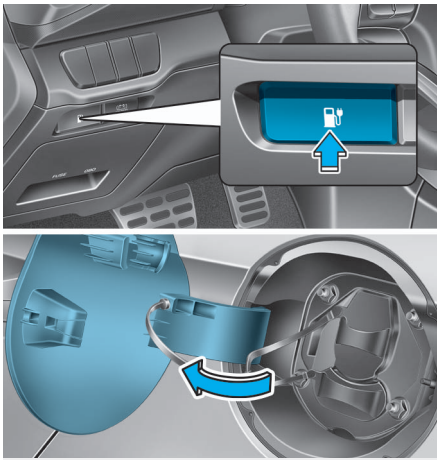


OOSEVQ018056

2. Check if the power lamp (green) illuminates on the control box.

3. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
4. Turn OFF all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn OFF the vehicle.

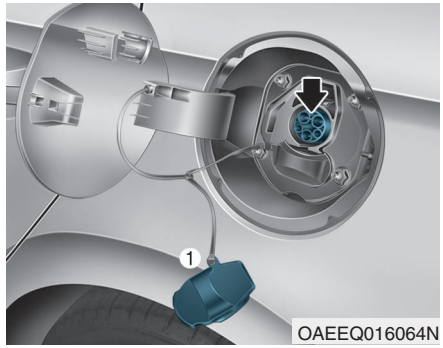
   If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), the charging will start after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).


OAEEQ019063

5. Press the charging door open button (OPEN) to open the charging door.

6. If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather :
   1) Remove any ice near the charging door.
   2) Pull the emergency cable to open the charging door.

   (When the charging door does not open, refer to "How to Unlock Charging Door in Emergencies.")



7. Remove the charging inlet cover (1).
8. Check if there is dust on the charging connector and charging inlet.
9. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle AC charging inlet. Push the connector until you hear a "clicking" sound. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

Information

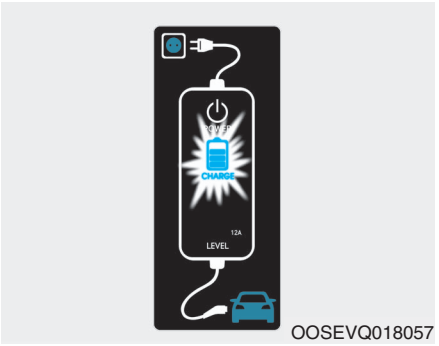
Locking Charging Cable

The charging connector is locked in the inlet at a different period according to which mode is selected.

- **Always mode : The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet.**
- **While charging mode : The connector locks when charging starts.**
- **Do not lock mode :**

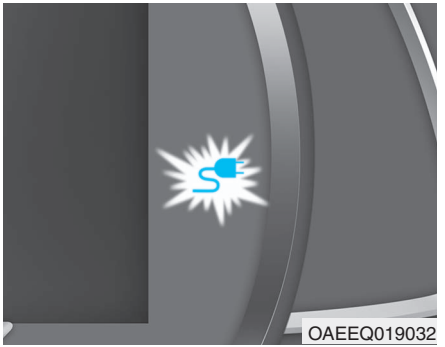
  The connector unlock regardless of the state of charging.

For more details, refer to "Locking Charging Cable" in this chapter.



OOSEVQ018057

10. Charging starts automatically (charging lamp blinks).


OAEEQ019032

11. Check if the charging indicator light of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not done when the charging indicator lamp is OFF.

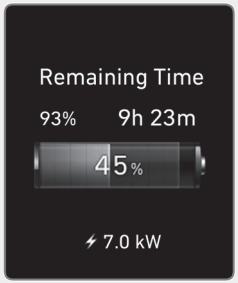
    When the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.

Information

- **Even though charging is possible with the POWER button in the ON/START position, for your safety, start charging when the POWER button is in the OFF position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).**

  After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the POWER button to ACC or ON position.

- **During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.**



OOSEV048133N

12. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

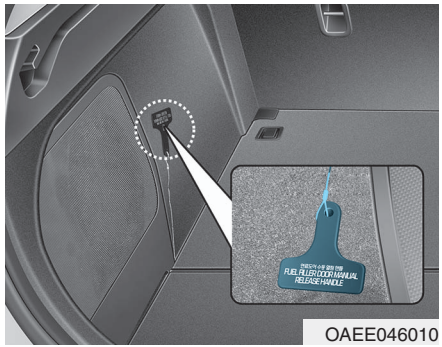
    If you open the driver seat door while charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

    When scheduled charging is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".

Information

Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

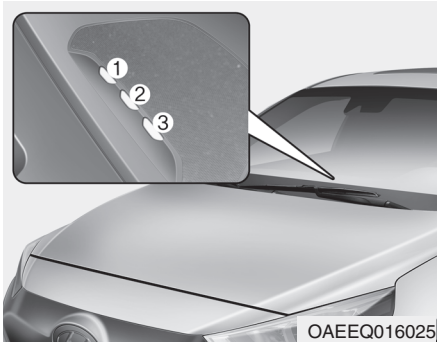
Unlock Charging Door in Emergency



OAEE046010

If the charging door does not open due to battery discharge and failure of the electric wires, open the liftgate and slightly pull the emergency cable as shown above. The charging door will then open.

Checking Charging Status

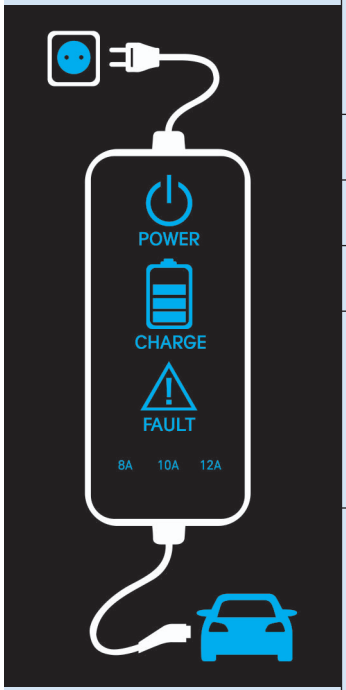
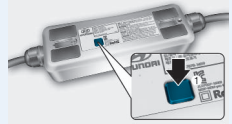


When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

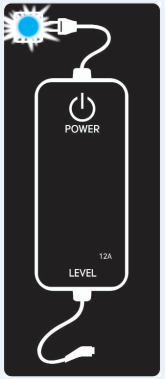
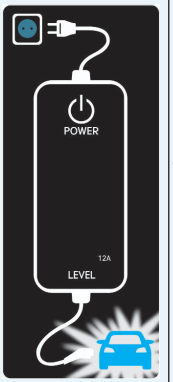
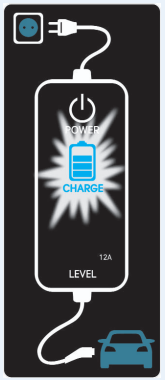
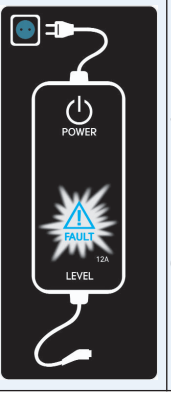
Operation of Charging Indicator Lamp			Details	
(1)	(2)	(3)		
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Not Charged	
Blink	○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Charging	0~33%
● (ON)	Blink	○ (OFF)		34~66%
● (ON)	● (ON)	Blink		67~99%
● (ON)	● (ON)	● (ON)	Fully charged (100%) (turns OFF in 5 seconds)	
Blink	Blink	Blink	Error while charging	
○ (OFF)	○ (OFF)	Blink	Charging 12 V auxiliary battery or scheduled air conditioner is operating	
○ (OFF)	Blink	○ (OFF)	- Reserved charging is operating (turns OFF after 3 minutes) - Charging is temporarily interrupted (e.g. power failure)	

CHARGING ELECTRIC VEHICLE (TRICKLE CHARGE) (CONT.)

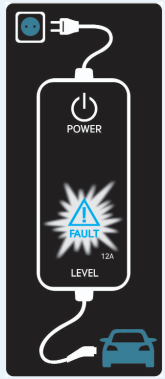
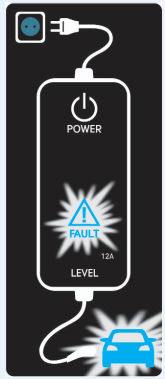
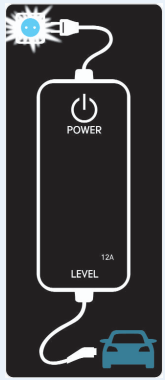
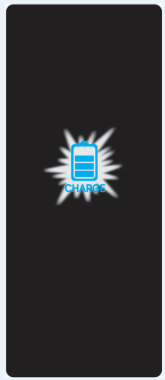
Charging Status Indicator Lamp for Portable Charger

<table>
<tr><th>Control Box</th><th colspan="2">Indicator</th><th colspan="3">Details</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="11"> 
</td><td rowspan="2">PLUG</td><td>(Green)</td><td colspan="3">On : Power on
Blink : Plug temperature sensor failure</td></tr>
<tr><td>(Red)</td><td colspan="3">On : Plug high temperature protection
Blink : Plug high temperature warning</td></tr>
<tr><td>POWER</td><td>POWER</td><td colspan="3">On : Power on</td></tr>
<tr><td>CHARGE</td><td>CHARGE</td><td colspan="3">Blink : Charging In power saving mode, only the CHARGE indicator is illuminated.</td></tr>
<tr><td>FAULT</td><td>FAULT</td><td colspan="3">Blink : Charging interrupted</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">CHARGE LEVEL</td><td>12A</td><td>Charging current 12 A</td><td rowspan="3">The charging current changes (3 level) whenever the button (1) is pressed for 1 sec with the charger plugged into an electrical outlet but not the vehicle.</td><td rowspan="3">❊ Back of the control box
  </td></tr>
<tr><td>10A</td><td>Charging current 10 A</td></tr>
<tr><td>8A</td><td>Charging current 8 A</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">VEHICLE</td><td>(Green)</td><td colspan="3">Charging connector plugged</td></tr>
<tr><td>(Blue)</td><td colspan="3">Charging</td></tr>
<tr><td>(Red)</td><td colspan="3">Blink : Charging impossible</td></tr>
</table>

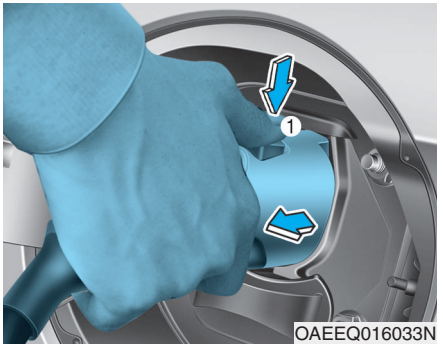
Charging Status Indicator Lamp for Portable Charger

NO	Control Box	Status / Diagnosis / Countermeasure	NO	Control Box	Status / Diagnosis / Countermeasure
1		• Charging connector plugged into vehicle (Green ON) • Plug temperature sensor failure (Green blink) • Plug high temperature protection (Red blink) • Plug high temperature warning (Red ON) Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.	2		- Charging connector plugged into vehicle (Green ON)
3		- While charging • Charge indicator (Green blink) • Vehicle indicator (Blue ON)	4		- Before plugging charging connector into vehicle (Red blink) • Abnormal temperature • ICCB (In-Cable Control Box) failure Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CHARGING ELECTRIC VEHICLE (TRICKLE CHARGE) (CONT.)

NO	Control Box	Status / Diagnosis / Countermeasure	NO	Control Box	Status / Diagnosis / Countermeasure
5		- Plugged into vehicle (Red blink) • Diagnostic device failure • Current leakage • Abnormal temperature Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.	6		- After plugging charging connector into vehicle (Red blink) • Communication failure Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
7		• Plug temperature sensor failure (Green blink) • Plug high temperature protection (Red blink) • Plug high temperature warning (Red ON) Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.	8		- Power saving mode • 3 minutes after charging starts (Green blink)

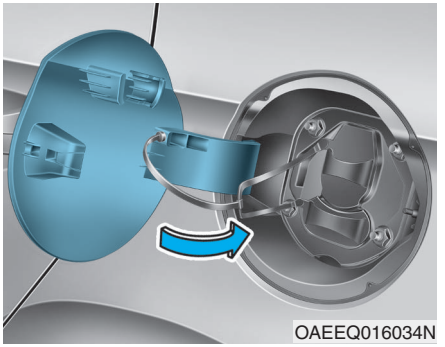
How to Disconnect Portable Charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)



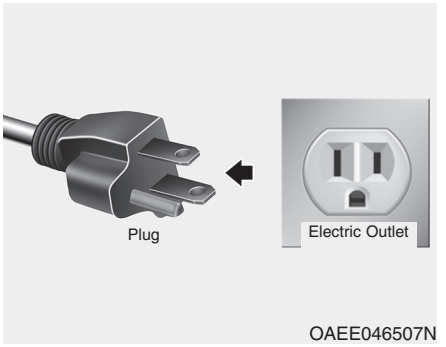
1. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it while pressing the release button (1).

Information

To prevent charging cable theft, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the inlet when the doors are locked. Unlock all doors to disconnect the charging connector from the inlet. However, if the vehicle is in the charging connector 'While charging' mode, the charging connector automatically unlocks from the inlet when charging is completed. For more details, refer to "Locking Charging Cable" in this chapter.

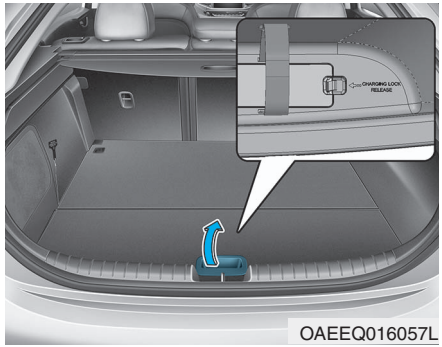


2. Make sure to install the charging inlet cover.
3. Make sure to completely close the charging door.



4. Disconnect the plug from the household electric outlet. Do not pull the cable when disconnecting the plug.
5. Close the protective cover for the charging connector so that foreign material cannot get into the terminal.
6. Put the charging cable inside the cable compartment to protect it.

Unlock Charging Connector in Emergency



If the charging connector does not disconnect due to battery discharge and failure of the electric wires, open the liftgate and slightly pull the emergency cable. The charging connector will then disconnect .

Precautions for Portable Charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

- Use the portable charger that is certified by HYUNDAI Motors.
- Do not try to repair, disassemble, or adjust the portable charger.
- Do not use an extension cord or adapter.
- Stop using immediately when failure occurs.
- Do not touch the plug and charging connector with wet hands.
- Do not touch the terminal part of the AC charging connector and the AC charging inlet on the vehicle.
- Do not connect the charging connector to voltage that does not comply with regulations.
- Do not use the portable charger if it is worn out, exposed, or there exists any type of damage on the portable charger.
- If the ICCB case and AC charging connector is damaged, cracked, or the wires are exposed in any way, do not use the portable charger.
- Do not let children operate or touch the portable charger.
- Keep the control box free of water.
- Keep the AC charging connector or plug terminal free of foreign substances.
- Do not step on the cable or cord. Do not pull the cable or cord and do not twist or bend it.
- Do not charge when there is lightning.
- Do not drop the control box or place a heavy object on the control box.
- Do not place an object that can generate high temperatures near the charger when charging.
- Charging with the worn out or damaged household electric outlet can result in a risk of electric shock. If you are in doubt to the household electric outlet condition, have it checked by a licensed electrician.
- Stop using the portable charger immediately if the household electric outlet or any components is overheated or you notice burnt odors.

EV Charging Troubleshooting - Steps to Consider

If the vehicle fails to charge after being plugged in to a charging station or if plugged in when using the portable charger, check the following:

1. Verify the charge mode is set to immediate. (i.e. confirm that scheduled charging is turned OFF)

2. Check the operation status of the charging station or the portable charger.

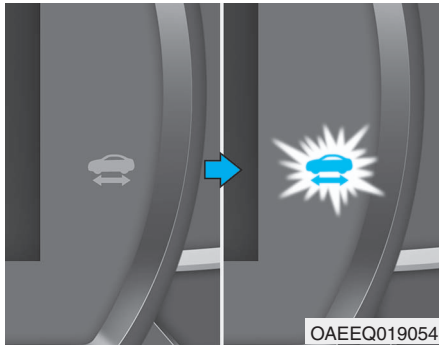
3. Check to see if there are any warning messages in the LCD cluster. Refer to "LCD Display Messages" in this section.

4. If there is an error message on the charging station display screen, there may be a problem with the charging station. Try to charge the vehicle with a different charging station.

5. If the vehicle fails to charge with different charging station equipment, there may be a problem with the vehicle. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for inspection.

How to Start the Vehicle

1. Holding the smart key, sit in the driver's seat.
2. Fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle.
3. Make sure to engage the parking brake.
4. Turn OFF all electrical devices.
5. Make sure to depress and hold the brake pedal.
6. While depressing the brake pedal, shift to P (Park).
7. Depress and hold the brake while pressing the POWER button.



8. When the "" indicator is ON, you can drive the vehicle.
   When the "" indicator is OFF, you cannot drive the vehicle. Start the vehicle again.
9. Depress and hold the brake pedal and shift to the desired position.

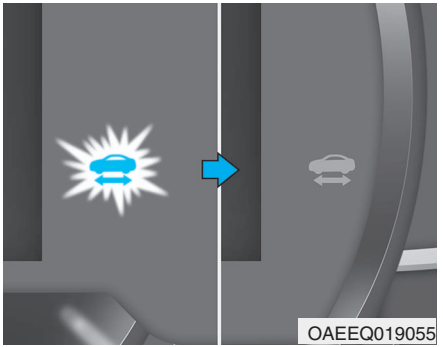
Information

While the charging cable is connected, the gear cannot be shift from P (Park) to any other gear for safety reasons.

10. Release the parking brake and slowly release the brake pedal. Check if the vehicle slowly moves forward, then depress the accelerator pedal.

How to Stop the Vehicle

1. Hold down the brake pedal while the vehicle is parked.
2. While depressing the brake pedal, shift to P (Park).
3. While depressing the brake pedal, engage the parking brake.
4. While depressing the brake pedal, press the POWER button and turn off the vehicle.



5. Check if the "" indicator is turned OFF on the instrument cluster.

   When the "" indicator is ON and the gear is in a position other than P (Park), the driver can accidently depress the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to move unexpectedly.

Virtual Engine Sound System

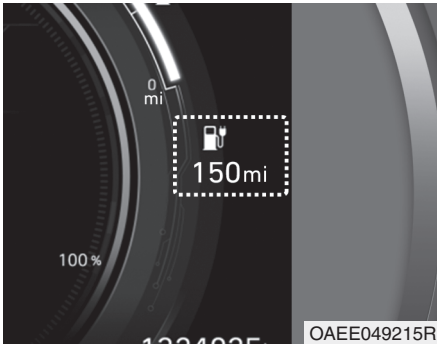
The Virtual Engine Sound System generates engine sound for pedestrians to hear vehicle sound because there is no sound while the Electric Vehicle (EV) is operating.

- If the vehicle is in the ready () mode and the gear is not in P(Park), the VESS will operate.
- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), an additional warning sound will be heard.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The vehicle is much quieter while driving than a conventional gasoline-powered vehicle. Be aware of your surroundings and always drive safely.**
- **After you park the vehicle or while you are waiting at a traffic light, check whether there are children or obstacles around the vehicle.**
- **Check if there is something behind the vehicle when driving in reverse. Pedestrians may not hear the sound of the vehicle.**

Distance to Empty



The distance to empty is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode in the Drive Mode Integrated Control System.

For more information, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

When destination is not set

- On average, a vehicle can drive about 168 miles (271 km). Under certain circumstances where the air conditioner/heater is ON, the distance to empty is impacted, resulting in a possible distance range from 118~217 miles (190~350 km). When using the heater during cold weather or driving at high speed, the high voltage battery consumes a lot more electricity. This may reduce the distance to empty significantly.
- After "__" has been displayed, the vehicle may be stopped depending on heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors.
- Distance to empty that is displayed on the instrument cluster after completing a recharge may vary significantly depending on previous operating patterns.

  When previous driving patterns include high speed driving, resulting in the high voltage battery using more electricity than usual, the estimated distance to empty is reduced. When the high voltage battery uses little electricity in ECO mode, the estimated distance to empty increases.
- Distance to empty may depend on many factors such as the charge amount of the high voltage battery, weather, temperature, durability of the battery, geographical features, and driving style.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle is used. This may reduce the distance to empty.

When destination is set

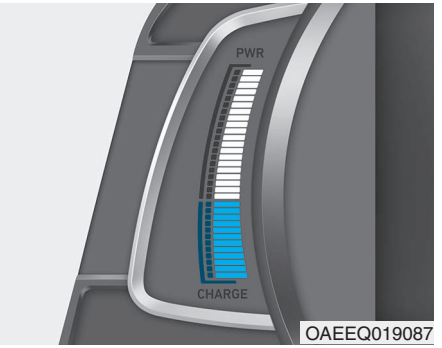
When the destination is set, the distance to empty may change. The distance to empty is recalculated using the information of the destination. However, the distance to empty may vary significantly based on traffic conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Tips for Improving Distance to Empty

- If you operate the air conditioner /heater too much, the driving battery uses too much electricity. This may reduce the distance to empty. Therefore, it is recommended that you set the cabin temperature to 73°F (23°C) AUTO. This setting that has been certified by various assessment tests to maintain optimal energy consumption rates while keeping the temperature fresh.

  Turn OFF the heater and air conditioner if you do not need them.
- Depress and hold the accelerator pedal to maintain speed and drive economically.
- Gradually depress and release the accelerator pedal when accelerating or decelerating.
- Always maintain specified tire pressures.
- Do not use unnecessary electrical components while driving.
- Do not load unnecessary items in the vehicle.
- Do not mount parts that may increase air resistance.

Power/Charge Gauge



The Power/Charge Gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

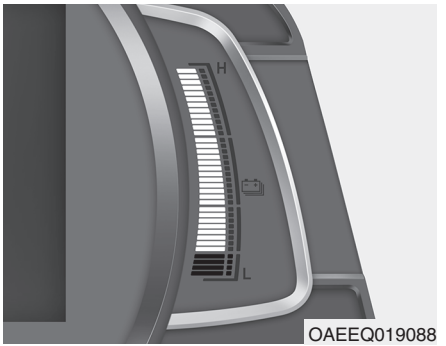
- POWER :

It shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy is used, the higher the gauge level.

- CHARGE :

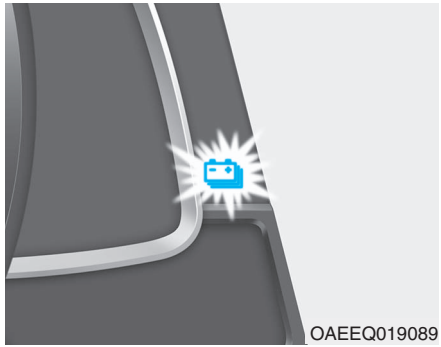
It shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes (decelerating or driving on a downhill road). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.

State of Charge (SOC) Gauge for High Voltage Battery



- The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery.

  "L (Low)" position on the indicator indicates that there is not enough energy in the high voltage battery. "H (High)" position indicates that the driving battery is fully charged.
- When driving on highways or motorways, make sure to check in advance if the driving battery is charged enough.


OAEEQ019089

When there are 4~5 gauge bars (near the "L (Low)" area) on the SOC gauge, the warning lamp turns ON to alert you of the battery level.

When the warning lamp turns ON, the vehicle can drive an additional 18~25 miles (30~40 km) depending on the driving speed, heater/air conditioner, weather, driving style, and other factors. Charging is required.

NOTICE

When the high voltage battery level is low, the power down warning illuminates and the power output from the vehicle is limited. Charge the battery immediately since your vehicle may not drive uphill or skid on a slope with the warning light ON.

Warning and Indicator Lights (related to electric vehicle)

Ready Indicator

This indicator illuminates :

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON : Normal driving is possible.
- OFF : Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking : Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes OFF or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Service Warning Light

This warning light illuminates :

- When the POWER button is in the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Power Down Warning Light

This warning light illuminates :

When the power is limited for the safety of the electric vehicle.

The power is limited for the following reasons.

- The high voltage battery level is below a certain level or voltage is decreasing
- The temperature of the motor or high voltage battery is too high or too low
- There is a problem with the cooling system, or a failure that may interrupt normal driving

NOTICE

- **Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the power down warning light is ON.**
- **When the high voltage battery level is low, the power down warning illuminates and the power output from the vehicle is limited. Charge the battery immediately since your vehicle may not drive uphill or skid on a slope with the warning light ON.**

Charging Indicator Light

This warning light illuminates :

- [Red] When charging the high voltage battery.

High Voltage Battery Level Warning Light

This warning light illuminates :

When the high voltage battery level low.

When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.

Regenerative Brake Warning Light

This warning light illuminates :

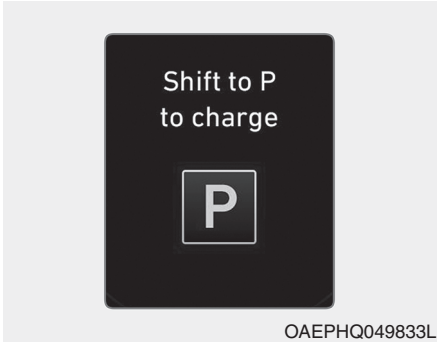
When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

In this case, drive safely and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance can increase.

LCD Display Messages

Shift to P to charge

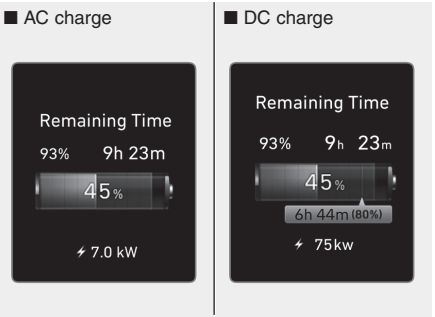


OAEPHQ049833L

This message is displayed if you connect the charging cable without the gear in the P (Park) position.

Shift to P (Park) before connecting the charging cable.

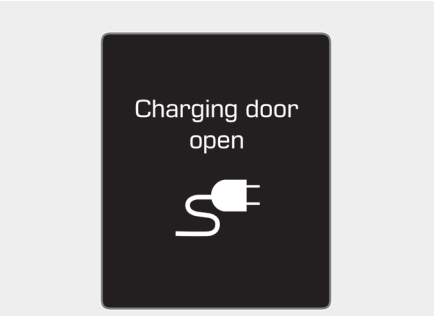
Remaining Time



OOSEV048133N/OOSEV048198N

This message is displayed to notify the remaining time to charge the battery to the selected target battery charge level.

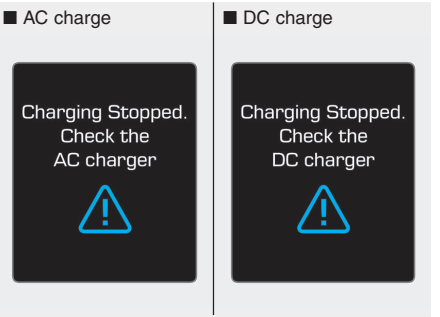
Charging Door Open



OOSEV048130L

This message is displayed when the vehicle is driven with the charging door opened. Close the charging door and then start driving.

Charging Stopped. Check the AC/DC charger



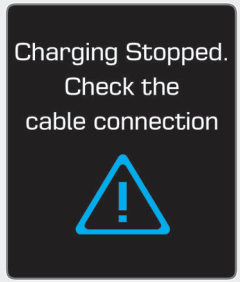
OOSEV048131N/OOSEV048132N

- This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped, possibly due to one of the following reasons:
  - There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger charger
  - The external AC charger stopped charging
  - The charging cable is damaged

If this warning message appears, check if there is a problem with the charging cable or connector, or if there is an error message on the charging station display screen.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a normally operating AC charger or genuine HYUNDAI portable charger, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Charging Stopped.
Check the cable connection



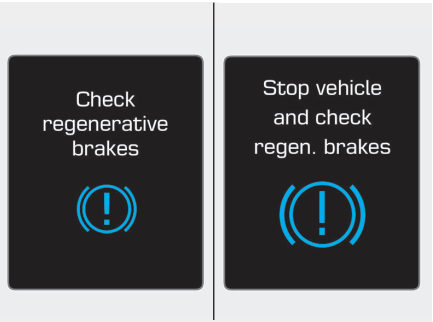
OOSEV048196N

This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped because the charging connector is not correctly connected to the vehicle charging port.

If this message is displayed, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle charging port and reconnect it. Before reconnecting, check to make sure there is no foreign debris or damage to the connector or charging port on the vehicle.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine HYUNDAI portable charger, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check regenerative brakes/ Stop vehicle and check regenerative brakes

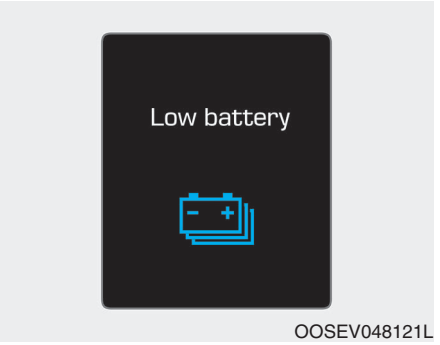


OOSEV048118L/OOSEV048117N

This warning message is displayed when the regenerative brake system does not work properly.

If this warning message is displayed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low Battery



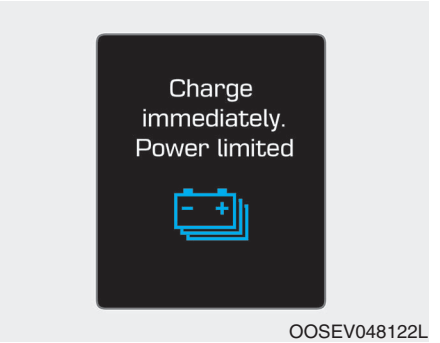
OOSEV048121L

When the high voltage battery level reaches below 10%, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (🔋) will turn ON simultaneously.

Charge the high voltage battery immediately.

Charge immediately. Power limited



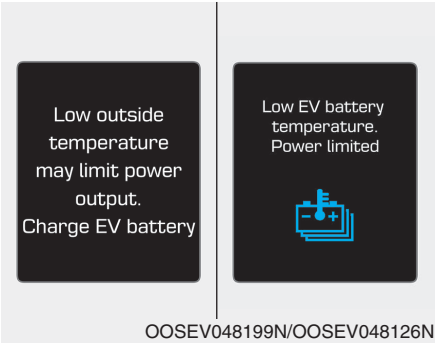
OOSEV048122L

When the high voltage battery level reaches below 6%, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster (🔋) and the power down warning light ( ) will turn on simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimize the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

Low outside temperature may limit power output. Charge EV battery/Low EV battery temperature. Power limited



OOSEV048199N/OOSEV048126N

[A] : Displays when turning off vehicle.
[B] : Displays when turning on vehicle.

Both warning messages are displayed to protect electric vehicle system when the outside ambient temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited.

Charging the battery before driving helps increase power.

NOTICE

If this warning message is still displayed even after the ambient temperature has increased, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

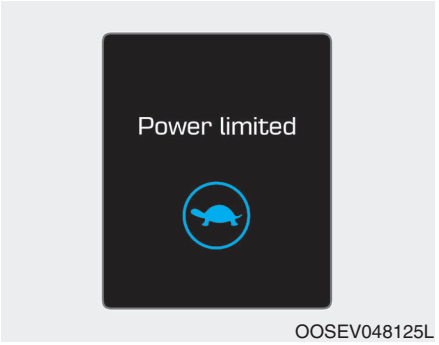
Battery Overheated! Stop safety

OOSEV048213L

This warning message is displayed to protect battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Turn off the POWER button and stop the vehicle so that the battery temperature decreases.

Power limited



OOSEV048125L

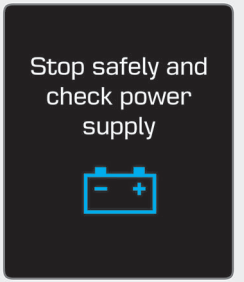
In the following cases, this warning message is displayed when the vehicle's power is limited for safety.

- When the high voltage battery is below a certain level, or voltage is decreasing.
- When the temperature of the motor or high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- When there is a problem with the cooling system or a failure that may interrupt normal driving.

NOTICE

- **When this warning message is displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly.**
- **When the high voltage battery level is low, the power down warning illuminates and the power output from the vehicle is limited. Charge the battery immediately since your vehicle may not drive uphill or skid on a slope with the warning light ON.**

Stop vehicle and check power supply

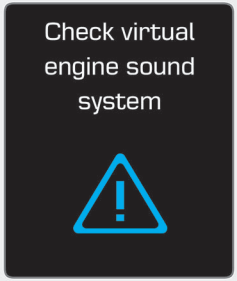


OOSEV048200L

This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

In this case, park the vehicle in a safe location and recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

Check virtual engine sound System



OOSEV048116L

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check electric vehicle system

OOSEV048124L

This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Energy Flow

The electric vehicle system informs the drivers its energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 3 modes.

Vehicle Stop

OAEPHQ049843L

The vehicle is stopped.
(No energy flow)

EV Propulsion

OAEPHQ049844L

Only the motor power is used to drive the vehicle.
(Battery → Wheel)

Regeneration

OAEPHQ049848L

The high-voltage battery is charged up by the regenerative brake system.
(Wheel → Battery)

Aux. Battery Saver+

The Aux. Battery Saver+ is a function that monitors the charging status of the 12 V auxiliary battery.

If the auxiliary battery level is low, the main high voltage battery charges the auxiliary battery.

Information

The Aux. Battery Saver+ function will be ON when the vehicle is delivered. If the function is not needed, you may turn it off in the Users Settings mode on the cluster. For more information, refer to the following page.

Mode

- Cycle Mode :

When the POWER button is in the OFF position with all doors, hood and liftgate closed, the Aux. Battery Saver+ activates according to the auxiliary battery status.

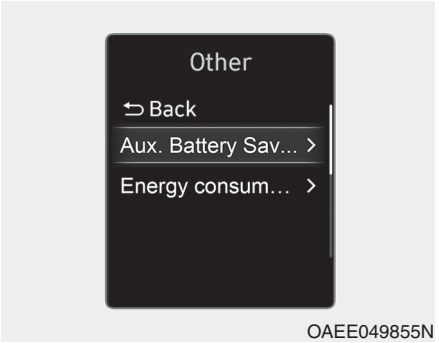
- Automatic Mode :

When the POWER button is in the ON position with the charging connector plugged in, the function activates according to the auxiliary battery status to prevent overdischarge of the auxiliary battery.

Information

- **The Aux. Battery Saver+ activates maximum of 60 minutes. If the Aux. Battery Saver+ function activates more than 10 times consecutively when in the automatic mode, the function will stop activating, judging that there is a problem with the auxiliary battery. In this case, drive the vehicle for some period of time or if the auxiliary battery returns to normal, the function will start activating.**
- **The Aux. Battery Saver+ function cannot prevent battery discharge if the auxiliary battery is damaged, worn out, used as a power supply or unauthorized electronic devises are used.**
- **If the Aux. Battery Saver+ function was activated, the high voltage battery level may have decreased.**

System Setting



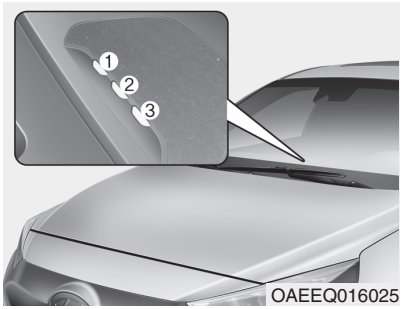
OAEE049855N

The driver can activate the Aux. Battery Saver+ function by placing the POWER button to the ON position and by selecting:

'User Settings → Other → Aux. Battery Saver+'

The Aux. Battery Saver+ function deactivates, when the driver cancels the system setting.

⚠ WARNING



OAEEQ016025

When the function is activating the third Charging Indicator Lamp will blink and high voltage electricity will be flowing in the vehicle. Do not touch the high voltage electric wire (orange), connector, and all electric components and devices. This may cause electric shock and lead to injuries. Also, do not modify your vehicle in any way. This may affect your vehicle performance and lead to an accident.

Utility Mode

The high voltage battery is used instead of the 12V auxiliary battery for operating the convenient features of the vehicle. When driving is not necessary such as while camping or when stopping the vehicle for a long time, it is possible to use the electrical devices (audio, lights, etc.) for long hours.

System Setting and Activation

System setting

The driver can activate the Utility Mode function when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The vehicle is in the ready ( ) mode and the gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied.
- 'User Settings → Convenience → Utility Mode' is selected in the cluster.

System Activation

When the system is activated:

- The indicator will turn off and the UTIL indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
- All electric devices are usable but the vehicle cannot be driven.
- The EPB can be cancelled by pressing the EBP switch.
- Note that the vehicle cannot be shifted out of P (Park). If a shift attempt is made, a message "Shifting conditions not met" will be displayed on the cluster.

System Deactivation

The Utility Mode can be deactivated by pressing the POWER button to the OFF position. The function cannot be deactivated from the User Settings mode.

If an Accident Occurs

⚠ WARNING

- When a vehicle accident occurs, move the vehicle to a safe place, turn OFF the vehicle and remove the auxiliary battery (12 V) terminal to prevent high voltage electricity from flowing.
- If electric wires are exposed from inside or outside the vehicle, do not touch the wires.

  Also, do not touch the high voltage electric wire (orange), connector, and all electric components and devices. This may cause electric shock and lead to injuries.

⚠ WARNING

- When a vehicle accident occurs and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak. Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.

  When you suspect leakage of inflammable gas and other harmful gases, open the windows and evacuate to a safe place. If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and have doctors inspect it as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

- If a small scale fire occurs, use a fire extinguisher (ABC, BC) that is meant for electrical fires. If it is impossible to extinguish the fire in the early stage, remain a safe distance from the vehicle and immediately call 911. Also, advise them that an electric vehicle is involved.

  If the fire spreads to the high voltage battery, large amount of water is needed to put out the fire. Using small amount of water or fire extinguishers not meant for electrical fires could cause serious injury or death from electrical shocks.

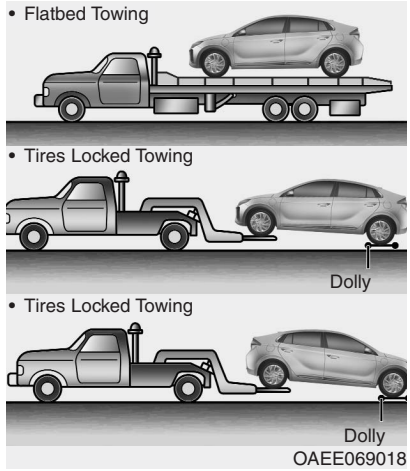
⚠ WARNING

If you cannot put out the fire immediately, the high voltage battery may explode. Evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site.

Contact the fire department and notify them of an electric vehicle fire.

- **If the vehicle is flooded with water, immediately turn OFF the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place. Contact 911 or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

⚠ WARNING



- **If towing is required, lift all four wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle. If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the front wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.**

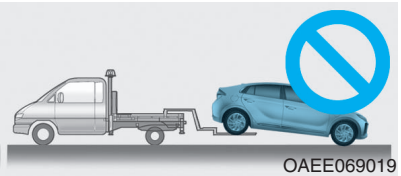
(Continued)

(Continued)

If necessary to roll the vehicle so that it can be rolled onto a flatbed tow truck perform the following:

- **First, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake.**
- **While depressing the brake pedal shift to the N (Neutral) position and press the POWER button to turn the vehicle off.**
- **Wait 3 minutes or more before opening the driver door and the vehicle will remain in ACC mode and in Neutral.**
- **If the driver door is opened within the 3 minute period, the vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park), the vehicle will turn OFF and the front wheels will be remained locked.**

⚠ WARNING


OAEE069019

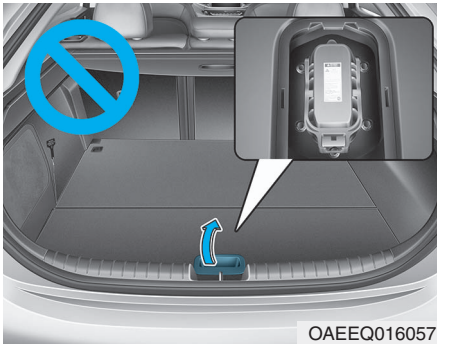
- **If you tow the vehicle while the front wheels are touching the ground, the vehicle motor may generate electricity and the motor components may be damaged or a fire may occur.**
- **When a vehicle fire occurs due to the battery, there is a risk of a second fire. Contact 911 when towing the vehicle.**

Other Precautions for Electric Vehicle

- When you paint or apply heat treatment to the vehicle as a result of an accident, the performance of the high voltage battery can be reduced.

  If heat treatment is required, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When you clean the motor compartment, do not use high pressure water to wash. This may cause an electric shock due to a discharge in high voltage electricity, or damage the vehicle's electric system.
- Do not use, remodel, or install non-genuine parts. This may damage the electric power system.

Service Plug


OAEEQ016057

⚠ DANGER

Never touch the service plug in the luggage compartment. The service plug is attached to high voltage battery system.

Touching the service plug will result in death or serious injury.

Service personnel should follow procedures in service manual.

Index

A

Accessing your vehicle 3-3
Immobilizer System 3-8
Smart Key 3-3
Air bag - Advanced Supplemental Restraint System 2-47
Additional Safety Precautions 2-69
Air Bag Warning Labels 2-70
How Does the Air Bag System Operate? 2-53
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 2-58
SRS Care 2-68
What to Expect After an Air Bag Inflates 2-57
Where Are the Air Bags? 2-49
Why Didn't My Air Bag Go Off in a Collision? 2-63
Air Conditioning System 8-5
Appearance Care 7-63
Exterior Care 7-63
Interior Care 7-69
Automatic climate control system 3-119
Automatic Heating and Air Conditioning 3-120
Manual Heating and Air Conditioning 3-121
System Maintenance 3-130
System Operation 3-128

B

Battery(12V) 7-20
Battery Recharging 7-21
For Best Battery Service 7-21
Reset Features 7-22
Before driving 5-3
Before Entering the Vehicle 5-3
Before Starting 5-3
Blind-spot Collision Warning (BCW) 5-71
Declaration of conformity 5-82
System description 5-71
System setting and operation 5-72
Warning message and system control 5-74
Brake Fluid 7-13
Checking the Brake Fluid Level 7-13
Braking system 5-26
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 5-36
Auto Hold 5-32
Disc Brake Wear Indicator 5-27
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) 5-27
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 5-38
Good Braking Practices 5-44
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 5-43
Power Brakes 5-26
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 5-42
Bulb Wattage 8-3

C

California Perchlorate Notice 7-72
Child Restraint System (CRS).....2-36
Children Always in the Rear 2-36
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 2-39
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS).....2-37
Climate control additional features.....3-135
Automatic Ventilation.....3-135
Climate Control Air Filter.....7-15
Filter Inspection.....7-15
Consumer Information 8-9
Coolant.....7-12

D

Defroster.....3-118
Rear Window Defroster.....3-118
Dimensions 8-2
Distance.....5-100
Limitations of the system.....5-105
Sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead.....5-103
Door locks.....3-9
Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features.....3-12
Child-Protector Rear Door locks.....3-12
Operating Door Locks from Inside the Vehicle 3-10
Operating Door Locks from Outside the Vehicle 3-9
Drive Mode Integrated Control System 5-45
Drive mode.....5-45
Initial setting for each Drive Mode.....5-45
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 5-84
Leading Vehicle Departure Alert.....5-90
Resetting the system 5-87
System malfunction.....5-87
System setting and operation 5-84
System standby.....5-87
Driver position memory system 3-14
Easy Access Function.....3-15
Recalling positions from memory.....3-15
Storing Positions into Memory 3-14

E

Electric Vehicle Specifications 8-2
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Items 7-11
Exterior features.....3-49
Charging Door.....3-53
Hood.....3-49
Liftgate 3-51
Exterior Overview.....1-2

F

Forward Collision-Avoidance assist (FCA) 5-46
FCA sensor (Front view camera+ Front radar).....5-51
FCA warning message and brake control 5-48
Limitations of the system.....5-55
System malfunction.....5-53
System setting and activation.....5-46
Fuses 7-39
Fuse/Relay Panel Description 7-43
Instrument Panel Fuse Replacement 7-40
Motor Compartment Panel Fuse Replacement 7-42

H

Hazard Warning Flasher 6-2
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 5-118
System Setting and Operation.....5-118
Warning Message 5-121

I

If the Vehicle Overheats.....6-7
If the Vehicle Will Not Start 6-3
Confirm the EV Battery Is Not Low on the Charge Gauge.....6-3
If You Have a Flat Tire 6-14
With Tire Mobility Kit (TMK).....6-14
Important Safety Precautions.....2-2
Air Bag Hazards.....2-2
Always Wear Your Seat Belt.....2-2
Control Your Speed 2-3
Driver Distraction.....2-2
Keep Your Vehicle in Safe Condition 2-3
Restrain All Children.....2-2
In Case of an Emergency While Driving 6-2
If the Vehicle Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing 6-2
If the Vehicle Stalls While Driving 6-2
If you Have a Flat Tire While Driving.....6-3
Infotainment System 4-2
Antenna 4-2
Audio (Display Audio) / Video / Navigation System ..4-5
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology Hands-Free.....4-4
Steering Wheel Audio Control 4-3
USB and iPod® Port 4-2
Instrument cluster 3-54
Gauges and Meters.....3-56
Instrument Cluster Control.....3-55
LCD Display Messages 3-72
Warning and Indicator lights.....3-60
Instrument Panel Overview 1-5
Interior features 3-138
Cargo Security Screen.....3-144
Clock 3-142
Clothes Hanger 3-143
Cup Holder 3-138
Floor Mat Anchor(s).....3-144

Power Outlet....3-139
Sunvisor....3-139
Wireless Cellular Phone Charging System....3-140
Interior Overview....1-4

J

Jump Starting (12V Battery)....6-4

L

Lane Following Assist (LFA)....5-111
LFA operation....5-113
Limitations of the system....5-116
Warning message....5-114
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)....5-62
Limitations of the System....5-68
LKA operation....5-64
LKA system function change....5-70
Warning light and message....5-67
LCD Display....3-83
LCD Display Control....3-83
LCD display modes....3-84
Light....3-101
Exterior Lights....3-101
Interior Lights....3-109
Welcome System....3-112
Light Bulbs....7-52
Daytime Running Light (DRL)....7-57
Headlamp, Parking Lamp, Turn Signal Lamp and Side Marker....7-53
High Mounted Stop Light Replacement....7-60
Interior Light Bulb Replacement....7-61
License Plate Light Bulb Replacement....7-61
Rear Combination Light Bulb Replacement....7-58
Side Repeater Lamp Replacement....7-58

M

Maintenance Services....7-4
Owner Maintenance Precautions....7-4
Owner's Responsibility....7-4
Mirrors....3-19
Inside Rearview Mirror....3-19
Reverse Parking Aid Function....3-40
Side View Mirrors....3-37
Motor Compartment....1-6, 7-3
Motor Number....8-8

O

Owner Maintenance....7-5
Owner Maintenance Schedule....7-6

P

Paddle shifter (regenerative braking control) 5-16
One Pedal Driving 5-17
Power button 5-5
POWER Button Positions 5-6
Starting the Vehicle 5-8
Turning Off the Vehicle 5-9

R

Rear Cross-traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) 5-125
Detecting Sensor 5-129
System description 5-125
System setting and operation 5-125
Warning message and system control 5-127
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 3-116
Recommended Lubricants and Capacities 8-6
Reduction gear 5-10
Good Driving Practices 5-15
LCD Display Messages 5-12
Parking 5-12
Reduction Gear Operation 5-10
Reporting Safety Defects 8-10

S

Scheduled Maintenance Services 7-7
Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions 7-10
Normal Maintenance Schedule 7-8
Seat Belts 2-23
Additional Seat Belt Safety Precautions 2-32
Care of Seat Belts 2-35
Seat Belt Restraint System 2-25
Seat Belt Safety Precautions 2-23
Seat Belt Warning Light 2-24
Seats 2-4
Front Seats 2-6
Head Restraints 2-16
Rear Seats 2-12
Safety Precautions 2-5
Seat Warmers 2-20
Smart Cruise Control with Stop and Go (SCC with S&G) 5-92
Smart Cruise Control speed 5-95
Smart Cruise Control Vehicle-to-Vehicle .....
To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control 5-94
To convert to Cruise Control mode 5-95
Smart regeneration system with smart cruise control system 5-18
Activating the Smart Regeneration System 5-18
Cancelling the Smart Regeneration System 5-20
Disabling the Smart Regeneration System 5-20
Limitations of the System 5-21

Resuming the Smart Regeneration System.....5-20
System Setting.....5-18
Vehicle-to-Vehicle Front Recognition - Front Radar Sensor.....5-20
Warning Message.....5-21
Special driving conditions.....5-135
Driving at Night.....5-136
Driving in Flooded Areas.....5-137
Driving in the Rain.....5-136
Hazardous Driving Conditions.....5-135
Highway Driving.....5-137
Rocking the Vehicle.....5-135
Smooth Cornering.....5-136
Steering wheel.....3-16
Electric Power Steering (EPS).....3-16
Heated Steering Wheel (for Canada).....3-18
Horn.....3-18
Tilt Steering / Telescope Steering.....3-17
Storage compartment.....3-136
Center Console Storage.....3-136
Glove Box.....3-136
Multi Box.....3-137
Sunglass Holder.....3-137
Sunroof.....3-45
Resetting the sunroof.....3-48
Sliding the sunroof.....3-46
Sunroof opening and closing.....3-46
Sunshade.....3-47
Tilting the sunroof.....3-47

T

Theft-alarm system.....3-13
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....6-8
Changing a Tire with TPMS.....6-12
Check Tire Pressure.....6-8
Low Tire Pressure LCD Display with Position Indicator.....6-10
Low Tire Pressure Telltale.....6-10
Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....6-9
TPMS Malfunction Indicator.....6-11
Tire Specification and Pressure Label.....8-8
Tires and Wheels.....7-23, 8-4
All Season Tires.....7-36
Check Tire Inflation Pressure.....7-25
Low Aspect Ratio Tires.....7-37
Radial-Ply Tires.....7-36
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressures.....7-24
Snow Tires.....7-36
Summer Tires.....7-36
Tire Care.....7-23
Tire Maintenance.....7-28
Tire Replacement.....7-27
Tire Rotation.....7-26
Tire Sidewall Labeling.....7-28
Tire Terminology and Definitions.....7-32
Tire Traction.....7-28
Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance.....7-27
Wheel Replacement.....7-28

Towing 6-21
Emergency Towing.....6-23
Removable Towing Hook.....6-22
Towing service 6-21
Trailer Towing.....5-146
TRIP Computer.....3-96
Trip modes.....3-96

V

Vehicle Certification Label.....8-7
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).....8-7
Vehicle load limit.....5-142
Tire Loading Information Label.....5-142
Volume and Weight.....8-5

W

Washer Fluid.....7-14
Checking the Washer Fluid Level.....7-14
Windows 3-41
Power Windows.....3-42
Windshield defrosting and defogging.....3-132
Auto Defogging System 3-134
Defogging Logic 3-133
To Defog Inside Windshield.....3-132
To Defrost Outside Windshield.....3-133
Winter driving.....5-138
Snow or Icy Conditions.....5-138
Winter Precautions 5-140
Wiper Blades.....7-17
Blade Inspection.....7-17
Blade Replacement.....7-17
Wipers and washers 3-114
Windshield Washers 3-115
Windshield Wipers 3-114